ALEXIS PRESS
JERSEY CITY, USA

Theory of Manufacturing Science

Dr. Ramachandra Gopal
Kul Bhushan Anand

THEORY OF
MANUFACTURING SCIENCE

THEORY OF
MANUFACTURING SCIENCE

Dr. Ramachandra Gopal
Kul Bhushan Anand

ALEXIS
PRESS

ALEXIS PRESS

Published by: Alexis Press, LLC, Jersey City, USA
www.alexispress.us

First Published 2022

A catalogue record for this publication is available from the British Library

Library of Congress Cataloguing in Publication Data

Includes bibliographical references and index.

Theory of Manufacturing Science by *Dr. Ramachandra Gopal, Kul Bhushan Anand*

ISBN 978-1-64532-462-1

CONTENTS

CHAPTER 1

MATERIAL PROPERTIES: UNDERSTANDING MANUFACTURING SCIENCE'S POTENTIAL

Dr. Ramachandra Gopal, Associate Professor,
Department of Mechanical Engineering, Presidency University, Bangalore, India.
Email Id: - ramachandracg@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

The physical, mechanical, thermal, and chemical features of a material that determine how well it performs and behaves in various environments are referred to as its properties. These characteristics are crucial when figuring out whether a material is appropriate for a given application as well as when designing and creating new materials. Electrical conductivity, density, and color are examples of physical attributes, whereas strength, hardness, and elasticity are examples of mechanical properties. While chemical qualities refer to a material's capacity to interact with other substances, thermal properties include thermal conductivity and expansion coefficient. In disciplines like engineering, manufacturing, and materials science, an understanding of a material's properties is essential.

KEYWORDS:

Cross-Sectional, Deformation, Stress-Strain, Strain Curve, Test Specimen, Tensile Test.

INTRODUCTION

Materials are the main components of manufacturing and the force behind technological advances. We use materials in a variety of ways, and they are all around us. If one is aware of the different sorts of manufacturing processes and materials, they can be better understood. Various materials and their characteristics. Materials' behavior and suitability for diverse applications are determined by their distinct characteristics. Physical, chemical, mechanical, or electrical characteristics can be present. Designing components, choosing the best material for a given application, and anticipating how a material will behave under various conditions all require an understanding of a material's properties. Physical qualities are traits that can be seen or quantified about a substance without affecting its chemical makeup, like density, color, melting and boiling points, thermal conductivity, and electrical conductivity. Chemical properties, such as reactivity, corrosion resistance, and oxidation resistance, describe how materials behave as they go through chemical reactions [1], [2]

The behavior of materials under applied forces, such as stress, strain, and deformation, is referred to as their mechanical characteristics. Elasticity, plasticity, strength, toughness, and ductility are some of these characteristics. The ability of a substance to conduct or resist the flow of electric current is referred to as its electrical characteristics. Understanding a material's behavior and applicability for various uses requires knowledge of its attributes [3]. We can assess a material's strengths and weaknesses and decide where to employ it in different fields and applications by looking at its physical, chemical, mechanical, and electrical qualities. Varied materials have variously varied qualities, and as a result, they respond differently depending on the circumstances. Mechanical characteristics, electrical properties, thermal qualities, chemical properties, magnetic properties, and physical properties are among these attributes. When designing machines and buildings, design engineers are particularly interested in the mechanical behavior of materials under load.

Depending on how much of a load is applied, every material will either deform, give, or break [4].The mechanical properties of a given material, or its behavior under a load, are essentially what we are interested in learning about. The traits or attributes that define how a material acts under specific circumstances are referred to as a material's properties. These characteristics enable us to comprehend how diverse materials interact with their surroundings and how they might be applied to a variety of applications. Metals, ceramics, and polymers are the three basic groups into which materials can be divided [5].

These materials are useful in different industries, such as manufacturing, aircraft, building, and medicine, because of their distinctive qualities. The physical characteristics of materials are among their most fundamental attributes. Mass, density, melting, and boiling points, as well as specific heat capacity, are some of these characteristics. While density is the amount of mass per unit volume, mass refers to the amount of substance in a material. The temperatures at which a substance transforms from a solid to a liquid and from a liquid to a gas are known as the melting point and boiling point, respectively. The amount of energy needed to raise a material's temperature by one degree Celsius is known as its specific heat capacity. To predict how a material will perform in different applications, it is crucial to understand its physical properties [6].

Mechanical properties are yet another crucial set of characteristics. These characteristics specify how a substance reacts to pressure, tension, bending, and shearing from outside sources. Strength, stiffness, toughness, hardness, ductility, and elasticity are some of them. Stiffness is a material's resistance to deformation, whereas strength is a term used to describe a material's capacity to bear external forces without breaking. Hardness is a material's resistance to being scratched or indented, whereas toughness is a material's capacity to absorb energy before breaking.

A material's ductility refers to its capacity to deform under stress, whereas its elasticity refers to its capacity to recover its original shape after deformation. Designing buildings and machines that can endure a range of loads and stresses requires a thorough understanding of the mechanical characteristics of materials. Another set of significant material characteristics is their thermal qualities. Thermal conductivity, thermal expansion, and specific heat are some of these characteristics [7]. A material's capacity to carry heat is referred to as thermal conductivity, but its propensity to expand when heated is referred to as thermal expansion. The quantity of energy needed to raise a material's temperature by one degree Celsius is known as specific heat. Designing materials for use in high-temperature applications, such as engines, furnaces, and power plants, requires an understanding of thermal characteristics [8].

When creating materials for use in electrical and electronic applications, electrical characteristics are also crucial. Conductivity, resistivity, dielectric strength, and magnetic properties are some of these characteristics. A material's conductivity refers to its capacity to carry electricity, whereas its resistivity refers to how easily electricity flows through it. Magnetic characteristics characterize a material's capacity to either attract or repel magnetic fields, while dielectric strength measures a material's capacity to tolerate electrical stress without degrading.

Another crucial collection of a material's attributes is its chemical composition. These characteristics define how a substance interacts with different compounds, such as acids, bases, and other chemicals. Reactivity, corrosion resistance, and flammability are examples of chemical qualities. Designing materials for use in diverse chemical processes, such as the creation of pharmaceuticals, fertilizers, and plastics, requires a thorough understanding of chemical characteristics [9].

Properties of Materials

Mechanical, thermal, optical refractive index, electrical, and other qualities of materials are among their characteristics. However, in this case, we will just focus on the mechanical features that are crucial in manufacturing we frequently use these phrases in processes and daily life. The behavior of the material under a force that generates deformation can be described with the stress-strain diagram, which helps understand the mechanical properties.

DISCUSSION

Stress-Strain

Consider a rod with beginning dimensions of L0 and A0 that is being loaded with F. The strain is the length change [δ] divided by the original length, while the stress is the force per unit area. Thus,

$$\text{Stress } \sigma = F/A0$$

$$\text{Strain } \varepsilon = \delta/L0$$

Figure 1 depicts the σ-ε curve for a material, like mild steel. The fluctuation in strain and stress is linear up to the proportionality point A. Up until this time, Hooke's law is applicable.

$$\sigma \propto \varepsilon$$

$$\sigma = E\varepsilon$$

Where E is Young's modulus, often known as the elasticity modulus. When the forces operating on it are eliminated, the material stays elastic beyond point A and up to point B, returning to its initial condition.

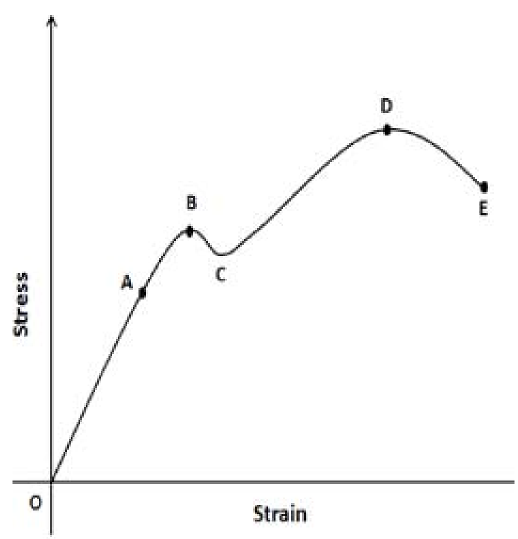


Figure 1: Diagrmae showing the Stress-strain curve for ductile material [RGPV question paper].

If the specimen is stressed past point B, a permanent set occurs, and we enter the zone of plastic deformation. Even after the force that caused the strain in the plastic deformation zone is withdrawn, the strain is not eliminated. Point 'C' is when the test is completed if the force is increased further. Even when the stress is not increased, the specimen stretches. The yield point is where this occurs. There are two yield points called upper and lower yield points, respectively at C and D.As the material is strained further, a phenomenon known as strain hardening or work hardening takes place. The material gets harder and stronger, and it can support more weight. As a result, the test specimen can withstand additional pressure. Point E is attained by gradually increasing the force pressing on the specimen. The stress-strain curve's highest peak, which denotes the point of maximum stress, is at this location. Therefore, it is known as the material's ultimate tensile strength [UTS]. It is equal to the greatest force applied divided by the test specimen's initial cross-sectional area [A0].

Here, we must take into account how an increase in load will affect the test specimen's cross-sectional area. The specimen's cross-sectional area shrinks as plastic deformation progresses. The initial cross-sectional area is taken into consideration, though, when calculating the stress in the stress-strain graph. This explains why the UTS point E appears to shatter at a higher stress level than the point of breakage F. After UTS point E, the test specimen's cross-sectional area is drastically reduced, and a neck forms in the center of the specimen. As the neck gets thinner and thinner, the test specimen eventually snaps in two. If the reduced cross-sectional area of the test specimen is taken into account, the actual breaking stress is significantly larger than the UTS.

The ultimate tensile strength [at point E] is used to determine a material's strength. The yield point, however, is more significant from the perspective of a design engineer since the structure he created must endure forces without giving. The term yield strength of a material refers to the yield stress, which is typically two-thirds of the UTS at point D. In real life, a tensile test on a universal testing machine or tensile testing machine is used to determine UTS. The test piece used for the tensile test has been standardized so that tests performed on the same material in various laboratories can yield the same test results. In Figure. 2, an ordinary test object is displayed.

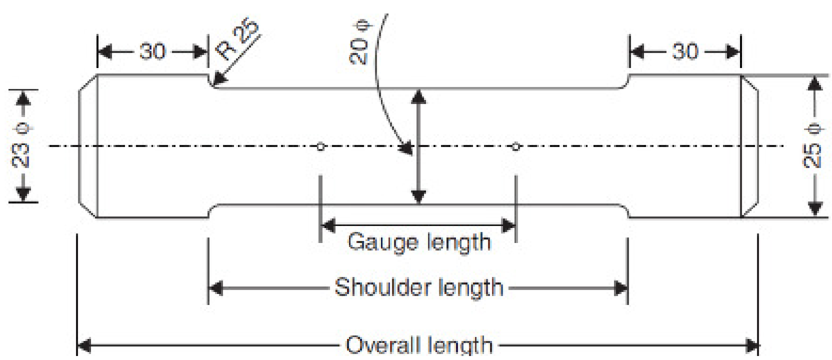


Figure 2:Dimensions of a standard tensile test piece [Research Gate].

A test bar made of fragile material is put through tensile testing equipment to produce a stress-strain curve. As the tensile load progressively rises, the test piece's extension is noted. A brittle material's stress-strain curve has certain distinct features when compared to the curve that was discovered for a ductile material. In Figure. 3, a typical stress-strain curve for a brittle material is displayed.

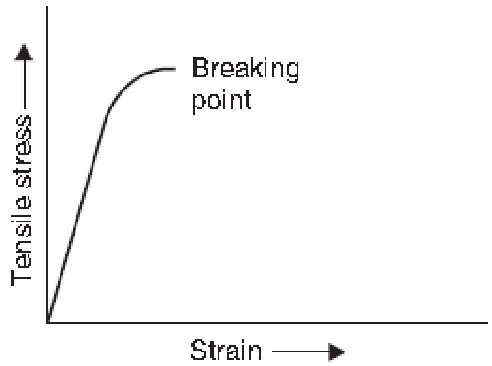


Figure 3: Stress-strain curve for brittle material [Research Gate].

The test specimen breaks abruptly without any discernible necking or elongation along this curve, which lacks a yield point. In the lack of a yield point, the notion of proof stress has developed to measure the yield strength of brittle materials. For instance, 0.2% proof stress represents the stress at which the test specimen suffers a persistent elongation equal to 0.2% of the original gauge length and is indicated by 0.2. Because it can reveal a wealth of information about other material properties, the tensile test and stress-strain curve have been detailed in some depth above. It should be mentioned that the majority of tensile testing machines come equipped to do compressive strength tests as well.

Malleability and Ductility

These two characteristics have to do with the material's ductility. While ductility relates to plastic deformation under tensile pressures, malleability refers to the capacity of plastic to deform under compressive loads. A malleable substance can be hammered into thin foils and sheets. It is possible for a ductile substance to wires to be dragged into. Percentage elongation is a metric for ductility. Two punch marks are made on the stem of the tensile test piece before the test starts. Gauge length, the distance between these markers, is indicated. The two fragments of the tensile test component are recovered and positioned as closely as possible after it breaks into two pieces. Now, the distance between the two punch marks is measured once more and documented. Let's say this distance is. The percentage of elongation is computed as High percentage elongation values signify a very ductile material. Low values show brittle and low ductility in the material. The percentage of elongation for mild steel is often 20% or more.

Brittleness

It is possible to think of brittleness as the reverse of ductility. It is a quality that glass and other ceramics prominently display. When glass is dropped on a hard surface, it shatters and breaks into several fragments. The incapacity of the material to absorb stress loads is the true cause of brittleness. Glass is, of course, a particularly brittle substance.

Stiffness and Resilience

A material is described as stiff or resilient depending on the value of its elastic modulus. Materials with a high elastic modulus are described as stiff. Take into account a material that is experiencing tensile stress in the elastic range. If the substance has a high Young's modulus value Young's modulus is the modulus of the material won't stretch much if it has low elasticity equivalent to tensile stress. It will act like a stiff substance. In this situation, the line OA will have a greater slope. The quality of resilience is completely opposed to that of stiffness. Under the same loading conditions, a beam constructed of stiff material will deflect less than one made of resilient material.

Toughness and Impact Strength

The qualities of toughness and impact strength are related or comparable, yet there are some distinctions as will be discussed later. They show how much energy the material can withstand before failing or breaking. If the y-axis scale is altered, force is plotted on it, and both of these conditions hold, instead of a stress-strain curve, we would get a force-elongation curve if actual elongation were shown on the x-axis rather than strain. Only the x and y axes' scales will change; the shape of the curve will stay the same. This curve's area under it will now reflect the energy needed to fracture the material. The toughness of a material increases with energy. Combining strength and percentage elongation results in toughness. This characteristic, which allows a material to resist both elastic and plastic strains, is particularly significant. Stronger toughness correlates with stronger impact strength. The loads employed in actual impact testing are dynamic, and they are directed toward the specimen through a sharp notch. To gauge a material's impact strength, two tests have been developed that are standard. The first test is the IZOD test, while the second test is the Chirpy test. The IZOD test is briefly explained below.

The IZOD testing device has this specimen placed in a vertical position. The test specimen is then struck 22 mm above the notch by a blow from a swinging pendulum falling from a predetermined height. The pendulum's mass is known. Considering the height from which we are aware of the energy accumulated in the pendulum before the pendulum strikes the blow. The pendulum swings and breaks the test piece at the notch before moving on, and the height to which it climbs on the opposite side of the test piece is documented and measured. Thus, it is possible to determine how much energy the pendulum still has. The energy used up in breaking the test specimen is calculated as the difference between the initial energy in the pendulum and the energy still there after it was broken. This is regarded as the specimen's material's impact strength. To obtain an accurate result, a correction factor for friction at the pendulum bearing is applied. A brittle substance has poor toughness and low impact strength.

Hardness

A highly significant characteristic of materials is hardness. Hardness is a measure of durability and resistance to scuffing or scratching. A hard substance also provides resistance to piercing by external bodies. A scale of hardness was developed in the past, and diamond, the hardest material known to man, was placed at the top. Positioned at the top of this scale. On this scale, glass and other elements were placed lower. The standard was a straightforward scratch exam. If a substance can scratch another substance, it is thought to be harder than the latter and is ranked higher on the hardness scale. Several hardness tests have been developed in the modern era. Brignell hardness test, Rockwell hardness test, and Vickers's hardness test are the three most common ones. All of these tests are based on the material's resistance to penetration by an inventor that has been specifically created and manufactured into the test specimen's surface while being subjected to a prescribed load. The inventor cannot penetrate the surface of a tougher substance to the same depth as it could if it were softer because the harder material provides more resistance. To quantify the hardness of a material, either the depth or the area of the impression created by the inventor into the test specimen is utilized.

Fracture of Material

A specimen will fail and eventually fracture into two or more pieces if it is subjected to excessive stress beyond its strength. We have already encountered ductile and brittle material fractures while describing the tensile test. The ductile fracture manifests a characteristic reduction in the cross-sectional area close to the fractured part and occurs after significant plastic deformation. There is a brittle fracture. Abruptly happens when a tiny crack develops in the material's cross-section, leading to a total fracture. However, this type of fracture does not exhibit considerable plastic deformation. A skilled metallurgist can infer a wealth of intriguing information about the most likely reason for a failure by carefully examining the fractured surface and performing macro and micro metallurgical analyses on the fractured specimen. In addition to fractures that are ductile and brittle, we also have fractures brought on by material that is fatigue and creep.

Fatigue Failure

If the stress is either of the alternating kind or varies periodically, materials frequently fail or fracture at a stress level much below their strength. What does the term alternating stress mean? This will be made obvious using an example. Consider an axle with two wheels. The axle supports the weight of the wheels of the vehicle while also rotating independently of them. Due to weight, the axle deflects somewhat, creating compressive stress in the top half of the cross section and tensile stress in the bottom half.However, because it rotates, the bottom half transforms into the upper half and vice versa with each 180° rotation. As a result, the rotation of the axle causes the type of stress at any point to alternate between compression and tension. When a stress cycle is variable, the stress keeps fluctuating in amplitude while being constant in sign. Even though the amplitude of such stresses may be significantly smaller than its strength, if the material is subjected to several million cycles of either alternating or changing stress, it becomes exhausted and fails.

Fortunately, there is a certain amount of alternating and variable stress that a material can bear without breaking even after an endless number of cycles. The endurance limit is what's used to describe this. A designer makes sure that a component that is prone to fatigue in use is constructed in such a way that the actual stress level is kept below the endurance limit. A fatigue fracture can be visually inspected and reveals three separate zones. Which are the point of crack initiation, also known as the genesis of the crack; could be a material flaw such as an impurity or even a surface imperfection. The region where a crack spreads while in use. Typically, this region is distinguished by round scratch marks that resemble rings with the point of fracture initiation in the middle. The remaining cross-sectional area exhibits symptoms of abrupt breaking. There comes a point where the remaining cross-sectional area is too small to withstand the stress and breaks unexpectedly as a result of the crack spreading over time.

Creep Failure

Within the limits of its strength, a material can fail even when subjected to constant loads. This occurs when components are subjected to sustained loads for an extended period, particularly when they are exposed to high temperatures. The stays in boilers, the blades of steam turbines, the components of furnaces, etc. are a few typical examples. Because of the way the material fails, these failures are known as creep failures. In such circumstances, however, at a very slow rate, it nevertheless deforms plastically. However, the effect of creep might become noticeable over a lengthy period and eventually cause the component to fail.

CONCLUSION

When defining a material's behavior and prospective applications, its characteristics are crucial. A material's mass, density, melting point, boiling point, and specific heat capacity are described by its physical qualities, whereas its response to forces like compression, tension, bending, and shearing is described by its mechanical properties. While a substance's electrical conductivity, resistivity, and magnetic properties are described by its electrical properties, its thermal properties define how a material reacts to heat. The final factor that determines how a material interacts with other substances is its chemical makeup. To develop materials for use in a variety of applications, including manufacturing, aerospace, construction, and healthcare, it is essential to have a full grasp of these qualities. Engineers and designers may produce safer, more effective, and more sustainable products and structures by choosing the appropriate material for a particular application and maximizing its performance.

REFERENCES:

[1] I. M. Dal Fabbro *et al.*, 'Physical and mechanical properties of biological materials', *Rev. Cienc. Agron.*, 2020, doi: 10.5935/1806-6690.20200099.

[2] J. H. Ryu, J. S. Kwon, H. B. Jiang, J. Y. Cha, and K. M. Kim, 'Effects of thermoforming on the physical and mechanical properties of thermoplastic materials for transparent orthodontic aligners', *Korean J. Orthod.*, 2018, doi: 10.4041/kjod.2018.48.5.316.

[3] P. G. Asteris and K. G. Kolovos, 'Data on the physical and mechanical properties of soilcrete materials modified with metakaolin', *Data Br.*, 2017, doi: 10.1016/j.dib.2017.06.014.

[4] M. E. Parron-Rubio, F. Perez-Garcia, A. Gonzalez-Herrera, M. J. Oliveira, and M. D. Rubio-Cintas, 'Slag substitution as a cementing material in concrete: Mechanical, physical and environmental properties', *Materials (Basel).*, 2019, doi: 10.3390/ma12182845.

[5] E. E. Tănase, M. E. Popa, M. Râpă, and O. Popa, 'PHB/Cellulose Fibers Based Materials: Physical, Mechanical and Barrier Properties', *Agric. Agric. Sci. Procedia*, 2015, doi: 10.1016/j.aaspro.2015.08.099.

[6] D. Abellán, J. Nart, A. Pascual, R. E. Cohen, and J. D. Sanz-Moliner, 'Physical and mechanical evaluation of five suture materials on three knot configurations: An in vitro study', *Polymers (Basel).*, 2016, doi: 10.3390/polym8040147.

[7] T. L. Gasperi, J. de A. C. da Silveira, T. F. Schmidt, C. da S. Teixeira, L. da F. R. Garcia, and E. A. Bortoluzzi, 'Physical-mechanical properties of a resin-modified calcium silicate material for pulp capping', *Braz. Dent. J.*, 2020, doi: 10.1590/0103-6440202003079.

[8] N. Saba, M. Jawaid, and M. T. H. Sultan, 'An overview of mechanical and physical testing of composite materials', in *Mechanical and Physical Testing of Biocomposites, Fibre-Reinforced Composites and Hybrid Composites*, 2018. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-08-102292-4.00001-1.

[9] S. L. Peralta, S. B. de LELES, A. L. Dutra, V. B. da S. Guimarães, E. Piva, and R. G. Lund, 'Evaluation of physical-mechanical properties, antibacterial effect, and cytotoxicity of temporary restorative materials', *J. Appl. Oral Sci.*, 2018, doi: 10.1590/1678-7757-2017-0562.

CHAPTER 2

STEEL AND IRON: FERROUS MATERIALS APPLICATIONS

Mr. A Neeraj, Assistant Professor,
Department Of Mechanical Engineering,Presidency University, Bangalore, India.
Email Id: - neeraj@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

A class of iron-based alloys known as ferrous materials is frequently utilized in engineering and manufacturing due to their favorable mechanical and physical characteristics. Steels and cast irons, which are widely utilized in a variety of industries including construction, automotive, aerospace, and energy, are the most typical ferrous materials. Steels are flexible materials that may be easily altered through heat treatment and alloying to achieve certain qualities. On the other hand, cast irons are brittle materials that are generally utilized in applications requiring great compressive strength and wear resistance. The microstructure, processing techniques, and chemical makeup of ferrous materials all affect their physical characteristics. We will go over the numerous kinds of ferrous materials, their characteristics, and their uses in this post. We will also look at the processing conditions, strain rate, temperature, and other elements that can alter a material's mechanical and physical characteristics. To choose the best material for a particular application, optimize its performance, and guarantee the safety and dependability of the finished product, it is essential to understand the qualities of ferrous materials.

KEYWORDS:

Cast Iron, Carbon Steel, Ferrous Materials, Grey Cast, Heat Treatment, Mild Steel, Plain Carbon.

INTRODUCTION

Non-ferrous materials don't include any considerable amounts of iron, whereas ferrous materials are those whose primary component is iron. Ferrous materials are frequently employed in our daily lives and are typically stronger and harder. Ferrous materials have a highly unique characteristic that is the addition of modest amounts of alloying elements or heat treatment procedures can drastically affect their characteristics. Despite being relatively inexpensive, ferrous materials have serious drawbacks [1]. They are vulnerable to rusting and corrosion. A class of materials known as ferrous materials has iron as their main constituent. Due to these materials' distinct mechanical, physical, and chemical characteristics, they have been utilized for many millennia in a variety of applications. Because there is a lot of iron in the world, ferrous materials are easily accessible for industrial usage. Cast iron and steel are the two main divisions of ferrous materials. With a carbon percentage of 2 to 6 percent, cast iron is an alloy of iron, carbon, and silicon. Cast iron's distinctive qualities, including its capacity to absorb vibrations and withstand wear, are due to its high carbon content. Cast iron is a preferred material for creating complicated and complex forms like engine blocks and machine tool bases due to its outstanding casting characteristics [2][3].

The carbon content of steel, on the other hand, normally ranges from 0.2 to 2 percent. Steel is an alloy of iron and carbon. Because of its remarkable mechanical and physical qualities, steel is one of the most adaptable and commonly used materials in the world. Steel can have its qualities, such as corrosion resistance, strength, and toughness, improved by the addition of additional elements including chromium, nickel, and molybdenum. Compared to other materials like ceramics and polymers, ferrous materials have several advantages. They are ideal for structural applications due to their high strength and stiffness. They can sustain high temperatures without degrading and have good thermal conductivity, which makes them suitable for high-temperature applications including motors, turbines, and boilers. Ferrous materials can be used for a variety of electrical and electronic applications, including motors, generators, and transformers, due to their magnetic properties [4][5].

The vulnerability of ferrous materials to corrosion is one of the main issues. When a material reacts with its surroundings, corrosion develops, slowly eroding the material's qualities. However, the corrosion resistance of ferrous materials can be greatly increased by the addition of additional elements like chromium and nickel. The weight of ferrous elements presents another difficulty. They are less suited for situations where weight is an important consideration because they are often heavier than other materials, such as polymers and ceramics. The creation of lightweight ferrous materials, such as high-strength low-alloy [HSLA] steels, which have found uses in the automotive and aerospace industries, is the result of advances in material science and engineering [6]. To sum up, ferrous materials are a class of substances that mostly consist of iron. They offer special qualities, including as high strength and stiffness, good thermal conductivity, and magnetic characteristics, that make them appropriate for a variety of applications. Cast iron and steel are the two main types of ferrous materials, and each has distinct qualities and uses. Despite their benefits, ferrous materials have drawbacks like weight and corrosion susceptibility. However, improvements in ferrous materials that can overcome these difficulties and find new applications in a variety of industries have been made possible by developments in material science and engineering [7].

Iron and Steel

The most popular engineering materials are ferrous materials, which include iron alloys like mild steel and stainless steel. Iron is indeed king of the metals and that gold is the metal of kings. Germany's Otto Von Bismarck reportedly observed, Lectures and meetings are not vital for the development of a nation, however, steel and blood are what matter. Iron, incidentally, is a component of both blood and steel. While iron is useful, steel, an alloy of iron, is the most common form in which it is employed. Iron and steel have the same meaning to the average person. Iron and steel, however, are two distinct materials. The term iron refers to the metal with the chemical symbol Fe, which is pure or nearly pure iron. Pure iron is less dense and robust than wrought iron. Its approximate melting point is 1540 °C. Wrought iron is the industrial material that is most similar to iron in purity, however, it is rarely utilized these days. Contrarily, steel is an alloy of iron and carbon, with the amount of carbon potentially ranging from 0 to 2%. However, in reality, carbon rarely goes above 1.25-1.3%. Cementite [Fe_3C], an intermetallic compound made of carbon, is extremely strong, hard, and brittle. Cementite gives steel its superior strength and hardness over pure iron [8].

Classification of Steels

There are two types of steel plain carbon steel and alloy steel. Steel that is classified as plain carbon steel has carbon as its only alloying component. Other alloying elements including chromium, nickel, tungsten, molybdenum, and vanadium are also present in alloy steel in addition to carbon, and they significantly alter the steel's properties. Readers should be aware that steels always contain four more elements in addition to iron and carbon before continuing. It's S, P, Mn, and Si. It is not practicable to take these components out of steel. Sulfur and phosphorus, however, harm the characteristics of steel and are often only allowed in concentrations of up to 0.05%. The typical amounts of silicon and manganese in steel are also kept below 0.3% and 0.8 respectively, even though they have no negative effects on the steel's qualities. Manganese works to offset sulfur's negative effects. Plain carbon steel does not fall under the category of alloy steel even though these four elements are present at the level mentioned. In contrast, alloy steels are steels that have higher proportions of Mn and Si added to them deliberately to change the properties of the steel [9].

Plain Carbon Steels

Due to the strong correlation between the qualities of plain carbon steels and their carbon content, these steels are further divided into the following groups based only on carbon content.

1. Mild steel with a carbon content of less than 0.15%.
2. Mild steel with a carbon content of 0.15 to 0.3%.
3. Medium carbon steel with a carbon content of 0.3 to 0.7 percent.
4. Steels made of high carbon include more carbon than 0.7%; the higher practical maximum for c% is 1.3%.

The strength and hardness of plain carbon steel improve with increasing carbon percentage, but ductility decreases, demonstrating the impact of increasing carbon percentage on some mechanical properties of carbon steel [10].

DISCUSSION

Applications and Uses of Plain Carbon Steel

Dead Mild Steel

It has excellent ductility and weldability. As a result, it is utilized to make wire rods, thin sheets, and tubes that are solidly drawn and welded. It is also utilized for parts that must have strong wear resistance but are subjected to shock loading. The components must go through a case study to boost their wear resistance. A procedure that hardens the surface while leaving the interior tough and soft.

Mild Steel

It is heavily utilized in structural work. If the carbon content is kept to 0.25%, it still retains very good weldability. Mild steel is used to make forgings, stampings, sheets and plates, bars, rods, and tubes.Due to its accessibility, adaptability, and relatively low carbon content, mild steel is a well-liked kind of carbon steel. The exceptional weldability of mild steel makes it ideal for welding, cutting, and shaping into a variety of shapes, including sheets, bars, and structural components. Construction, the production of automobiles, the manufacture of furniture, and general engineering all often employ it. Despite having less strength than certain other varieties of steel, mild steel has excellent toughness and is simple to machine. Through procedures like heat treatment or by adding alloying components, it may be further strengthened.

Medium Carbon Steel

It is less wieldable than mild steel but stronger and has better wear properties. In addition to general agricultural equipment, it is used for railway axles, rotors and discs, wire ropes, steel spokes, marine shafts, carbon shafts, and other things.A kind of carbon steel with a carbon content ranging from 0.25% to 0.60% is called medium carbon steel. Because it strikes a compromise between strength and ductility, it may be used in a variety of applications. In comparison to mild steel, the greater carbon concentration increases hardness and strength while preserving acceptable machinability and weldability. Components that need moderate strength, such gears, shafts, bolts, and automobile parts, often employ medium carbon steel. To improve its mechanical qualities even further, it may be heated. However, because of its increased carbon content, it is less ductile and more prone to brittleness, therefore processing must be done with care and with the right heat treatment.

High Carbon Steels

It is utilized for hand tools such as cold chisels, cold working dies, hammers, boiler maker's tools, woodworking tools, hand taps and reamers, filers, razors, and shear blades, among others. High carbon steels can be quenched to harden them, and because they're hard, they can be utilized to make cutting tools. Which are not used when it is hot. Above 150°C, they start to get hot and start to lose their hardness, turning blunt.

Wrought Iron

Although traces of carbon may be present, it is the most pure form of iron. The puddling process is typically used to create it, and in addition to iron, it also contains some slag. Since cheaper steel has almost entirely supplanted it in use, it is highly expensive. However, for some parts, such as chain links and chain hooks the preferred raw material is still wrought iron. Iron gates and railings made of wrought iron are still present in older havelis or houses.

Cast Iron

The theoretical limit for carbon content in steels is 2%, however, cast irons have more than that. Nevertheless, in practical use, the majority of cast irons have a carbon concentration of between 3 and 4%. The fact that a significant portion of the carbon content is present as free-form graphite in cast irons is one of their distinctive qualities. It is a fact that significantly influences cast iron's characteristics. Pig iron, scrap cast iron, and a limited amount of small-sized steel scrap often not more than 5%are typically melted together to create cast iron in coke-fired cupola furnaces. Steel has a far higher melting point than cast iron. In a cast iron foundry, grey cast iron makes up the majority of the castings that are created. Both of these are affordable and popular. Cast iron comes in numerous kinds. Following is a list of them Grey cast iron.

1. White cast iron.
2. Malleable cast iron.
3. Nodular cast iron.
4. Alloy cast iron.

As was already noted, castings made of grey cast iron are employed extensively. Cast iron has come to be used to refer to grey cast iron because of how frequently it is used. Due to the presence of graphite, a finger will turn grey when brushed on a recently split surface of grey cast iron. In cast iron. Grey cast iron is strong in compression but weak in tension. Although fragile, it is relatively soft. The surface polish is good, and it is quite simple to machine. Because graphite is included, it is self-lubricating and has good vibration-dampening properties. It is less prone to corrosion than steel. These qualities make it ideal for constructing items like machine beds, slides, gear housings, steam engine cylinders, manhole covers, drain pipes, etc.

White Cast Iron and Malleable Cast Iron

The majority of the 2.5% to 2.5% carbon in white cast iron exists as cementite. Graphite-promoting metals like Si and Ni must be absent from molten cast iron's chemical makeup for carbon to remain coupled as Fe_3C. However, as such, white cast iron is not very useful. It fractures in a white tone and is quite hard. White cast iron is only used to create crushing rolls. However, it serves as a raw material in the creation of malleable cast iron.

Malleable Cast Iron

Malleable cast iron is created through the intricate and extended heat treatment of white cast iron castings. Grey cast iron has no or very little elongation and is fragile. Grey iron loses part of its brittleness in malleable cast iron castings, which makes them useful even for applications requiring some ductility. And fortitude is needed.It is often used in products that call for complicated forms, including as hand tools, automobile components, and pipe fittings. Cast iron that is malleable may be brazed and welded, and it has high wear resistance, making it a useful material in a variety of industries. Cast iron that exhibits traits of both white and grey cast iron in its structure is referred to as mottled iron.

Nodular Cast Iron

Cast iron with spheroidal graphitic particles is another name for this material. The graphite, which normally exists in grey iron in the form of graphite flakes, turns into little balls or spheres and stays scattered if a modest amount of magnesium is added to molten cast iron. Throughout the cast iron body. The mechanical properties of the resulting castings significantly improve as a result of the change in the form of the graphite particles. Brittleness is diminished while the yield point and strength all improve. Such castings can even take the place of some steel parts.

Alloy Cast Iron

Certain alloying elements, such as nickel, chromium, molybdenum, and vanadium, among others, can be added to cast iron to improve its qualities. Alloy cast irons are stronger, more heat-resistant, more wear-resistant, etc. Such improved qualities broaden the use of uses for cast iron. Alloy cast irons are used to create cylinder liners, piston rings, and other components of internal combustion engines.

Alloy Steels

The qualities of plain carbon steels can be greatly improved by the addition of alloying elements, much as the properties of cast iron can be enhanced by the addition of some alloying elements to its composition. In reality, alloying has a considerably more noticeable impact on steel. The primary goal of alloying in Steel is heat treatment techniques allow for deeper hardening of alloy steels with reduced distortion and cracking risk. Through alloying, corrosion resistance similar to that of stainless steel is developed. Alloying creates the red hardness characteristic found in cutting tools. As with high-strength low alloy steels, alloying increases the strength and toughness of steels. Some alloy steel has a notable resistance to oxidation and grain growth at high temperatures, among other things. Chromium, nickel, tungsten, molybdenum, vanadium, cobalt, manganese, and silicon are the main alloying elements employed. There are many different types of alloy steels available, and each one was created for a particular application. Grouping them will help us study them better. Stainless steel, tool steel and special steels.

Stainless Steels

Because they resist rusting and corrosion, these steels are known as stainless steels. Nickel and chromium are the two most common alloying elements.They are ideal for a variety of applications because of their outstanding resistance to oxidation, staining, and corrosion. Additionally, stainless steels have strong mechanical qualities, are ductile, and are strong.

They are often used in sectors including building, transportation, aerospace, and food processing. Austenitic, ferritic, and martensitic are three distinct varieties of stainless steels, each having special qualities and uses. Stainless steels are popular choices in many sectors because of their strength, cleanliness, and aesthetic appeal. The following three divisions are made further into stainless steel:

Ferritic Stainless Steel

In addition to iron, manganese, silicon, and iron in normal quantities, these steels also contain up to 0.15 percent carbon, 6-12 percent chromium, and 0.5% nickel. These stainless steels are reasonably priced. Moreover, they are magnetic. One and two rupee coins are being produced using such steels. Heat treatment cannot harden these steel since they are essentially iron-chromium alloys. The manufacturing of dairy equipment, food processing facilities, the chemical sector, etc., is where such steel is mostly used.

Martensitic Stainless Steel

These stainless steels have a chromium content of 12–18% but a higher carbon content. Heat treatment can be used to harden these steels, however doing so reduces their corrosion resistance. These steels are used to create hypodermic needles, bolts, nuts, and surgical knives. Blades and screws, etc. Martensitic stainless steel is often used in items like knives, cutting tools, turbine blades, and medical equipment where hardness and corrosion resistance are essential. It might be more brittle and have worse corrosion resistance than other varieties of stainless steel.

Austenitic Stainless Steels

These are the most significant and expensive types of stainless steel. In addition to chromium, nickel is also a component of these steels. These steels have an austenitic microstructure at room temperature because nickel is a potent austenite stabilizer. Among stainless steel, 18/8 steel is the most popular. It contains 18% chromium, 8% nickel, and 0.08–0.2% other metals. Carbon, a maximum of 1.25% manganese, and a maximum of 0.75% silicon. Although these steels have very high corrosion resistance, heat treatment cannot harden them. Strain-hardening can, however, affect them severely. Strain hardening makes their machining quite challenging. It is widely used for kitchen appliances, chemical facilities, and other locations where excellent corrosion resistance is needed.

Tool Steels

Tool steel must be able to become extremely hard as well as maintain its hardness at high temperatures, which are frequently produced during the cutting of steel and other materials. 'Red hardness' is the name given to this quality. Additional tool steel should have good strength and not be fragile. The most popular tool steel is referred to as high-speed steel. Its name suggests that it has a rapid cutting speed for cutting steel. Although the temperature rise is greater when cutting at a high speed, high-speed steel tools can maintain their hardness up to 600–625°C. The inclusion of tungsten produces the characteristic of red hardness. A common H.S.S. composition is iron, 18% tungsten, 4% chromium, 1% vanadium, 0.75–1% carbon. Metal tungsten is expensive. It has been shown that molybdenum may also give steel a red hardness, and that 0.5% of molybdenum can replace 1% of tungsten. Molybdenum is far less expensive than tungsten. Tungsten- and molybdenum-containing high-strength steels are referred to as T-series and M-series, respectively. In addition to iron and carbon, a particularly valuable H.S.S. contains tungsten, molybdenum, chromium, and vanadium. Super high-speed steel is another name for H.S.S. It has roughly 10-12% cobalt, 20-22%

tungsten, 4% chromium, 2% vanadium, 0.8% carbon, and the remaining iron. It is intended for heavy-duty tools. Today, in addition to H.S.S., additional materials such as tungsten carbide are used to make tools.

Special Alloy Steels

Steels made of manganese. Small levels of manganese are present in all steels to counteract the negative effects of sulfur. True manganese alloy steels have substantially higher Mn content. They possess work-hardening characteristics. As they are utilized for railway crossings and points, they develop into more resistance to wear. Nickel steels. Up to 50% of nickel can be added to steels. Steel with nickel has a very low coefficient of thermal expansion, is non-magnetic, and is very corrosion resistant. These steels are utilized for things like internal combustion engine valves and turbine blades. Chromium steels Chromium boosts the UTS and IZOD strength of steel and makes it resistant to corrosion. Chromium and nickel are frequently added to alloy steels, which are used. In furnaces, toasters, and warmers, Ni-Cr steel wires are frequently employed. Silicon steels. Steel with 0.05% carbon, around 0.3% Mn, and 3.4% silicon has very low magnetic hysteresis and is frequently used to create electrical machine laminations. Spring manufacturing usually also makes use of silico-manganese steels.

Heat Treatment of Carbon Steels

The Object of Heat Treatment

Heat treatment is used on metals and alloys to enhance their machinability, reduce internal tensions, and improve mechanical qualities. Heat treatment procedures can also drastically change the characteristics of carbon steels. Three fundamental steps comprise a heat treatment. Bring the metal or alloy to a specific temperature. Ideal conditions include Soaking or holding the metal/alloy at that temperature for a while to ensure that the temperature across the entire cross-section becomes uniform. Cooling the metal/alloy at a predetermined rate in a suitable medium like water, oil, or air. Soaking or holding the metal/alloy at that temperature. The most crucial element is the pace of cooling.

Hardening

Heating and soaking are required for hardening at temperatures similar to those for annealing. The workpiece is then pulled out of the furnace and rapidly cooled in a tank of cold water or oil while being forcefully stirred in the water or oil. The process of cooling is known as quenching. The workpiece becomes more durable as a result. The carbon content of the workpiece must be at least 0.25%, though, for it to harden. Dead mild steel cannot be hardened in this manner, for that reason. For specimens containing more carbon than 0.25%, mild steel will also become slightly harder. The resultant hardness will increase with the carbon content. The excessive brittleness of hardened particles causes them to become very disadvantageous. In-service failure is a common occurrence. A tempering procedure, then, is always carried out after the hardening process.

Tempering

Tempering involves losing some of the hardness that was gained during hardening while gaining back a lot of the brittleness. Brittleness and hardness are traded off for the component to be hardened and provide reliable service. According to the amount of trade-off necessary, tempering comprises heating the carbon steel portion to a temperature ranging from 150° to 600°C and then cooling it in oil, salt, or even an air bath.

Case Hardening

As previously stated, only carbon steels with a carbon concentration of around 0.25% or more can be toughened. Case hardening offers the answer. As with annealing, the workpiece is heated while being packed in charcoal throughout this procedure. That level is maintained for a short while at that temperature. As a result, depending on the amount of heating time, carbon penetrates the workpiece's surface to a depth of one or two millimeters. The amount of carbon in the workpiece is now in compliance with the hardening requirement. The typical heating and cooling processes are then applied. As a result, the surface of the component hardens while the core is still flexible and strong.

CONCLUSION

Iron-containing materials, such as steel and cast iron, are referred to as ferrous materials. These materials are extensively employed in a variety of industries because they provide desirable qualities like high strength, longevity, and superior machinability. Due to its adaptability and strength, steel, in particular, is one of the most often utilized ferrous materials. It is employed in a variety of applications, including machinery, automobiles, and construction. On the other hand, cast iron is utilized due to its great thermal conductivity and strong wear resistance. The capacity of ferrous materials to be shaped and molded into complicated shapes is one of their main benefits. To further improve their mechanical qualities, they may also be heated. Ferrous materials have advantages, but they are also prone to corrosion, which over time can cause deterioration and failure. To maintain their longevity, regular upkeep and protection must be implemented. Ferrous materials are crucial to many sectors and offer a range of desirable qualities that make them acceptable for a wide range of applications. To ensure their sustained efficiency and longevity, however, and to prevent corrosion, adequate care and upkeep are required.

REFERENCES:

[1] J. Wang, G. Zhang, N. Chen, M. Zhou, and Y. Chen, ‘A review of tool wear mechanism and suppression method in diamond turning of ferrous materials’, *International Journal of Advanced Manufacturing Technology*. 2021. doi: 10.1007/s00170-021-06700-8.

[2] L. Zou, Y. Huang, M. Zhou, and G. Xiao, ‘Thermochemical wear of single crystal diamond catalyzed by ferrous materials at elevated temperature’, *Crystals*, 2017, doi: 10.3390/cryst7040116.

[3] M. Łępicka and M. Grądzka-Dahlke, ‘Direct current and pulsed direct current plasma nitriding of ferrous materials a critical review’, *Acta Mech. Autom.*, 2016, doi: 10.1515/ama-2016-0024.

[4] E. K. Arthur and S. T. Azeko, ‘Surface hardening of ferrous materials with cassava (Manihot spp.) waste: A review’, *Scientific African*. 2020. doi: 10.1016/j.sciaf.2020.e00483.

[5] P. Xu, X. Zhou, and Q. Liu, ‘Tribochemical machining of polycrystalline diamond using ferrous tool materials’, *Mach. Sci. Technol.*, 2020, doi: 10.1080/10910344.2019.1636262.

[6] S. Nakamura, Y. Kondo, K. Matsubae, K. Nakajima, T. Tasaki, and T. Nagasaka, ‘Quality- and dilution losses in the recycling of ferrous materials from end-of-life

passenger cars: Input-output analysis under explicit consideration of scrap quality', *Environ. Sci. Technol.*, 2012, doi: 10.1021/es3013529.

[7] A. P. Harsha and D. K. Bhaskar, 'Solid particle erosion behaviour of ferrous and non-ferrous materials and correlation of erosion data with erosion models', *Mater. Des.*, 2008, doi: 10.1016/j.matdes.2008.03.016.

[8] ASME, 'Section II - Materials - Part A: Ferrous Material Specifications', *An Int. Code - 2014 ASME Boil. Press. Vessel Code*, 2015.

[9] V. C. F. Holm and J. G. Thompson, 'Determinations of hydrogen in ferrous materials by vacuum extraction at 800 degrees C and by vacuum fusion', *J. Res. Natl. Bur. Stand. (1934).*, 1941, doi: 10.6028/jres.026.013.

[10] ASTM, 'Standard Specification for Metal Injection Molding (MIM) Ferrous Materials 1.', *Astm*, 2015.

CHAPTER 3

A BRIEF OVERVIEW ABOUT NON-FERROUS METALS

Mr. Kunwar Singh, Assistant Professor,
Department of Mechanical Engineering, Presidency University, Bangalore, India.
Email Id: - kunwarchandra@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

Metals and alloys that don't include iron as their main constituent are known as non-ferrous metals. They consist of many metals and their alloys, including those of aluminum, copper, lead, nickel, tin, titanium, and zinc. Due to its favorable characteristics, such as lightweight, corrosion resistance, electrical and thermal conductivity, and ductility, non-ferrous metals and alloys are widely employed in a variety of applications. For instance, due to its lightweight, high strength, and corrosion resistance, aluminum is one of the most widely used non-ferrous metals. Due to its superior electrical conductivity, copper is another non-ferrous metal that is frequently utilized. Lead is employed for its high density and radiation-shielding qualities, whereas zinc is chosen for its ability to resist corrosion. Non-ferrous alloys are created by mixing two or more non-ferrous metals to produce materials with particular qualities, such as brass and bronze. For instance, bronze, a copper-tin alloy, is used for its great strength and durability, whereas brass, a copper-zinc alloy, is frequently used for its strong corrosion resistance and low friction.

KEYWORDS:

Alloys, Copper-Nickel, Corrosion Resistance, Metal Alloys, Non-Ferrous Metal, Thermal.

INTRODUCTION

Non-ferrous metals and alloys don't have a lot of iron in them. Copper, aluminum, tin, lead, and zinc are the nonferrous metals that are utilized in engineering applications the most frequently. These non-ferrous metals are also alloyed with nickel, magnesium, and antimony. Metals and alloys that don't include iron as their main constituent are known as non-ferrous metals. These materials are advantageous for a variety of applications across several industries because they have several desired qualities, including lightweight, corrosion resistance, and electrical conductivity [1]. For the manufacture of a variety of goods, such as electrical wire, batteries, aircraft, and medical equipment, non-ferrous metals and alloys are crucial. Based on their characteristics and applications, non-ferrous metals and alloys are often categorized into several groups. Aluminum, copper, nickel, titanium, and zinc are only a few of these categories. These materials differ from one another in special ways that make them each perfect for particular uses [2].

Due to its lightweight and resistance to corrosion, aluminum is one of the non-ferrous metals that is used the most frequently. It is employed in numerous fields, such as building, packaging, and the manufacture of automobiles and aircraft. Due to their superior strength and longevity, aluminium alloys are also frequently utilized in structural applications. Another non-ferrous metal that is frequently utilised and has a high electrical conductivity is copper. It is utilised in high-conductivity applications like electrical wire, electronic components, and others. Brass and bronze are two common copper alloys that are utilised in situations where corrosion resistance and aesthetic appeal are crucial. Another non-ferrous metal with desired qualities like high strength and corrosion resistance is nickel. Numerous industries, such as aerospace, chemical processing, and oil and gas production, use nickel alloys. Some nickel alloys have magnetic characteristics as well, which makes them valuable in electrical applications [3][4].

Due to its biocompatibility, titanium, a lightweight and strong non-ferrous metal, is frequently employed in aerospace and medical applications. Additionally, it is employed in the production of bicycle frames and golf clubs, two items used in sports. Zinc is a non-ferrous metal that is frequently applied to steel as a coating to prevent corrosion. In addition, it is employed in the manufacture of die-casting components as well as the creation of brass and bronze alloys. Over ferrous materials, non-ferrous metals and alloys provide a variety of advantages [5]. One of their main benefits is that they don't corrode easily, which makes them perfect for usage in severe situations. Many non-ferrous metals and alloys are also lightweight, making them suitable for applications where weight is an issue. Due to their excellent electrical and thermal conductivity, non-ferrous metals and alloys are advantageous in electrical and electronic applications. Additionally, they have high machinability and are simple to mould and construct into intricate designs [6].

The higher cost of non-ferrous metals and alloys in comparison to ferrous materials is one of their drawbacks. However, their attractive qualities frequently make up for the additional cost. Furthermore, non-ferrous alloys and metals are frequently recyclable, which helps lower the original cost by lowering the demand for new material. Non-ferrous metals and alloys have attracted increasing attention recently for applications that are environmentally benign and sustainable. The environmental effect of manufacturing operations can be reduced and waste can be reduced by recycling and reusing many of these components [7]. Non-ferrous metals and alloys are fundamental components in a variety of industries. They are perfect for a range of applications, including aircraft, buildings, and medical equipment, because of their advantageous qualities including light weightiness, corrosion resistance, and high conductivity. Although they could be more expensive than ferrous materials, their advantages frequently outweigh the extra cost, and their recyclable nature makes them a desirable choice for applications that promote sustainability and the environment [8].

Properties and Uses of Non-Ferrous Metals

Copper

A corrosion-resistant metal with a lovely reddish-brown hue, copper. It is a very efficient heat and electrical conductor. Additionally, it can be beaten into sheets and plates and drawn into wires. As a result, it is widely utilised in the electrical sector to create armature coils, field coils, current-carrying cables, domestic appliances, etc. But its greatest value comes from the alloys it forms with zinc, tin, and nickel, which produce the extensively used materials brass, bronze, and copra-nickel. As a result, copper is a common material for decorative things.
India doesn't have a lot of copper accessible. Every year, we import at least 50–60% of what we need [9].

Aluminum

Bauxite, which is the primary resource of aluminium, is challenging to extract as metal. However, India has a very large supply of bauxite and a strong aluminium sector. Because it is shielded from further oxidation by an adhering oxide layer, aluminium is also exceptionally resistant to corrosion. Although not as good as Cu, it is still a highly good conductor of heat and electricity. It is substantially less expensive than copper and ductile and malleable. As a result, copper lines for the transmission of energy have all but been replaced. Additionally, it is utilised for home items like pressure cookers. However, because it can be transformed into thin foils, it is now widely employed in the packaging sector and for beverage cans. Because of its lower density than steel, it is also employed in transport vehicles and for the frames of aircraft and helos. 1, 2, 5, 10 and 20 paisa coins in India from the past were constructed of an aluminium-magnesium alloy. With magnesium, aluminium may be combined to create several alloys that are both stronger and tougher than pure aluminium [10].

Tin

It is a lovely shade of silvery white. It has excellent acid corrosion resistance. Tin-containers for the storage of ghee, mustard, and other oils were made from thin gauge tin-coated steel sheets before the invention of plastic. Tin is mostly utilised today to create alloys. Soft solders are created when tin and lead are heated together. Tin's melting point is low.

Lead

Heavy metal lead has a drab, greyish look. Both its corrosion resistance and malleability are good. It was widely utilised for roof protection in Europe. Additionally, plumbing employed it. It is capable of withstanding sulfuric acid, which was formerly kept in vessels lined with lead. It can lubricate itself. As a result, it was utilised in lead pencils. Steel and tin bronze may occasionally receive a tiny amount of lead to give them free cutting qualities.

Zinc

Zinc has a metallic, bluish-grey look. It is highly resistant to corrosion. In actuality, a thin layer of zinc is frequently applied to steel sheets. Galvanized iron sheets [G.I. sheets] are zinc-coated sheets. Steel sheets are shielded from corrosion by the zinc coating for a long time. Zinc is a suitable material for diecasting because of its high fluidity and low melting temperature. Because zinc is far less expensive than either copper or tin, brass, an alloy of copper and zinc, is significantly less expensive than copper or tin-bronze. Batteries for torchlights also employ zinc. The color, tensile strength, melting point-specific gravity, and other significant characteristics of a few non-ferrous metals are included in the following table.

DISCUSSION

Alloys of Copper

Brass

Brass is a copper and zinc alloy. Commercially, the two most significant brass types are Alpha Brass. Up to 36% of it is zinc, with the rest being copper. Brass, or alpha-beta. 36% to 46% of it is zinc, while the rest is copper. Different brass phases are referred to as Alpha and Beta. Both alpha and beta phases are present in alpha-beta brass. Brass has an improvement in tensile strength and ductility with increasing Zn content up to 30% zinc. The tensile strength increases up to 45% Zn if the zinc content is above 30%, while the ductility of brasses decreases noticeably. Compared to -phase, -phase is significantly harder, stronger, and less ductile. When the pieces are wrought into shape, the -phase is chosen because of its outstanding cold-formability. The quantity of cold work performed on -brasses also affects their mechanical characteristics. Brasses can be used for hot work. Brasses can be subdivided into two groups. Red brasses with a Zn content of up to 20%, Yellow brasses with a Zn content of at least 20%.

The more expensive red brasses are typically utilised in applications where their colour, increased corrosion resistance, or workability are clear advantages. They are also wieldable and have strong casting and machining characteristics. "Gilding-brass," or gilding metal with 5% Zn, is one popular red brass. It is applied for artistic purposes. Because they are the most ductile, yellow brasses are employed for tasks requiring the most demanding cold forging procedures. Deep drawing is used to create the 70% Cu, and 30% Zn brass that is used to make cartridges; as a result, this yellow brass alloy is now referred to as cartridge brass. Other well-known brass compositions include Amiability Brass, which contains 29% Zn, 1% Tin, and the balance copper. 40–45% of Muntz's metal is zinc the rest is copper. 39% Zn, 1% Tin, and the remaining 75% of Naval Brass are copper. Muntz metal, navy brass, and admiralty brass are all used for heat exchangers, preheaters, condenser tubes, and other ship fittings [11].

Bronzes

Although commercial bronzes may contain other components besides tin, bronze is an alloy of copper and tin. In actuality, bronzes are another name for copper alloys that may or may not contain tin and include aluminium, silicon, and beryllium. Tin bronzes have a lovely golden hue. Similar to brasses, bronzes' tensile strength and ductility rise as their tin concentration does. However, bronze does not contain more than 10% since doing so produces the brittle intermetallic complex Cu3Sn. The strength, hardness, and durability of copper are increased up to 10% more when tin is added than when zinc is added. Tin bronzes come in the following kinds, which are frequently used.Phosphor-Bronze is created by adding 0.5% phosphorous to tin bronze. Phosphorous makes the molten metal more fluid, allowing for the production of delicate castings. Leaded bronze is created by adding lead to tin-based bronze. Although it adds to machinability and has self-lubricating characteristics, lead is a source of weakness. The average lead percentage is a little more than 2% Gunmetal.

It has 88% copper, 10% tin, and 2% zinc. It is a pretty well-known piece of music. These bronze components include valves, pumps, glands, and bearing bushes. Bell-metal.Although it is a bronze made of tin, the tin content is relatively high. When hit with a hammer, it makes a nice tinkling sound. Absence of tin in bronzes. The following bronzes are well-known commercially and don't include in the Bronzed aluminium. 14% aluminium and the remaining 96% copper. It has strong strength and good corrosion resistance. Golden yellow. Used frequently for costume jeweler. 1–4% silicon, mostly copper, the remainder. Exceptionally strong corrosion resistance. Can be strain-hardened and cold-worked. Utilized for maritime fittings and boiler fitting. Manganese bronze. 40% zinc, 55%–60% copper, and 3%–5% manganese make up the composition. Essentially, it is brass that has manganese added to it. The propellers of ships are made of it. Beryllium bronze. It costs a lot to buy beryllium. This alloy is also. It has roughly 2% be in it. It can be cold-worked and age-hardened, and it has very good mechanical qualities. It is primarily utilised for tubes for bourdon gauges and bellows.

Cupro-Nickels

Copper and nickel alloys are known as Cupro-nickels. When melted together in any ratio, copper and nickel completely dissolve one another. The solubility persists when the alloy solidifies. Creating a stable solution. Silvery white in tone, Cupro-nickels offer excellent corrosion resistance. They are a common material for marine fittings. Additionally, they have good hardness, ductility, and strength. The composition of five rupee coins is 75% copper and 25% nickel. Another alloy known as constantan contains 45% nickel and 55% copper. It is employed in the production of resistors, low-temperature heaters, and thermocouples. Nickel serves as the main alloying element in the family of copper-nickel alloys known as Cupro-nickels, which also contain copper and trace amounts of other metals. These alloys are renowned for their superior strength, strong thermal conductivity, and great corrosion resistance. They frequently find use in marine applications like shipbuilding due to their resistance to corrosion caused by seawater.

Cupro-nickel alloys have special qualities since they typically include 10% to 30% nickel. 90/10 and 70/30, which contain 90% copper and 10% nickel and 70% copper and 30% nickel, respectively, are the two most popular Cupro-nickel alloys. Other versions include 72/28 (copper and nickel) and 66/30/2/2 (copper, nickel, iron, and manganese). For heat exchangers, condensers, and pipe systems, Cupro-nickel is frequently used in the marine, oil and gas, and power production sectors. They have remarkable resistance to wear and corrosion, hence they are also employed in coinage. Cupro-nickel alloys' resistance to biofouling, or the accumulation of marine organisms on underwater surfaces, is one of their key advantages. This resistance lowers maintenance expenses and increases equipment longevity. Cupro-nickel alloys are simple to produce and are easily brazed and welded [12].

Alloys of Aluminium

As such, aluminium is a soft metal with a low strength. The majority of the tougher, stronger alloys of aluminium are created by alloying it with varying amounts of magnesium. These alloys, also referred to as L-M series alloys, are frequently utilised for structural work and can be extruded. Duralumin is a well-known aluminium alloy with 4% copper, 0.5% magnesium, 0.5% manganese, 0.5% iron, and the remaining 90% aluminium. It has a low specific gravity and excellent strength. However, compared to pure aluminium, it has substantially lesser corrosion resistance. Duralumin is occasionally coated or covered on all sides with a thin coating of aluminium. Such a substance is employed in the aviation sector and is known as ALCLAD. Aluminium can be alloyed with silicon at a ratio of 5–15% to produce alloys that can withstand high temperatures. Large-scale production of the pistons for two-wheelers uses castings composed of Al-Si alloys.

1. Duralumin

Its composition is 4% aluminium, 0.5% magnesium, and 0.5% manganese. In their natural state, duralumin alloys are comparatively malleable, ductile, and workable; they can be rolled, forged, extruded, or drawn into a variety of forms and goods. Their small size and resulting tremendous strength works well for aero plane buildings because they are lighter per unit than steel. Duralumin loses strength when it is welded, so a unique laminated sheet form called inclined, which contains thin layers of corrosion-resistant aluminium alloy or pure aluminium covering the strong duralumin core, is utilised for aero plane construction.

2. Aluminium Casting Alloy

Alloys used particularly for casting operations include aluminium casting alloys. They are largely made of aluminium, with a number of other components added to improve their mechanical and casting qualities. The aluminium casting alloy is 90% aluminium, 8% copper, 1% iron, and 1% silicon. It possesses good hardness, machinability, and strength. Sand, pressure, or gravity die casting are all possible.These alloys have great casting fluidity, making it simple to produce complicated designs. They have a high thermal conductivity, low density, and superior corrosion resistance. In the manufacturing of consumer items, aircraft, and automobiles, aluminium casting alloys are often used. The widely used 300 series and the 200 series are two groups into which they may be separated; each of them offers a distinctive set of qualities suited for a variety of casting applications.

3. Y-alloy

Y-alloy has a composition of 93% Al, 4% Cu, 2% Ni, and 1% Mg. Casting alloys are its main application. It is utilised for I.C. engine pistons and keeps its strength at high temperatures. Y-alloy castings benefit greatly from a process that involves quenching them in boiling water at a temperature of 5100 C, followed by 5 days of ageing. Strip and sheet forms are also employed for it.They have many uses in the automotive, aerospace, and other sectors where a balance between strength and weight reduction is essential for the best performance and efficiency.

Alloys of Nickel

1. **German Silver**

German silver or nickel silver is a misleading moniker because the alloy is 60% Cu, 20% Ni, and 20% Zn, not silver. It looks like silver, but rather than being a beautiful white colour, it has a hint of yellow-grey. In the hollow-ware and cutlery industries, German silver is often used as E.P.N.S. [electro-plated nickel silver], which is nickel silver with a plating of silver. Since nickel silver is a harder alloy than copper and other metals, it is a little trickier to work with for jewellery purposes. Once again, it tarnishes easily when exposed to air and turns the skin green after a while of touch.

2. Composition

It has 45% Ni and 55% Cu content. It possesses a high specific resistance that is not impacted by changes in temperature. It is utilised for precise resistors, low-temperature heaters, Wheatstone bridges, thermocouples, and resistances. The metal model has a composition of 68% nickel, 30% copper, 1% iron, and trace amounts of Mn and other elements. It is a nickel-copper alloy with exceptional corrosion resistance in a variety of environments, including seawater, hydrofluoric acid, sulfuric acid, and alkalis. It also has a high strength. Used for heat exchangers, valves, pumps, shafts, fittings, fasteners, and chemical and hydrocarbon processing equipment.

3. Inconel

It has an iron content of 6%, 14% Cr, and 80% Ni. The Common Properties of Inconel Alloys Include Resistance to Oxidation and the Capability to Retain Structural Integrity in High-Temperature Environments. Several Inconel alloys are utilised in applications that call for materials that are resistant to stress-corrosion cracking, caustic corrosion, and corrosion caused by purified water. While each Inconel variation has distinct characteristics that make it useful in various situations, the chemical industry uses the bulk of the alloys often.

4. Nichrome

This nickel-chromium alloy, like Inconel, is widely employed as a resistance wire in electrical appliances.Nickel-chromium alloys, commonly referred to as Ni-Cr alloys, are a class of alloys with nickel and chromium serving as the two principal alloying constituents. These alloys provide outstanding corrosion resistance, oxidation resistance, and high-temperature strength. They are often utilized in heat-resisting applications such gas turbines, aircraft parts, and heating elements. Other elements, such iron, molybdenum, and aluminium, may be added to improve their mechanical qualities even further. The exceptional creep resistance of nickel-chromium alloys makes them ideal for extended exposure to high temperatures.

5. Incoloy

This Ni-based alloy is another popular high-temperature alloy. It is made up of iron, 42% nickel, 13% cr, 6% mo, 2.4% titanium, and 0.04% carbon.These alloys are ideal for use in hostile environments such as chemical processing, the petrochemical industry, and maritime applications because to their exceptional resistance to oxidation, pitting, and crevice corrosion. Incoloy alloys have excellent strength and toughness and retain their mechanical characteristics at high temperatures. The many grades of the Incoloy family, such as Incoloy 800, Incoloy 825, and Incoloy 800H, each have unique qualities to meet distinct needs. Due to their ease of fabrication and welding, incoloy alloys provide adaptability in production procedures.

6. K-Monel and Nimonic Alloy

It has a composition comparable to that of money, but it also contains 3–4% Al. It has uses similar to those of Monel but superior mechanical qualities.It is employed in applications including naval components, chemical processing machinery, and oil and gas sector components because it is very robust, strong, and tough. Nimonic alloy is made up of 20% Cr and 80% Ni. It is extremely strong and able to function in settings of fluctuating warmth and cooling. Gas turbine engines, it is commonly utilised.

Applications of Alloy

Due to its favorable characteristics, such as lightweight, corrosion resistance, electrical and thermal conductivity, and ductility, non-ferrous metals and alloys are widely employed in a variety of applications. Applications for durable tools and equipment in manufacturing and construction, electrical conductors in electronics, corrosion-resistant components in chemical processing, heat-resistant components in power generation, and structural components in the aerospace and automotive industries. The following are some typical uses for non-ferrous metals and alloys.

1. Aerospace

Non-ferrous alloys and metals are widely employed in the aerospace sector because of their high strength-to-weight ratio and lightweight. For example, aluminium alloys are utilised in aero plane frames, wings, and fuselage because of their outstanding corrosion resistance and lightweight. Due to its great strength, low density, and exceptional corrosion resistance, titanium is another non-ferrous metal that finds extensive usage in the aircraft industry.

2. Automotive and Construction

Because they are lightweight and corrosion-resistant, non-ferrous metals and alloys are also employed in the automotive sector. For instance, aluminium alloys are utilised in engine blocks, wheels, and body panels to lighten them up and increase their fuel efficiency. Lead is utilised in batteries, while copper is used in electrical wire.Because of their durability and resistance to corrosion, non-ferrous metals and alloys are employed in a variety of construction applications. Due to its exceptional corrosion resistance, copper is frequently used for roofing, gutters, and plumbing. Due to their strength and lightweight, aluminium alloys are often utilised in building.

3. Electronic and Marine

Due to their great electrical conductivity, non-ferrous metals and alloys are widely employed in electronics. Due to its superior thermal conductivity, aluminium is employed in heat sinks and casings while copper is used in electrical wiring and printed circuit boards. Because of their superior resistance to corrosion caused by seawater, non-ferrous metals and alloys are frequently utilised in marine applications. Due to their strong corrosion resistance and low biofouling, Cupro-nickel alloys, for example, are utilised in piping systems, heat exchangers, and condensers.

4. Medical and Packing

Because of their biocompatibility and corrosion resistance, non-ferrous metals and alloys are also used in medical applications. For instance, titanium is employed in implants and surgical equipment because of its superior biocompatibility and resistance to corrosion. Antimicrobial surfaces and coatings for medical equipment employ copper. Non-ferrous metals and alloys are utilised in packaging because of their outstanding barrier qualities and ability to be recycled. For instance, due to its superior barrier qualities and ability to be recycled, aluminium is utilised in beverage cans, food containers, and aerosol cans.

5. Power Generating and Sports Equipment

Because of their high electrical conductivity and thermal resistance, non-ferrous metals and alloys are also utilised in power generation applications. Aluminium is utilised in transmission lines and heat sinks, while copper is used in electrical wiring. Due to their lightweight and high strength, non-ferrous metals and alloys are employed in a variety of sporting equipment. For instance, aluminium alloys are utilised in tennis rackets, bicycle frames, and baseball bats due to their lightweight and excellent strength-to-weight ratio.

CONCLUSION

Due to their distinctive qualities like light weight, resistance to corrosion, electrical and thermal conductivity, and ductility, non-ferrous metals and alloys have a wide range of uses in a variety of industries. Numerous crucial applications, such as those in the fields of aerospace, automotive, construction, electronics, marine, medicine, packaging, power generation, and sports equipment, need the use of these materials. As society grows more dependent on ecologically friendly and sustainable resources, non-ferrous metals and alloys will continue to play an important part in the development of new technologies and industries. Their significance is projected to increase. It is anticipated that non-ferrous metals and alloys will continue to be improved for use in novel applications through continued research and development, influencing the direction of technology and business.

REFERENCES:

[1] A. P. Zykova, S. Y. Tarasov, A. V. Chumaevskiy, and E. A. Kolubaev, ‘A review of friction stir processing of structural metallic materials: Process, properties, and methods’, *Metals (Basel).*, 2020, doi: 10.3390/met10060772.

[2] F. A. Ansari, C. Verma, Y. S. Siddiqui, E. E. Ebenso, and M. A. Quraishi, ‘Volatile corrosion inhibitors for ferrous and non-ferrous metals and alloys: A review’, *International Journal of Corrosion and Scale Inhibition*. 2018. doi: 10.17675/2305-6894-2018-7-2-2.

[3] N. Chaubey, Savita, A. Qurashi, D. S. Chauhan, and M. A. Quraishi, ‘Frontiers and advances in green and sustainable inhibitors for corrosion applications: A critical review’, *Journal of Molecular Liquids*. 2021. doi: 10.1016/j.molliq.2020.114385.

[4] L. L. Shreir, R. A. Jarman, and G. T. Burstein, ‘Corrosion- Volume 1. Metal/Environment Reactions’, *Corrosion*. 1994.

[5] C. Verma, E. E. Ebenso, and M. A. Quraishi, 'Corrosion inhibitors for ferrous and non-ferrous metals and alloys in ionic sodium chloride solutions: A review', *Journal of Molecular Liquids*. 2017. doi: 10.1016/j.molliq.2017.10.094.

[6] A. Zielinski, 'Hydrogen-assisted degradation of some non-ferrous metals and alloys', *J. Mater. Process. Technol.*, 2001, doi: 10.1016/S0924-0136(00)00797-4.

[7] D. Blasenbauer *et al.*, 'Knowledge base to facilitate anthropogenic resource assessment', *Knowl. base to Facil. Anthropog. Resour. Assess.*, 2020.

[8] R. A. Higgins, 'Other non-ferrous metals and alloys', in *Materials for Engineers and Technicians*, 2020. doi: 10.4324/9780080962146-22.

[9] M. Ostapiuk, 'Corrosion resistance of PEO and primer coatings on magnesium alloy', *J. Asian Ceram. Soc.*, 2021, doi: 10.1080/21870764.2020.1847424.

[10] D. Mitrica *et al.*, 'Complex concentrated alloys for substitution of critical raw materials in applications for extreme conditions', *Materials*. 2021. doi: 10.3390/ma14051197.

[11] B. M. Reddy and T. Nallusamy, 'Degassing of Aluminum Metals and Its Alloys in Non-ferrous Foundry', in *Springer Proceedings in Materials*, 2021. doi: 10.1007/978-981-15-8319-3_63.

[12] J.-D. Kim, J. Y. Cheon, and C. Ji, 'Review on the Wire Arc Additive Manufacturing Process and Trends in Non-ferrous Alloys', *J. Weld. Join.*, 2021, doi: 10.5781/jwj.2021.39.6.5.

CHAPTER 4

METAL FORMING: ESSENTIAL PROCESSES AND PRACTICAL APPLICATIONS

Mr. Wasim Akram, Assistant Professor,
Department of Mechanical Engineering, Presidency University, Bangalore, India.
Email Id: - wasim.akram@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

Forging metallic materials into useable products for a variety of industries requires the utilization of fundamental metal-forming processes. Metal is deformed using plastic deformation, a method that changes the material's shape without shattering. Forging, rolling, extrusion, drawing, and sheet metal forming are a few of the common methods used in metal forming. Metal is heated and hammered into a desired shape during forging. It is employed in the creation of numerous metal parts, including gears, connecting rods, and crankshafts. These fundamental metal-forming techniques have revolutionized the manufacturing sector by offering quick and affordable ways to create high-quality goods. Metal forming techniques allow producers to create goods with a high degree of dimensional accuracy and precision, making them appropriate for a variety of applications. Additionally, these procedures enable the production of elaborate designs and complex shapes that are not conceivable using standard manufacturing processes.

KEYWORDS:

Cold, Grain Flow, Hot Working, Metal Forming, Plastic Deformation, Strain Hardening.

INTRODUCTION

The fundamental shaping procedures in which a mass of metal or alloy is subjected to mechanical forces are referred to as metal forming processes, also known as mechanical working operations. The size and shape of the metal item change while such forces are in work. By using mechanical techniques, the desired shape and size of a machine part can be accomplished with excellent material and time efficiency. When a metal or alloy is sufficiently malleable and ductile, metal forming is possible. The material must be capable of plastic deformation during processing for mechanical work to take place. Often, the material for a workpiece is not sufficiently ductile or malleable at room temperature but can become so when heated. As a result, we have processes for both hot and cold metal formation [1]. Numerous metal forming techniques can handle enormous amounts of material, and their usefulness depends not only on how well the product's shape and size are controlled but also on the surface polish created.

There are numerous distinct methods for forming metal, and some of these methods produce parts with superior geometry i.e., size and shape and surface-finish than others. However, they fall short of the results that may be obtained using machining techniques. Additionally, compared to hot-working methods, cold-working metal forming techniques produce better shapes, sizes, and surface finishes. Hot working causes the surface to oxidize and decarburize, scales to form, and lack of size control because the workpiece contracts as it cools to room temperature [2]. By bending or twisting metal sheets, bars, or other raw materials, metal forming operations are used to produce metal components in a variety of shapes and sizes. Forging, rolling, extrusion, and drawing are some of the most fundamental methods for shaping metal. From basic shapes like bolts and nuts to complicated goods like airplane parts and car bodies, these procedures are utilized to produce a wide variety of metal products[3]. For thousands of years, various tools and weapons have been made using metal-forming techniques; but, with the development of technology, these techniques have gotten more complicated and advanced. Metal forming techniques are now widely employed in a variety of sectors, including industrial, aerospace, automotive, and construction [4].The fundamental shaping procedures in which a mass of metal or alloy is subjected to mechanical forces are referred to as metal forming processes, also known as mechanical working operations. The shape and size of the metal item alter while such forces are in work. through mechanical means techniques, the specified shape and dimension of a machine part can be produced with excellent material and labor efficiency [5].

When a metal or alloy is sufficiently malleable and ductile, metal forming is possible. The material must be capable of plastic deformation during processing for mechanical work to take place. Often, the material for a workpiece is not sufficiently ductile or malleable at room temperature but can become so when heated. As a result, we have processes for both hot and cold metal formation.When a single crystal is subjected to an external force, it first experiences elastic deformation this means that after the force is removed, the crystal returns to its original shape. A helical spring, for instance, exhibits the behavior of stretching when loaded and contracting back to its initial shape when the stress is released. If the force acting on the crystal structure is sufficiently high, the crystal will deform permanently or plastically, meaning that it will not revert to its previous shape when the force is remove [6]. The fundamental techniques for metal forming and their applications will be covered in this article.

1. Forging: Forging is a metal forming method that uses compressive pressures to shape metal. The metal is heated to a specified temperature and then pressure is used to deform it into the required shape. The production of parts for machinery, construction equipment, and automobiles frequently involves forging. The procedure yields parts that are excellently strong and long-lasting, which makes them perfect for high-stress applications.

2. Rolling:A metal sheet or strip is rolled through a pair of rollers to reduce thickness or give it a certain shape. Rolling is a method of metal shaping. Depending on the material being rolled, the procedure can be carried out at room temperature or increased temperatures. Metal sheets, bars, and plates are frequently produced through rolling and employed in a variety of sectors, including manufacturing, construction, and the automobile industry.

3. Extrusion: A method of producing metal that entails pushing a metal through a die to produce a particular cross-sectional shape. Tubing, pipes, and other profiles used in a variety of industries, including construction, automotive, and aerospace, are frequently made using this method. Extruded parts are appropriate for applications that call for high strength-to-weight ratios because they are lightweight, sturdy, and long-lasting.

4. Drawing: Drawing is the process of shaping metal by pushing a metal sheet or wire through a die to produce a certain size or shape. Wires, rods, and other cylindrical shapes are frequently produced with this method for application in a variety of industries, including construction, automotive, and electrical. Drawn parts often have a high degree of dimensional accuracy and are robust, consistent, and strong. Numerous industries use metal-forming methods for a variety of purposes. For instance, metal forming techniques are used in the automobile sector to produce various car parts like engine blocks, suspension parts, and body panels [7].

The aerospace sector uses metal forming techniques to produce various aircraft components, including wings, fuselages, and engine parts. Metal forming techniques are used in the construction industry to produce a variety of building components, including piping systems, window frames, and roofing materials. The development of novel metal forming techniques like hydroforming, which uses high-pressure fluid to shape metal into intricate shapes, has also been facilitated by technological advancements. In the automotive industry, this method is frequently employed to produce intricate parts with excellent strength and endurance. Metal forming procedures serve several industries and are advantageous economically. For instance, recycling scrap metal through metal forming procedures can cut down on waste and the demand for fresh raw materials. This not only lowers prices but also lessens the negative effects of manufacturing on the environment [8].To sum up, metal forming procedures are crucial in many industries and are used to produce a variety of metal goods. Forging, rolling, extrusion, and drawing are the four primary methods for creating metal, and each one has distinct advantages and uses. The employment of metal-forming techniques has grown over time as a result of technological developments, leading to the creation of fresh, cutting-edge procedures that are being utilized in a variety of industries.

DISCUSSION

Advantages of Mechanical Working Processes

Mechanical working techniques provide a few more benefits over conventional production processes in addition to being more productive. Mechanical processing enhances a material's mechanical qualities, such as ultimate tensile although decreasing ductility, it increases strength, wear resistance, hardness, and yield point. Strain hardening is the name given to this occurrence. The portion being mechanically manipulated develops grain flow lines as a result. When the part is used, the grain flow increases the strength against fracture. The simplest way to explain this is with the use of a crankshaft. When a crankshaft is forged which is a mechanical working method, the grain flow lines follow the entire contour of the crankshaft, making it stronger than when the crankshaft is created by machining from a broad cross-section bar. This is seen in Figure.1. Metal grains are bent and lengthened in the direction of metal flow during mechanical processing. They provide increased resistance to fracture across them as a result. As a result, mechanically worked components are stronger in a particular orientation, i.e., across the grain flow.

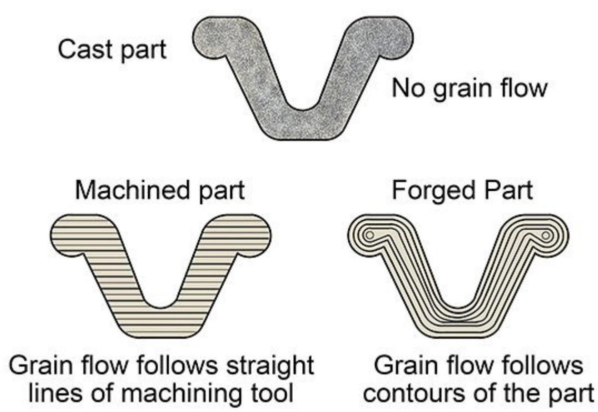


Figure 1: Diagram showing the Comparison of grain flow [Wonkee Donkee Tools].

Difference between Hot and Cold Working

The term cold working also known as cold forming refers to the plastic deformation of metals and alloys at a temperature lower than the temperature at which certain metals or alloys recrystallize. Consequently, the strain hardening brought on by mechanical activity is not alleviated when this occurs. In reality, more power is needed as the metal or alloys become increasingly strain hardened. To bring up further plastic deformation. After a while, the pressures used to generate plastic deformation may result in material failure and fracture if the effect of strain hardening is not removed. Hot working is best understood as the plastic deformation of metals and alloys at a temperature where recrystallization and recovery occur concurrently with strain hardening. Such a temperature is higher than the temperature of recrystallization. When hot working is done correctly, the metal or alloy will have a fine-grained recrystallized structure. It would be appropriate to mention the temperature of recrystallization at this point.

Recrystallization temperature is a range of temperatures rather than a specific temperature. It’s worth is influenced by several things. Among the crucial elements are the nature of the metal or alloy. It is typically higher for alloys and lower for pure metals. Recrystallization temperatures for pure metals and alloys are approximately one-third and half of the respective melting points, respectively. The quantity of completed cold work. As the workpiece undergoes more strain-hardening, the recrystallization temperature decreases. Lower recrystallization temperatures are associated with higher strain hardening rates. The recrystallization temperature range for mild steel is 550–650 °C. Lead, zinc, and tin are examples of low melting point metals whose recrystallization temperature can be regarded as being at room temperature. By annealing above the temperature of recrystallization, the effects of strain hardening can be eliminated.

Advantages and Disadvantages of Cold and Hot Working Processes

Because cold working is mostly done at room temperature, there is no surface oxidation or tarnishing. There is no scale formation, hence there has been no material loss. In a heated environment, the opposite is true. Additionally, partial decarburization of the work piece's surface results from hot working steel, which Oxidation of carbon produces CO_2. Cold working produces a brilliant surface and higher dimensional precision. Therefore, steel bars produced by the cold-rolling method are referred to as brilliant bars, whereas those generated by the hot-rolling process are referred to as black bars they seem greyish black due to surface oxidation. Heavy work hardening occurs during cold working, which increases the strength and hardness of bars but also increases the energy required to deform them. This is not the case when it is heated. Cold-working methods are unable to produce complicated shapes due to their poor ductility at room temperature.

During cold working, the metal is subjected to significant internal stresses. If these stresses are not reduced, the manufactured component could experience early failure in use. Hot working produces a mechanically worked structure that is superior to cold working since there are no residual internal stresses. Materials lose strength at high temperatures. It becomes more malleable and ductile at high temperatures. Therefore, heated working processes require low-capacity equipment. In heated working operations, the pressures on the working tools also decrease. Occasionally, during hot working, welding action at high temperatures is used to eliminate blow holes and interior porosities. The work piece's non-metallic inclusions are broken apart. In hot working, metallic and non-metallic segregations are also decreased or eliminated because high temperatures encourage diffusion, which makes the composition throughout the entire cross-section more uniform.

Classification of Metal Forming Processes

Forging, rolling, extrusion, and other basic metalworking techniques are used to shape and dimension the bulk material, which comes in the form of ingots, blooms, and billets. Based on the type of stress applied to the material, these processes can be divided into the following categories.

1. Compression-type processes predominate examples: forging, rolling, extrusion, etc.
2. Mostly tension-based (a drawing is an example).
3. Compression and tension combined type examples include deep drawing and embossing.

Applications of Basic Metal Forming Processes

Due to its capacity to produce unique metal forms and sizes, basic metal-forming technologies are extensively used across a variety of sectors. These methods can be used to create a wide range of metal products, from straightforward shapes like bolts and nuts to sophisticated items like aerospace components and automobile bodies, therefore they have many and varied applications. Some typical uses for fundamental metal forming techniques are listed below.

1. **Automotive Industry:** The production of a variety of parts, including engine blocks, suspension parts, and body sections, involves the extensive use of metal forming techniques. Forging and extrusion are frequently employed to create high-strength parts that can resist the intense loads and harsh environments of vehicle use.On the other hand, extrusion enables the production of components with exact dimensions and strength by pushing metal through a die. Through the application of these metal forming procedures, durable automotive components that can survive the high loads and challenging situations experienced during vehicle operation are produced.
2. **Industry of Aerospace and Construction:** The production of various aircraft parts, such as wings, fuselages, and engine components, involves the extensive use of metal forming technologies. Metals of aircraft grade with great strength and exceptional durability are frequently produced using drawing and rolling. Roofing materials, window frames, and pipe systems are just a few examples of the various building components that are produced using metal forming methods. Metal sheets, bars, and pipes in a variety of sizes and forms can be produced by rolling and extrusion.
3. **Industry of Electricity and Medical:** The production of wires, cables, and other electrical components involves the use of metal forming methods. The production of wires with various diameters and forms is frequently accomplished through drawing, whereas the production of insulating materials for electrical cables is accomplished through extrusion. Medical implants, such as dental implants and orthopedic implants, are made using metal forming methods in the medical sector. Metal implants with high strength that can endure the strains of human use are frequently made through forging.
4. **Industry of Manufacturing:** A vast range of products, from small parts to big machines, are produced using metal-forming methods in the industry of manufacturing. Various manufacturing techniques are employed based on the type of product being produced, such as forging for large machinery parts and drawing for small components. These fundamental metal forming procedures are crucial in shaping and turning metals into useful products for a variety of industries.
5. **Jewelry Industry:** Metal forming procedures are used to make various jewelry items, including rings, bracelets, and necklaces. Thin metal sheets and wires are frequently

created by rolling and drawing before being shaped into various sizes and forms. Metal forming techniques have a wide variety of uses, and as technology develops, more uses are being found. Metal forming techniques have revolutionized the industrial sector by enabling the manufacture of high-quality, long-lasting goods across a variety of industries. It is anticipated that metal forming methods will continue to be optimized for usage in novel and creative applications through continued research and development, assisting in defining the direction of technology and business.

CONCLUSION

In conclusion, fundamental metal forming procedures are critical to the manufacturing sector and have several uses in a variety of industries. These procedures enable the manufacturing of unique metal shapes and sizes, enabling the development of high-quality, long-lasting products. Metal forming procedures are frequently used to create various parts and components in a variety of industries, including the automotive, aerospace, construction, electrical, medical, and jewelry sectors. These industries have grown and expanded their capacities as a result of the development of new and inventive metal-forming techniques and technology. It is anticipated that metal forming methods will continue to be optimized for usage in new applications as technology develops, further revolutionizing the manufacturing sector and fostering the creation of cutting-edge goods and solutions. Overall, it is impossible to overstate the significance of metal-forming techniques in contemporary production, and they will continue to play a significant role in determining the direction of technology and business.

REFERENCES:

[1] G. Ingarao, R. Di Lorenzo, and F. Micari, 'Sustainability issues in sheet metal forming processes: An overview', *J. Clean. Prod.*, 2011, doi: 10.1016/j.jclepro.2010.10.005.

[2] T. Altan, 'Sheet metal forming - Fundamentals', *Mater. Des.*, 2012.

[3] L. M. Kuehne, J. D. Olden, A. L. Strecker, J. J. Lawler, and D. M. Theobald, 'Past, present, and future of ecological integrity assessment for fresh waters', *Frontiers in Ecology and the Environment*. 2017. doi: 10.1002/fee.1483.

[4] A. P. Zhilyaev and T. G. Langdon, 'Using high-pressure torsion for metal processing: Fundamentals and applications', *Progress in Materials Science*. 2008. doi: 10.1016/j.pmatsci.2008.03.002.

[5] A. R. Joshi, K. D. Kothari, and R. L. Jhala, 'Effects Of Different Parameters On Deep Drawing Process: Review', *Int. J. Eng. Res. Technol.*, 2013.

[6] T. Bhujangrao, C. Froustey, E. Iriondo, F. Veiga, P. Darnis, and F. G. Mata, 'Review of intermediate strain rate testing devices', *Metals*. 2020. doi: 10.3390/met10070894.

[7] A. E. Gvozdev *et al.*, 'Excerpts on the history of superplasticity state of metal systems', *Chebyshevskii Sb.*, 2019, doi: 10.22405/2226-8383-2019-20-1-352-369.

[8] P. Groche, D. Vucic, and M. Jöckel, 'Basics of linear flow splitting', *J. Mater. Process. Technol.*, 2007, doi: 10.1016/j.jmatprotec.2006.10.023.

CHAPTER 5

EXPLORING FORGING TECHNIQUES IN METAL SHAPING

Ms. Priyanka Umarji, Assistant Professor,
Department of Mechanical Engineering, Presidency University, Bangalore, India.
Email Id: - priyankasumarji@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

In the manufacturing process of forging, metal is shaped into the appropriate forms and dimensions by using compressive forces. Once the metal has reached a certain temperature and pressure has been applied with a hammer or press, the metal will distort and assume the desired shape. From little machine parts to substantial industrial machinery parts, forging can be utilized to produce a wide range of goods. An overview of forging is given in this abstract, along with information on its different varieties, advantages, and uses. Additionally, it talks about the parameters of the forging process as well as the characteristics of the forging material. The article concludes by highlighting some of the difficulties that come with forging and offering a prediction for its development in the context of contemporary manufacturing.

KEYWORDS:

Closed Die, Die Forging, Hand Forging, Impression Die, Metal Workpiece.

INTRODUCTION

In forging, metal and alloys are bent into the desired forms by applying a series of hammer strokes. Although occasionally cold forging is used, forging is typically done hot. Typically, the raw material is a piece with a round or square cross-section that is slightly bigger in volume than the volume of the finished product. A completed component. The forged item may be utilized directly, depending on the component's intended application, or more usually it must be machined to the right size with precise tolerances [1]. Therefore, the initial volume of material taken must account for scaling loss and the machining allowance. With the use of concentrated compressive forces, metal is shaped during the forging process. High-strength, high-performance products that can endure harsh temperatures and strains are often produced using this procedure. There are numerous ways to complete the forging process, such as hammer forging, press forging, and upset forging.Metal is shaped during the forging production process utilizing concentrated compressive stresses. The blows are dealt with a die or a hammer typically a power hammer.

According to the temperature at which it is carried out, forging is sometimes divided into three categories: warm forging, hot forging, and cold forging a type of cold working. One of the earliest known methods of metallurgy is forging. When water power was introduced to the manufacture and working of iron in the 12th century, it made it possible to employ enormous trip hammers or power hammers, which increased the amount and size of iron that could be produced and forged. Traditionally, forging was done by a smith using a hammer and anvil. Over many centuries, the smithy or forge has developed into a facility with engineered procedures, production tools, equipment, and products to satisfy the needs of contemporary industry. Industrial forging is currently carried out using either presses or hammers that are powered by compressed air, electricity, hydraulics, or steam. The reciprocating weights of these hammers might be in the thousands of pounds. In addition, hydraulic presses and smaller power hammers with reciprocating weights of 500 lb (230 kg) or less are typical in art smithies. While certain steam hammers are still in use, they are no longer as common due to the advent of alternative, more practical power sources [2].

The last two require heating the metal, typically in a forge. Weights of forged items can range from a few hundred kilograms to thousands of metric tonnes. Smiths have been forging for thousands of years, and their typical offerings included kitchenware, hardware, hand tools, edged weapons, cymbals, and jewelry. Since the Industrial Revolution, forgings have been frequently utilized in mechanisms and machines whenever a component required great strength; nonetheless, forgings typically require additional processing such as machining to produce a completed item. Forging is a significant global industry nowadays [3]. A metal workpiece must be subjected to compressive forces, usually at high temperatures, to deform and assume a new shape during the forging process. Under its melting point, the metal is heated to a temperature that is still high enough to make it more flexible and workable. The metal is then set on a die or anvil and subjected to a force from a hammer or press, which causes the metal to bend and assume the desired shape. One of the oldest and most conventional forging techniques is hammer forging, commonly referred to as drop forging. The metal workpiece is compressed using a hammer as the tool of choice. The hammer strikes the metal with a swift, forceful stroke that is often propelled by steam or compressed air. Small to medium-sized parts, such as hand tools, gears, and engine parts, are frequently made using this method [4][5].

1. Press Forging and Heading: Also known as closed-die forging, the metal workpiece is compressed using a hydraulic or mechanical press. The press shapes the metal with a slow, consistent force that gives the user more control. Turbine blades, crankshafts, and connecting rods are examples of big, intricate items that are frequently made using press forging. Another name for upset forging entails compressing the metal workpiece at its ends, which causes it to bulge and adopt a new shape. Bolts, screws, and other fasteners, which have thick, rounded ends, are frequently made using this method.

2. Metals: Including non-ferrous metals like aluminum, copper, and titanium as well as carbon steel, alloy steel, and stainless steel, can be forged. Each metal has distinct qualities and attributes that might have an impact on the forging process and the final product. For instance, titanium is a strong, light metal that is challenging to forge due to its high melting point, but aluminum is a very malleable metal that can be easily molded into complicated shapes [6].

3. Industries: Including aerospace, automotive, construction, defense, and energy, frequently employ forging. It is frequently utilized to create essential parts, like engine parts, structural components, and safety-critical parts, that must have great strength, durability, and dependability. The fact that forging creates pieces with remarkable strength and hardness is one of its key benefits. The metal grains are aligned by the compressive pressures used during the forging process, which results in an uninterrupted grain structure. When compared to parts made using traditional manufacturing techniques like casting or machining, these parts are stronger and more resilient. Additionally, forging can enhance the metal's material characteristics, such as its resistance to wear, corrosion, and fatigue [7].

Forging also has the benefit of increased material efficiency. Compared to other production techniques like casting or machining, the forging process yields components with minimal material waste. Reduced material prices and environmental effects may arise from this. Forging has advantages in terms of strength and effectiveness, as well as increased design flexibility. The method can be used to create parts with precise details, thin walls, undercuts, and other complex shapes and geometries. This gives designers more creative freedom and may lead to parts with better functionality and performance. Overall, forging is a very adaptable and efficient method of metal formation that is utilized in a variety of sectors. It's the capacity to manufacture robust, long-lasting components from premium materials [8].

DISCUSSION

Classification of Forging

Forging can be done manually or with the aid of power hammers. Additionally, forging may be done using hydraulic presses, which exert tremendous pressure on the metal to mould it into the required shape. These techniques make the forging process flexible and effective. For shaping complicated items, hydraulic forging presses provide precise control and adaptability. The size and complexity of the component, the volume of production, and the intended efficiency all play a role in the forging process selection.

1. Hand Forging: The material is compressed as a result of hammer blows. Spreads laterally, or in a direction that is perpendicular to the path of hammer strokes. Cast iron, for example, cannot be forged since it will break under the force of the hammer's blows. An ordinary blacksmith heats the metal in an open-hearth using coke or occasionally steam coal as fuel. Once the metal is red-hot, the assistant known as the striker or hammerman uses a hand-held hammer to strike the piece while the blacksmith holds it on an anvil and manipulates it with a pair of tongs. The term hand forging refers to a method of forging that is only appropriate for small forgings and low-volume production. Basic forging techniques utilized in giving the workpiece the proper shape are explained here. A blacksmith's hearth, supplementary equipment, and tools used by the blacksmith are shown in Figure1.

2. Upsetting, Drawing Down and Cutting: It involves lengthening the workpiece while increasing the cross-section. This is the opposite of disturbing. In this procedure, the length is extended while the cross-sectional area is shrunk. This procedure involves eliminating superfluous metal from the project before finishing it. Hot chisels are used for this.

3. Bending, Punching and Drifting:A blacksmith will frequently bend bars, flats, and other similar materials. When producing a bend, the area closest to the bend must first be heated and leaped on the exterior surface. This adds extra material so that bending prevents elongation from reducing the cross-section at the bend. Punching is the process of forcing a punch through a piece of work to create a rough hole. The job is heated, maintained on the anvil, and pressed with a punch of the right size by pounding it down to about half its depth. Then, the work is turned on its head, and a punch is driven in from the other side, this time completely. Drifting, or forcing a drift through and through the punched hole, is typically done after punching. This results in a superior hole in terms of size and appearance.Setting down is the process of making a corner square by removing its rounding. A set hammer is used to help in the process. Finishing is the process of using a flatter or set hammer to level out the forging's uneven surface. After the project has been crudely brought to the correct shape and size, spherical stems are completed to size with the use of swages.

Forge Welding

In some cases, joining two pieces of metal may be necessary. Steel is frequently connected via forge welding, which involves heating the two ends to white heat (1050°C to 1150°C). After the surfaces under joining have previously been given a modest convex form, the two ends of the steel are then brought together. The scale is removed from the surfaces. After that, they are pounded together using borax used as a flux. Starting in the middle of the convex surface, the hammering moves outward to the ends. As a result, the slag is forced out of the joint. Hammering is kept up until a sound joint form. You can create a variety of joints, such as a butt joint, scarf joint, or splice junction. The aforementioned various forging processes and forge welding joints.

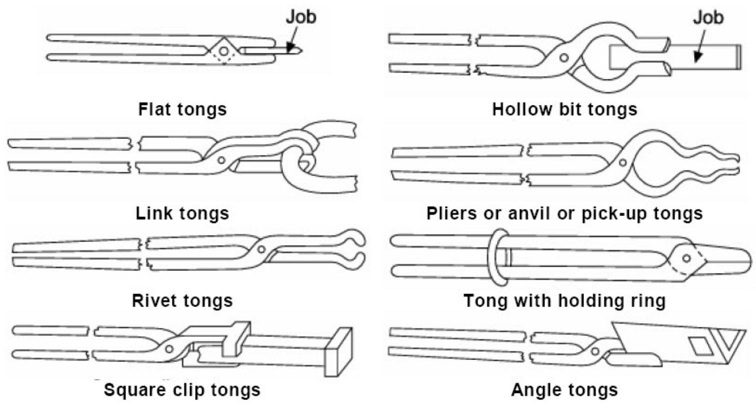


Figure 1: Diagram showing the Tools used in Smithy and Smith's forge [Manufacturing Processes-1].

1. Forging with Power Hammers: Hand forging is only appropriate for minor forgings. When a massive forging is necessary, the striker's relatively light strikes with a hand hammer or sledgehammer won't be enough to significantly flow the material's plasticity. It usage of more potent hammers is therefore required. Forging has traditionally been done with a variety of power hammers that are pneumatic, powered by compressed air, steam, or electricity. Here is a little explanation of these hammers.

2. Spring hammer: A foot-operated treadle is used to repeatedly strike the hammer, which is a lightweight hammer with an electric motor. For small forgings, this kind of hammer, which is now obsolete, was ideal. Although there were other variations of this hammer in use, a standard spring hammer was the most common. Figure. 2 depicts this. A fast and a loose pulley are rotated by an electric motor in this system. On its shaft, the loose pulley spins aimlessly. By using a key to secure it to its shaft, the quick pulley allows the shaft to rotate along with it. An eccentric sheave is mounted on the shaft, which causes it to rotate together with the fast pulley when the electric motor turns on. This causes the connecting rod to move in a vertical reciprocating motion. Connected to one end of a laminated bearing spring is the connecting rod's upper end.

The other end of this spring is attached to a ram that can slide up and down in a vertical guide that is built into the machine frame in the machine's front. A tup and, if needed, a die is attached to this ram. In addition, an anvil resting on a base is vertically positioned beneath the ram and tup. The electric motor is typically attached to the loose pulley, but when the hammer operator presses down on the treadle with his foot, the motor is attached to the fast pulley. As a result, when the connecting rod rises, the front end of the spring descends, causing the spring buckle in the spring's center to pivot. The ram moves higher when connecting rod descends. As a result, the ram and tup used to hammer the workpiece resting on the anvil are moved up and down by the motor's revolution. The position of the pivot can typically be changed through configuration. The severity of the hammering action and the vertical movement of the ram and tup both increase when the pivot is moved closer to the connecting rod. A brake automatically applies and the hammering motion is immediately stopped when the foot pressure on the treadle is released. The motor is then linked to the loose pulley. With tups weighing between 30 and 250 kg and having a maximum blow rate of 300 per minute, spring hammers were produced in a variety of sizes.

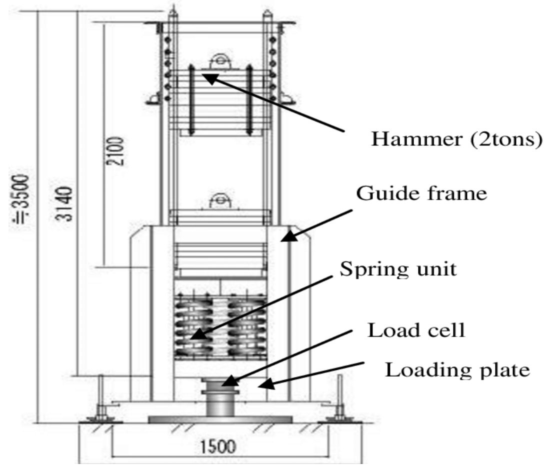


Figure 2: Diagram showing an instrument of spring hammer [Research Gate].

3. Pneumatic power hammers: In Figure. 3, a typical type of pneumatic hammer is seen. A connecting rod is moved to and fro by an electric motor by rotating a crank, which transforms the crank's circular motion into a reciprocating motion. To a piston operating inside of cylinder C, this reciprocating motion is applied. A proper amount of air is supplied to the cylinder and piston assembly. Consequently, the complete assembly functions as a reciprocating air compressor. Inlet ports. A different cylinder piston assembly B may receive compressed air through air valve A. The hammer man, or the person using the hammer, opens this air valve A using the handle H depicted in the image.

When air valve A is entirely closed, the air supply to cylinder B is cut off, and the piston of cylinder B is in the down position. The tup, which is connected to the piston by a piston rod, rests on the anvil at this point. Nevertheless, when air valve A is opened, the compressed air from cylinder C is sent to cylinder B, a double-acting cylinder. The piston is first lifted by the compressed air underneath it before being violently forced downward by the air entering from above. The tup moves in a vertical guide V built into the power hammer's frame and receives the upward and downward action of the piston in cylinder B. The tup then strikes the workpiece resting on the anvil below it. The air valve A's opening can be regulated to vary the force of the blows from very mild to extremely heavy. The weight of the hammer's moving components, including the top in cylinder B, is what defines its capacity. Between a quarter and five tonnes of capacity are available for pneumatic hammers.

Figure 3: Diagram showing the pneumatic power hammer [India Mart].

4. Steam Hammers: These hammers are different from the pneumatic hammer mentioned above in that a separate boiler is needed to create steam. Therefore, cylinder C of the pneumatic hammer is not necessary for a steam hammer. Steam drawn from the boiler powers the piston in cylinder B. is controlled by a straightforward sliding valve system. The striking force in steam hammers is greater than for equivalent-size pneumatic hammers because cylinder B is double acting and the steam pressure in steam hammers is higher than the air pressure in pneumatic hammers.

5. Die Forging with Power Hammers: Similar to the tools used in hand forging, power hammer tools are larger and more durable than hand forging equipment. The goal is to complete the desired shape in a single heat, if at all possible. When hand forging, the top of the anvil and the bottom surface of the top is typically flat. However, to increase Dies are frequently utilized for production and cost-saving. Both the top die and bottom die are fitted tightly to the anvil and the tup, respectively. The top die is used to sink one-half of the final job's impression, while the bottom die is used to sink the other half. After being heated in the furnace to the proper volume, the raw material is first given a rough form. The bottom die is then placed on it, and top and top die blows are then made. When the impressions are sunk into the dies, the substance spreads out to fill every empty place. Die forging describes such a forging technique. There are mainly three different kinds of die-forging techniques. These include open die forging, impression die forging and closed die forging.

6. Impression Die Forging: Here, half of the finished forging's impression is formed in the top die while the other half is made in the bottom die. Die-sinking, which is carried out using a unique type of machine called a die-sinking machine, is the process of cutting the impression in a die. The work item is crushed between the dies in impression die forging. The necessary shape is created between the closing dies as the metal expands out to fill the voids drilled in the dies. Flash is a substance that is pushed out of the dies. As the top hits the anvil, the flash acts as some protection for the dies. Cut off and discarded as scrap is the flash that surrounds the workpiece. The impression in the dies must be filled with the material for successful forging. One hammer strike might not be enough; multiple blows might be necessary. Before die forging, the workpiece may be given a rough shape by hand forging to facilitate the creation of good forgings.

7. Closed Die Forging: In contrast to impression die forging, which is extremely similar to closed die forging, real closed die forging carefully regulates the initial amount of material taken so that no flash develops. The procedure is otherwise comparable to impression die forging. It is a method that works well for mass production.The metal flows and fills the voids as the dies are then pushed together under intense pressure to create a component with a close to net form. Critical components are often produced via closed die forging in sectors including automotive, aerospace, and oil & gas.

CONCLUSION

Forging is a vital metal-forming technique that has been employed for thousands of years to create robust, long-lasting metal components. A heated metal workpiece is subjected to localized compressive stresses during the process, which causes it to deform and assume a new shape. Several techniques, such as hammer forging, press forging, and upset forging, can be used to forge. Many different industries, including aerospace, automotive, construction, defense, and energy, frequently employ forging. It is frequently utilized to create essential parts, like engine parts, structural components, and safety-critical parts, that must have great strength, durability, and dependability. The fact that forging creates pieces with remarkable strength and hardness is one of its key benefits. The metal grains are aligned by the compressive pressures used during the forging process, which results in an uninterrupted grain structure. When compared to parts made using traditional manufacturing techniques like casting or machining, these parts are stronger and more resilient. Additionally, forging can enhance the metal's material characteristics, such as its resistance to wear, corrosion, and fatigue. Forging also has the benefit of increased material efficiency. Compared to other production techniques like casting or machining, the forging process yields components with minimal material waste. Reduced material prices and environmental effects may arise from this.

REFERENCES:

[1] N. P. Papenberg, S. Gneiger, I. Weißensteiner, P. J. Uggowitzer, and S. Pogatscher, 'Mg-alloys for forging applications-A review', *Materials (Basel).*, 2020, doi: 10.3390/ma13040985.

[2] D. Suárez Fernández, B. P. Wynne, P. Crawforth, K. Fox, and M. Jackson, 'The effect of forging texture and machining parameters on the fatigue performance of titanium alloy disc components', *Int. J. Fatigue*, 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.ijfatigue.2020.105949.

[3] J. O. Obiko, F. M. Mwema, and H. Shangwira, 'Forging optimisation process using numerical simulation and Taguchi method', *SN Appl. Sci.*, 2020, doi: 10.1007/s42452-020-2547-0.

[4] R. Kuziak and A. Barełkowski, 'Development of a technology of isothermal annealing with the use of the forging heat for chromium-molybdenum steel', *Mater. Des.*, 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.matdes.2021.109590.

[5] Ł. Dworzak, M. Hawryluk, and M. Janik, 'The impact of the lubricant dose on the reduction of wear dies used in the forging process of the valve forging', *Materials (Basel).*, 2021, doi: 10.3390/ma14010212.

[6] J. O. Obiko, F. M. Mwema, and M. O. Bodunrin, 'Finite element simulation of X20CrMoV121 steel billet forging process using the Deform 3D software', *SN Appl. Sci.*, 2019, doi: 10.1007/s42452-019-1087-y.

[7] A. Gontarz *et al.*, 'Forging of mg-al-zn magnesium alloys on screw press and forging hammer', *Materials (Basel).*, 2021, doi: 10.3390/ma14010032.

[8] M. Hawryluk, M. Rychlik, J. Ziemba, K. Jasiak, F. Lewandowski, and Ł. Dudkiewicz, 'Analysis of the production process of the forked forging used in the excavator drive system in order to improve the currently implemented technology by the use of numerical modeling', *Mater. Sci. Pol.*, 2021, doi: 10.2478/msp-2021-0020.

CHAPTER 6

UNDERSTANDING THE DIVERSE APPLICATION OF ROLLING TECHNIQUE

Dr. Yuvaraja Naik, Assistant Professor,
Department Of Mechanical Engineering,Presidency University, Bangalore, India.
Email Id: - yurarajanaik@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

A metal workpiece is rolled through a succession of rollers to reduce thickness and change shape during the metal forming process known as rolling. The variety of metal products that can be produced with this method includes sheet metal, plates, bars, and rods. Automotive, aerospace, construction, and manufacturing are just a few of the industries that frequently use rolling. It is frequently employed to make cheap, high-volume metal goods with consistent dimensions and quality. Hot rolling and cold rolling are two of the many ways that the rolling process can be carried out. The metal workpiece is heated to a high temperature and then rolled through a series of rollers to reduce thickness. In contrast, cold rolling uses a sequence of room-temperature rollers to move the metal workpiece through to produce the necessary thickness. The ability to produce pieces with constant dimensions and surface quality is one of the rolling's key advantages. Tight tolerances and thickness and shape consistency are made possible with the use of accurate rollers and control systems. The strength, ductility, and surface quality of the metal can also be enhanced through rolling.

KEYWORDS:

Backup Rolling, Cold Rolling, Cross-Section, Metal Workpiece, Rolling Mill, Surface Quality.

INTRODUCTION

In this method, metals and alloys are pressed between two rotating rolls and plastically deformed into finished or semi-finished items. The metal is first forced between two rolls; once the roll bites into the edge of the material, the metal is released from the area between the rolls.is drawn in by the material's frictional contact with the surfaces of the rolls. High compressive forces are applied to the material as the rolls squeeze and drag it. This method of handling bulk materials entails decreasing the cross-section of the substance while increasing its length [1]. The impression cut in the roll surface where the material passes and is squeezed determines the final cross-section. The fundamentals of the rolling procedure are clear. Both hot and cold rolling is possible. A cast ingot of steel serves as the starting point in a rolling mill connected to a steel plant and is gradually divided into blooms, billets, and slabs. Additional hot rolling is done on the slabs to create plates, sheets, rods, bars, rails, and other structural features like channels and angles[2].

Typically, a different rolling mill called the merchant mill is used to convert steel into commercially significant portions. Rolling is a very practical and cost-effective method of creating commercially significant portions. In the case of steel, roughly three-fourths of the nation's total output is eventually marketed as a rolled product, with the remaining portion being utilised for forgings, extruded goods, and cast products. This demonstrates the value of the rolling process. To reduce thickness and change shape, a metal workpiece is rolled over a series of rollers during the metal forming process. A variety of metal products, including sheet metal, plates, bars, and rods, can be made using this procedure. One of the most popular methods for forming metal is rolling, which is utilised in a range of sectors including manufacturing, aerospace, construction, and the automobile industry [3].

When metalworkers flattened and shaped metal sheets manually in the past, they utilised a process called rolling. New technologies were created over time, and rolling itself changed to become a more exact and effective procedure. Today, rolling is carried out using high-tech machinery and control systems that enable fast production rates and precise tolerances. Hot rolling and cold rolling are the two main methods of rolling [4]. The metal workpiece is heated to a high temperature and then reduced in thickness by hot rolling it over a series of rollers. Metals like steel, aluminium, and copper that are challenging to form at room temperature are frequently utilised in this method. A variety of items, including sheet metal, plates, and structural shapes, can be made by hot rolling. In contrast, cold rolling entails running the metal workpiece through a set of rollers while it is still at room temperature to reach the necessary thickness. Metals that can be produced easily at room temperatures, such as aluminium and copper, are commonly rolled cold. Compared to hot rolling, this method may produce products with superior dimensional precision and surface quality [5].

Depending on how many rollers are being used, rolling can also be categorized. The thickness of the metal workpiece is reduced using two rollers in two-high rolling mills and three rollers in three-high rolling mills. The most typical kind of rolling mills have four rollers and are four high. These mills can also be divided into tandem mills and cluster mills according to how the rollers are arranged. Rolling can manufacture pieces with constant dimensions and surface quality, which is one of its key benefits [6]. Tight tolerances, consistency in thickness, and control systems are made possible by the employment of precision rollers and control systems. Furthermore, rolling can enhance the metal's material qualities, including its strength, ductility, and surface quality. Rolling is therefore perfect for creating high-quality metal objects that need accuracy and consistency. Greater material economy and cost reductions are also possible with rolling. Compared to other manufacturing techniques like casting or machining, the procedure creates products with minimal material waste. Reduced material prices and environmental effects may arise from this. Automation and high-volume production processes can also help to cut costs and improve efficiency [7].

Rolling has advantages in terms of cost and efficiency, as well as increased design freedom. Parts with a variety of thicknesses and shapes, including those with intricate geometries, can be produced using this method. This gives designers more creative freedom and may lead to parts with better functionality and performance. There are many different applications and sectors where rolling is used. Rolling is a process used in the automobile industry to create sheet metal for vehicle bodywork and structural elements. Rolling is a process used in the aerospace industry to create titanium and aluminium sheets for use in aircraft construction. Rolling is a process used in the construction industry to produce structural steel and other building components. Wire, tubing, and bar stock are just a few of the goods that are produced via rolling in the manufacturing sector. Modern industry depends heavily on rolling, a highly adaptable and efficient method of metal shaping. As technology develops, new and creative rolling techniques will be created to enhance the procedure and increase its possibilities. It will continue to be used in a variety of applications.

Nomenclature of Rolled Products

Common terminology includes the following:

i. **Blooms:** This is the initial product produced by breaking down ingots. A bloom has a cross-section that can be anywhere between 150 and 250 mm square, or occasionally a 250 mm x 300 mm rectangle.

ii. **Billet:** The second product rolled from bloom is a billet. Billets range in size from 50 mm to 125 mm square.
iii. **Slab:** Available in lengths of up to 112 meters, slabs have a rectangular cross-section and a thickness that ranges from 50 to 150 mm.
iv. **Plate:** A plate typically has a thickness of 5 mm or more, measures 1.0 or 1.25 meters in width, and has a length of 2.5 meters.
v. **Sheet:** A sheet can be found in the same width and length as a plate and has a thickness of up to 4 mm.
vi. **Flat:** Flats are lengthy strips of material with a specific cross-section and come in a variety of thicknesses and widths.
vii. **Foil:** A very thin sheet of metal.
viii. **Bar:** Bars often have a circular cross-section and a length of many meters. They serve as the raw materials for capstan and turret lathes.
ix. **Wire:** A wire is a length of a small round segment; its diameter determines the wire's size. Wires are typically formed into coils [8].

DISCUSSION

Mechanism of Rolling

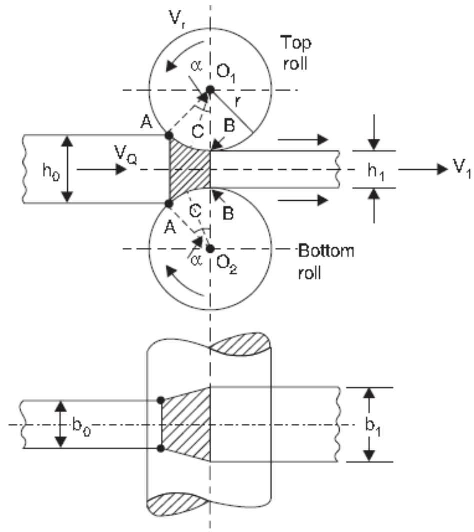
Look at Figure. 1a, b. The arc of contact, shown by AB, is the path along which each of the two rolls makes contact with the metal surface. The angle of contact [α] is obtained by dividing the radius of the rollers by the arc AB. The only force driving the material forward is friction between the roll surface and the metal. At this time, In the event of a bite, the reaction at the point of contact, A, will be R acting along radial line O1A, and the frictional force will act along a tangent at A at right angles to O1A. If the case is limited,

$$R \sin \alpha = \mu R \cos \alpha$$

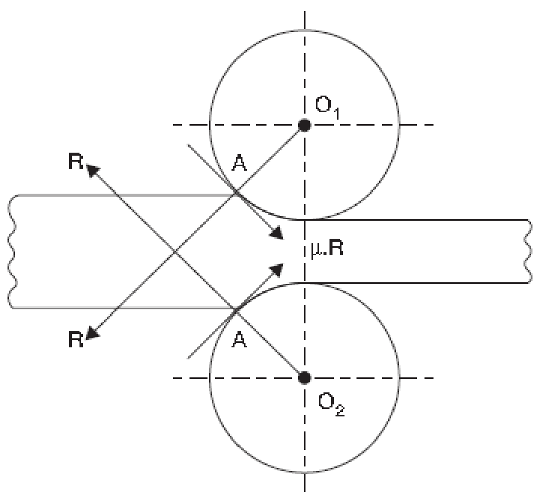
$$\mu = \tan \alpha \text{ or } \alpha = \tan^{-1} \mu$$

If α is greater than tan–1 μ, the material would not enter the rolls unaided.As will be seen Cos α= r-1/2[h0-h1]/r where r is the radius of the rollers, h0 is the material thickness, and h1 is the gap between the two rollers at their narrowest point. The value of h0 is constrained by the value of, which in turn depends on the spacing between the rollers' diameters. Roll material, the job being rolled, roll surface roughness, rolling temperature, and rolling speed. When hot rolling, the value may need to be artificially increased by ragging the surface of the rolls to get the maximum reduction in cross-section per pass. Ragging is the process of forming fine grooves on the surface of rolls to make them rough. Ragging of rolls is neither necessary nor desired in cold rolling, a finishing operation with a limited amount of cross-section reduction. In reality, in that situation, the rolls are given a good finish in addition to some lubrication. Cold rolling uses very high pressures, therefore even with a low value, significant frictional force becomes available. This is another reason for getting by with a lower coefficient of friction. The standard bite angles used in industry are 2-10° for cold rolling of sheets and strips and 15-20° for hot rolling; for hot rolling of heavy billets and blooms, 24–30°.

The width [b0] of the material does not increase or only marginally increases during the rolling process, despite being compressed between two rolls. Given that the amount of material entering the rollers equals the amount of material exiting them, and that the thickness of the material decreases starting at h0 the material must exit the rolls at a faster rate than it enters them for h1 to hold. The rollers' surface speed is constant and they rotate at a consistent rate. There is no firm grasp between the rolls and the material; instead, the rolls are attempting to transport the material into them solely by friction. Therefore, the rolls are moving at a faster surface speed than the work material on one side, i.e., point A where contact between the rolls and work material begins. The speed of the material rapidly rises as it is compressed and forced through the rollers, reaching a neutral or no slip section at section CC (Figure.1a, b), where the speed of the metal is equal to the speed of the rolls. As the material is compressed more tightly, its speed surpasses that of the rolls. The critical angle BO1C is the angle that is subtended at the neutral section of the roll's center.



[a]



[b]

Figure 1: Diagram showing the overview of the rolling process [a] rolling process [b] Forces during rolling [Research Gate].

The leading zone is the deformation zone to the right of the neutral section, while the trailing zone is the deformation zone to the left of the neutral section. If Vr is the roll surface's velocity, V0 is the material's velocity at the deformation zone's entrance, and V1 is the roll surface's velocity at its exit,

Forward slip=Vr V1/ Vr × 100 percent

Backward slip= Vr-V0/ Vr × 100 per cent

The value of forward slip normally is 3–10% and increases with an increase in roll dia and coefficient of friction and also with a reduction in the thickness of the material being rolled.

The following definitions clarify some other rolling-related terms:

Absolute draught Δh = [h0 – h1] mm,

Relative draught = Δh/h0× 100 per cent

Absolute elongation, Δl = Final length – Original length of work material

Coefficient of elongation = Final length/Original length

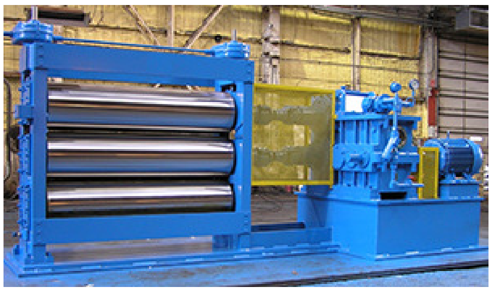
Absolute spread is equal to the difference between the material's original and final widths.

Types of Rolling Mills

1. Two High Mills

It is made up of two large rolls stacked one on top of the other. The stands are sturdily constructed upright frames that are grouted to the rolling, housing the bearings that support the rolls. Mill ground. The rolls' vertical spacing can be altered. The rollers are propelled by strong electrical motors and rotate in opposite directions. Typically, the rolls' rotational orientation cannot be changed, therefore the work can only be put into the rolls in one way. The material must be brought back to the same side after the first pass if rolling calls for more than one pass in the same set of rolls. A two high reversing mill has been invented that allows the direction of roll rotation to be altered since moving material which is in a heated state from one side to another is challenging and time-consuming. By moving the material back and forth, it may be rolled more easily. A two-high rolling mill arrangement is shown in Figure. 2 *a*.

[a]



[b]

Figure 2: Diagram showing the rolling mill types [a] a two high mill [b] A three-high-rolling mill [India MART and Element machinery].

2. Three High Mills

Figure. 2 b depicts a rolling mill arrangement with three levels. Three rolls are stacked vertically atop one another as depicted. The first and second axis of rotation of the as in the case of a two-high mill, the second rolls are opposite. The second and third rolls rotate in opposing directions once more. The rotation of all three rolls in their bearings always occurs in the same direction. This mill's benefit is the ability to feed the work material between the first and second rolls in one direction and to offer a return pass between the second and third rolls. As a result, there is no need to move material from one side of the rolls to the other after a pass.

3. Four High Mills

As depicted in Figure. 3, this mill is made up of four horizontal rollers, two of which are significantly larger in diameter than the other two. Backup rolls are the term for larger rolls. The working rolls are the smaller ones, however, without the backup rolls, the rolled material would be thicker in the middle and thinner on either end due to roll deflection between stands. When the material is being rolled, backup rolls prevent deflection and maintain the working rolls pressed. These mills typically produce hot- and cold-rolled plates and sheets.

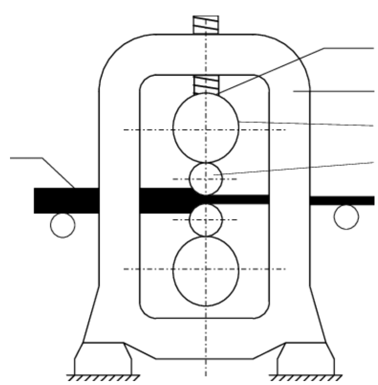


Figure 3: Diagram showing the structure of four high mill [Research Gate].

4. Cluster Mills

They have two small-diameter working rolls and four or more backup rolls. The huge number of backup rolls offered is required because the backup rolls' diameter cannot be more than two to three times that of the operating rolls'. To support procedures that call for high Working roll size decreases while rolling weights, such as cold rolling of high-strength steel sheets. The size of backup rolls also changes, and eventually, backup rolls themselves might provide deflection. Therefore, additional rolls are needed to support or back up the backup rolls. There are as many as 20 backup rolls used in the cluster at the renowned sendzimir mill. Stainless steel and other thin gauge high-strength steel sheets are rolled in this factory.

5. Rolls and Roll Pass Design

Plain and grooved rolls are the two sorts. Rolls are made up of three components: the body, the neck, and the wobbler. The star-shaped wobblers are connected to the driving shaft by a hollow cylinder, and the necks rest in the bearings built into the stands. Wobbler functions as a safety. Device and protects the roll's main body from damage if excessively heavy load results in significant stresses. The roll's body performs the actual rolling operation. Typically, a unique type of cast iron, cast steel, or forged steel is used to make the rolls. Rolls with a plain surface are used to roll flat objects like plates and sheets.Rolls with grooves have variously shaped grooves carved into their outside edges. Sometimes, when the rolls are put together into their stands, the required form will be fully created on the work material once it passes through the groove in question. This is done by cutting one-half of the required shape of the rolled product in the lower roll and one-half in the top roll. However, it should be noted that the rolled portion does not acquire the appropriate shape in a single pass. The cross-section of the work material must be rolled repeatedly through multiple passes, each of which brings it closer to the desired final shape. These passes are thoughtfully constructed to prevent the emergence of any rolling defects. As may be seen from the pass diagram for converting a steel billet into a round bar, rolling is a tedious operation.

6. Ring Rolling

Industry uses for seamless i.e., devoid of a joint rings are numerous. Some examples of these applications include the inner and outer races of ball and roller bearings and steel tires for railway wheels. Ring rolling is a unique rolling technique used to create these rings. A thick-walled circular piece of metal serves as the initial work component. Metal that has been pierced and drifted to create a hole in the middle. After being heated until it is red-hot, the workpiece is put between two rollers A and B that rotate in opposing directions. The roll arrangement. The material is under pressure from within by the pressure roll B. The ring revolves while being caught between rollers A and B. The ring's inside and outside die gradually expand at the same time that the wall thickness continues to decrease. Two guide rolls are properly positioned on the rings outside surface to guarantee that it is round. The rolling is halted when the ring's outer and inner diameters reach the necessary size.

CONCLUSION

The fundamental metal-forming technique of rolling has completely changed the manufacturing sector. To reduce thickness and change shape, a metal workpiece is put through a sequence of rollers. Rolling is commonly used to manufacture a wide range of metal products, including sheet metal, plates, bars, and rods, in many industries, including automotive, aerospace, construction, and manufacturing. There are several benefits to rolling. Thanks to the use of precision rollers and control systems, enables the production of parts with uniform dimensions and surface quality. The strength, ductility, and surface quality of the metal can all be enhanced through rolling. Furthermore, the method permits high-volume production while maximizing material economy and cost reductions. Rolling's design adaptability enables the manufacturing of parts with a range of thicknesses and complex shapes, meeting a variety of industrial applications.

REFERENCES:

[1] T. Wiewelhove *et al.*, ‘A meta-analysis of the effects of foam rolling on performance and recovery’, *Frontiers in Physiology*. 2019. doi: 10.3389/fphys.2019.00376.

[2] O. Alshorman *et al.*, ‘A Review of Artificial Intelligence Methods for Condition Monitoring and Fault Diagnosis of Rolling Element Bearings for Induction Motor’, *Shock and Vibration*. 2020. doi: 10.1155/2020/8843759.

[3] W. C. Tsai and Z. R. Chen, ‘The acute effect of foam rolling and vibration foam

rolling on drop jump performance', *Int. J. Environ. Res. Public Health*, 2021, doi: 10.3390/ijerph18073489.

[4] R. Tangestani, G. H. Farrahi, M. Shishegar, B. P. Aghchehkandi, S. Ganguly, and A. Mehmanparast, 'Effects of Vertical and Pinch Rolling on Residual Stress Distributions in Wire and Arc Additively Manufactured Components', *J. Mater. Eng. Perform.*, 2020, doi: 10.1007/s11665-020-04767-0.

[5] M. D. Fenre and A. Klein-Paste, 'Bicycle rolling resistance under winter conditions', *Cold Reg. Sci. Technol.*, 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.coldregions.2021.103282.

[6] A. J. Cal *et al.*, 'Leaf morphology, rather than plant water status, underlies genetic variation of rice leaf rolling under drought', *Plant Cell Environ.*, 2019, doi: 10.1111/pce.13514.

[7] S. Hendricks, H. Hill, S. den Hollander, W. Lombard, and R. Parker, 'Effects of foam rolling on performance and recovery: A systematic review of the literature to guide practitioners on the use of foam rolling', *Journal of Bodywork and Movement Therapies*. 2020. doi: 10.1016/j.jbmt.2019.10.019.

[8] P. Rycerz, A. Olver, and A. Kadiric, 'Propagation of surface initiated rolling contact fatigue cracks in bearing steel', *Int. J. Fatigue*, 2017, doi: 10.1016/j.ijfatigue.2016.12.004.

CHAPTER 7

EXTRUSION, WIRE DRAWING, TUBE, MAKING AND THEIR SIGNIFICANCE

Mr. Ashish Srivastav,Assistant Professor,
Department Of Mechanical Engineering,Presidency University, Bangalore, India.
Email Id: - ashishsrivastava@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

The crucial metal-forming operations of extrusion, wire drawing, tube drawing, and tube manufacturing are employed in numerous industries for the creation of a variety of goods. In these procedures, metal is shaped by being forced through one or more dies to acquire the desired shape and dimensions. A metal billet or prefabricated shape is driven through a die during the extrusion process to create a continuous profile. It is frequently employed to create items having a consistent cross-section, including rods, bars, tubes, and complex shapes. High production speeds, superior dimensional precision, and the flexibility to work with a range of metals and alloys are just a few benefits that extrusion has to offer. By pushing a metal wire through a sequence of dies, a process known as wire drawing, the diameter of the wire is decreased while the length is increased. Wires with accurate diameters and smooth surfaces are created using this procedure. For purposes including electrical wiring, springs, cables, and fasteners, wire drawing is widely used in the electrical, automotive, and construction industries.

KEYWORDS:

Direct Extraction, Drawing Tube, Extrusion Process, Extraction Procedure, Tube Drawing.

INTRODUCTION

Extrusion, wire drawing, tube drawing, and tube fabrication are significant metal-forming techniques that are frequently utilized in the manufacturing sector. In these procedures, metal is shaped by using forces to draw or push the material through a die, creating continuous lengths of different shapes and sizes. Each process contributes to the creation of a variety of metal products by having its distinct qualities and uses. In the extrusion process, heated metal billets or slugs are forced through dies to create continuous lengths with the desired cross-sectional shape [1]. By heating the metal to a specified temperature, the metal becomes softer, more flexible, and easier to form. The ultimate shape of the extruded product is determined by the extrusion die and can range from straightforward profiles like tubes, channels, and structural sections to more complex profiles like rods and bars. For the manufacture of parts like window frames, heat sinks, pipelines, and electrical connectors, extrusion is frequently utilized in sectors including construction, automotive, aerospace, and consumer products [1][2].

In the process of wire drawing, a metal wire is pulled through a sequence of successively smaller dies to shrink its diameter. Typically, steel, aluminum, copper, or brass are used to make the wire. For a variety of uses, including electrical wiring, cables, springs, fasteners, and jewelry, the method is frequently employed to create wires of various widths. The mechanical characteristics of the wire, such as its strength, surface polish, and ductility, can also be enhanced via wire drawing. While wire drawing and tube drawing are both identical processes, the latter is only utilized to create seamless metal tubes in a range of diameters [3]. It includes lengthening a metal tube by drawing it through a sequence of dies that reduce its diameter and wall thickness. Plumbing, automotive, oil & gas, and HVAC (heating, ventilation, and air conditioning) systems are a few examples of industries that employ tube drawing. It is used to create tubes in a range of dimensions and forms, including round, square, rectangular, and oval tubes, which are used in fluid transportation systems, heat exchangers, and boilers, as well as in structural supports [4]. Tube joining and shaping is done during the process of tube making, which is sometimes referred to as tube forming or tube bending. To create intricate shapes and structures that meet certain design specifications, it includes bending, cutting, and welding tubes. Making tubes is a common practice in sectors like furniture, automotive, infrastructure, and construction. It is used to make items like furniture frames, roll cages, railings, scaffolding, and architectural components [5][6].

There are various benefits to using these metal-forming techniques. They first enable the fabrication of continuously long metal lengths with accurate measurements and tolerances. Shape, dimension, and surface quality are consistently maintained thanks to the employment of specialized dies and tooling. In addition, these procedures improve the strength, toughness, and surface quality of the materials. Extrusion, wire drawing, tube drawing, and tube manufacturing can enhance the mechanical properties of the metal by controlled deformation and work hardening. The manufacturing of a variety of forms, sizes, and profiles to satisfy particular application needs is made possible by the versatility and customization offered by these methods [7]. Extrusion, wire drawing, tube drawing, and tube making are significant metal-forming techniques that are applied in a variety of sectors. With the help of these procedures, metal can be shaped into continuous lengths in the appropriate forms and dimensions. They offer benefits like accurate dimensions, enhanced material qualities, and customization possibilities.

These procedures have a wide range of uses, from consumer products and electronics to construction and automotive. These procedures will continue to be improved by new developments in technology and materials, which will make it possible to produce novel and excellent metal goods [8]. Extrusion is a procedure that involves confining the metal in a closed chamber with the only opening being a die to subject it to plastic flow. The material is typically prepared to allow for plastic deformation at a fast enough pace so that it may be forced out of the hole in the die. During the procedure, the metal takes on the die's opening and emerges as a long strip with the same cross-section. Additionally, there will be a longitudinal grain flow in the metal strip that is created. The method of extrusion is most frequently used to create solid and hollow parts out of non-ferrous metals and alloys, such as aluminum, aluminum-magnesium alloys, magnesium and its alloys, copper, brass, and bronze. However, extrusion is also used to make some steel goods [9]. The stock or material to be extruded is in the form of cast ingots or billets. Extrusion can be done either hot or cold. Extruded goods come in a wide range of cross sections.

The following list of benefits of the extrusion process is provided the complexity and variety of elements that can be manufactured using the extrusion technique are very broad. Die-making is comparatively straightforward.The extrusion procedure requires just one pass to be finished. This is not the case with rolling instead, there is a significant reduction in extrusion. It is simple to automate the extrusion process.The extrusion technique makes it simple to produce large-diameter, hollow goods, thin-walled tubes, etc.Extruded goods are known for their exceptional dimensional and geometrical correctness and good surface finish. Rolling cannot match this. The amount of pressure needed for extrusion depends on the material's strength and the extrusion. If the substance is hot, it will diminish. It will also rely on the needed cross-sectional reduction and extrusion speed. The extrusion speed has a limit. Metal may break during high-speed extrusion. The extrusion ratio is another name for the necessary decrease in cross-sectional area. This also has a limit. This ratio should not be greater than 40:1 for hot-extruded steel, while it can reach 400:1 for hot-extruded aluminum [10].

DISCUSSION

Extrusion Processes

The following extrusion processes can be categorized as hot and coldExtrusion. Hot Extrusion includes theForward or Direct extrusion and Backward or Indirect extrusion.Cold Extrusion includes Hooker extrusion,Hydrostatic extrusion, Impact extrusion and Cold extrusion forging.

Hot Extrusion Processes

Forward or Direct Extrusion Process

The material that needs to be extruded in this process is in the shape of a block. It is heated to the necessary temperature before being moved into a chamber, as indicated in Figure. 1. The chamber's front section has a die with a whole shaped like the cross-section of the Fits an extruded product. A ram and a follower pad are used to provide pressure from behind the material block. The heated material is forced to pass through the die-opening as a long strip with the requisite cross-section because the chamber is completely closed on all sides.

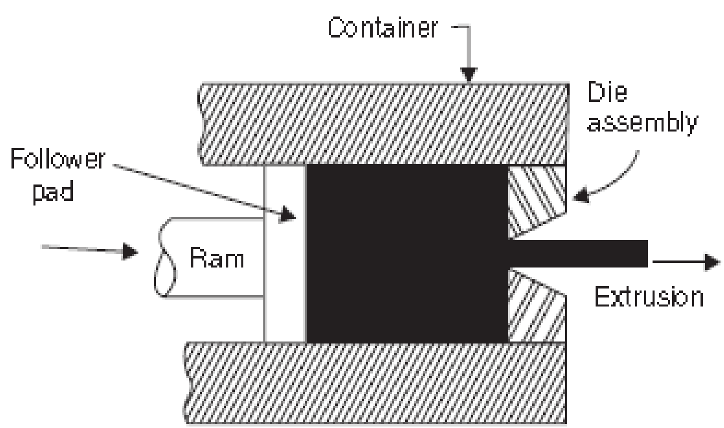


Figure 1:Diagram showing the hot extrusion process in a chamber [LearnMech].

The procedure appears straightforward, but appropriate lubrication is required to reduce friction between the material and the chamber walls. Due to the high temperature to which the steel must be heated when extruding steel items, it is challenging to locate a good lubricant. Utilizing molten glass as a lubricant fixes the issue. The lubricant of choice for lower temperatures is an oil and graphite blend. A tiny bit of metal that cannot be extruded is left in the chamber after the extrusion operation is complete. This item, known as butted scrap, is discarded. A mandrel with a tube-bore diameter matching diameter is attached to the ram to create a tubular rod. When the material is extruded, this mandrel travels through the die in the middle. The die hole will decide the outside diameter of the manufactured tube, and the mandrel diameter will be the same as the tube's bore. Tubular extrusion will thereafter be the name of the extrusion procedure.

This procedure is shown in Figure. 2. The hot metal block is placed into the chamber as indicated. Except for the front, where a ram with the die presses on the material, it is enclosed on all sides by the container walls. The material must flow forward through the aperture in the die as the ram presses backward. The ram is hollow to allow the bar of extruded metal to flow through it without being obstructed. The reason this procedure is known as a backward extrusion method is that the material flows in a direction that is counter to the movement of the ram. The material flow and ram movement during the forward extrusion operation were both in the same direction.

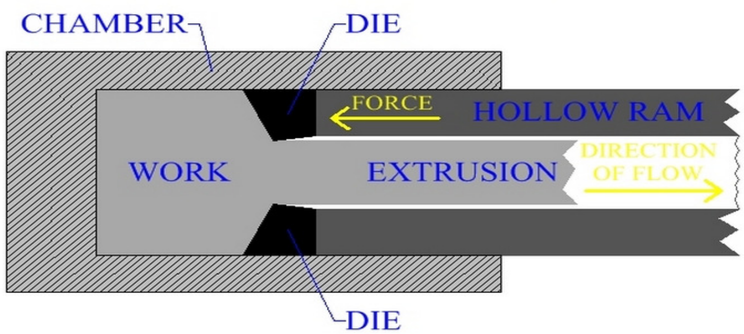


Figure2:Diagram showing the backward or indirect extrusion [Wire Drawing Dies].

Cold Extrusion Processes

Hooker extrusion process

This procedure is often referred to as the extrusion down method. It is used to create small, seamless aluminum and copper tubes with thin walls. This process involves two steps. The blank is transformed into a cup-shaped piece in the initial step. The cup's walls were exposed in the second step. It is extended and thinner. Figure. 3 can be used to understand the procedure. Direct extrusion is the method used in this process. Hydrostatic extrusion is a type of direct extrusion. But a fluid medium is used to provide pressure to the metal blank from all sides. Glycerin, ethyl glycol, mineral oils, castor oil combined with alcohol, and other substances are often used fluids. The pressures employed range from 1000 to 3000 MPa. By using this technique, relatively fragile materials can also be successfully extruded.

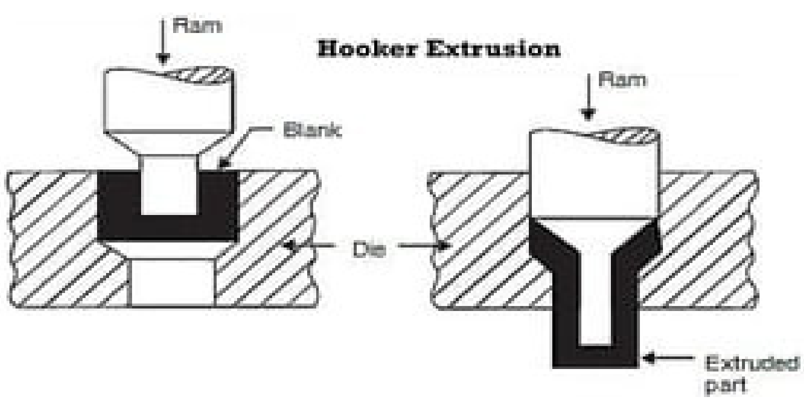


Figure3: Diagram showing the hooker extrusion [slide share].

Impact Extrusion

In this procedure, seen in Figure. 4, a punch descends quickly and impacts the blank that is inserted into a die in the center. The substance flows upward, deforming and filling the annular gap between the die and the punch. These collapsible tubes containing paste were created using this method before laminated plastic was used to make tubes for toothpaste, shaving cream, etc. This procedure is a backward extrusion procedure.

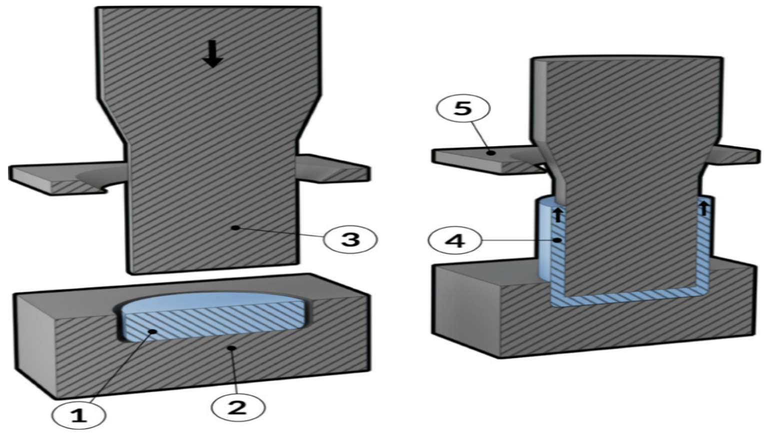


Figure 4:Diagram showing the impact extrusion[Manufacturing guide].

Cold extrusion forging

In Figure. 5, this procedure is shown. While there are two distinctions between this and the impact extrusion process. The punch descends gradually during this procedure. Compared to impact-extruded items, which have thin walls, extruded products have a low height and substantially thicker side walls. This procedure is essentially a form of backward extrusion.

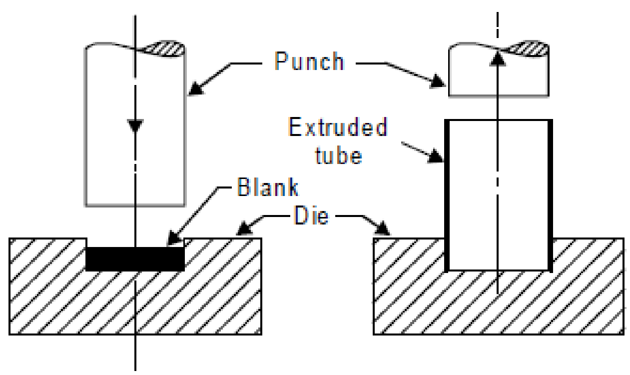


Figure 5:Cold extrusion forging:Diagram showing the coldextrusion[Mech Tech Guru].

Machines for Extrusion

For extrusion, horizontal and vertical hydraulic and mechanical presses are both used. They ought to be able to generate powerful forces, and their rams ought to have long strokes. Lubricants are used to lessen friction between metal and the walls of the extrusion chamber. The punches and dies are hot and cold die steels, which are high-quality alloy steels, are used in their production. Extrusion rates for copper alloys are in the range of 4.5 m/sec and 0.5 m/sec for light alloys.

Extrusion Defects

Surface fractures can occasionally form on the surface of extruded metal or goods. The heat produced during the extrusion process is to blame for this. These fissures are particularly common in extrusions of aluminium, magnesium, and zinc alloys. Additionally, the extruded product may become internally cracked. These are also known as arrowhead fractures, center bursts, and center cracking. Rising-to-die angles and material imperfections enhance the propensity for center cracking.

Wire Drawing

Drawing wires is an easy task. Steel or non-ferrous metal and alloy rods are drawn through conical dies with a hole in the center during this procedure. The cone's included angle is kept within an 8–24° range. The material experiences plastic deformation as it is dragged through the cone, and it eventually experiences a decrease in diameter. The length also increases correspondingly at the same time. Due to the constant rubbing of metal being dragged through it, dies tend to wear out quickly. As a result, they are constructed from extremely hard materials such as alloy steel, tungsten carbide, or even diamond. The cross-sectional area is reduced by around 25–30% in a single pass. To accomplish the needed decrease in diameter, the wire must therefore travel through a succession of dies with progressively smaller diameters in a wire drawing factory. However, the wire becomes strain toughened when it is forced through dies and goes through plastic deformation. It gets stronger while losing its ability to go through more plastic deformation. As a result, the wire must occasionally be heated and chilled along its entire run to counteract the effects of work hardening. In-process annealing is the name of this procedure.

The goal is to restore the material's softness and ductility so that sketching may be done without difficulty. The metal rods that will be pulled into wires need to be spotless. They may be pickled in an acid bath if necessary to dissolve the oxide layer that is on the surface. Then, the front end of the object is tapered so that it may fit through the die hole in the wire drawing machine. A series of power-driven spools or revolving drums are used to draw the wire. The friction between the wire rod and the die causes a lot of heat to be produced during the wire drawing process. Dry soap or a synthetic lubricant is used to lessen friction. The dies and drums might still need to be water-cooled even though friction has been reduced. Tungsten carbide is the main material for dies, however diamond or ruby dies are used for drawing fine wire. The drawing machines can be set up in tandem so that the wire drawn by the prior die can be gathered in sufficient quantities in coil shape before being fed into the subsequent die for additional diameter reduction. The linear speed of wire drawing increases as the diameter decreases. The three main factors affecting the wire drawing process are friction, die angle, and reduction ratio. Defects in the drawn material will result from improper control of these parameters. Centre cracking as in extrusion and for the same reasons and the development of longitudinal scuffs or folds in the material are defects.

Tube Making and Drawing

Tube drawing is another application of the drawing procedure. Drawing tubes does not imply making them from basic materials that are solid. It refers to enlarging a tube while decreasing its diameter. Industries throughout the world need tubes and pipes in vast quantities. There are essentially two sorts of tubes. Either they are seamless i.e., have no joints or they have joints along the entire length of the tube. By using techniques like casting, extrusion, or rolling seamless tubes can be produced. Made are tubes with joints. By fusing. Electric resistance welding is typically used to create the weld joint, and the tubes used in this technique are known as ERW tubes. A tube or pipe's bore size in mm serves as a measure of its size. Due to the high demand for tubes, a unique rolling technique known as the Mannesmann rotary piercing process has been developed.

In this procedure, a heated circular billet is pressed longitudinally between two big tapered rolls with its leading end having a short guide hole punched or drilled in the center of it. The axes of the rolls are inclined at opposite angles of approximately 6° from the axis of the billet, and they rotate in the same direction. The rolls' slant causes the material to be dragged forward as the billet is grabbed by them and spun. The material deforms into an oval shape because of the narrow space between the rolls.Secondary tensile stresses begin to act perpendicular to the direction of the compressive stresses as a result of compressive pressures. The billet center-punched or drilled guiding whole bursts open. A mandrel that is strategically placed aids in this activity. The tearing action spreads over the length of the billet as it advances and continues to rotate. The result is a roughly shaped, seamless, elliptical-section tube. A plug rolling mill is used to roll out this crudely formed seamless tube. The final processes of reeling and sizing are then carried out on cooled tubes to enhance their size and quality.

CONCLUSION

The manufacturing business has been completely transformed by the use of extrusion, wire drawing, tube drawing, and tube fabrication as vital metal forming operations. In the creation of different metal products, each process has a specialized function and offers different advantages. A heated metal billet or slug is forced through a die in the flexible extrusion process to produce a continuous profile with a constant cross-section. Widespread use is made of it to reliably and precisely generate complex shapes and profiles. The technique is utilized to make components like rods, bars, tubes, and even elaborate designs for architectural reasons in sectors including automotive, construction, aerospace, and consumer products. The method of wire drawing includes pushing a metal wire through several dies to reduce the diameter of the wire. From enormous cables to tiny electrical wires, this procedure is utilized to create wires of different lengths and diameters. Electric wiring, fencing, cables, and other applications that call for pliable and conductive wire materials are all made possible by wire drawing, which is crucial in sectors including telecommunications, electrical, and construction.

REFERENCES:

[1] D. Furniss, J. D. Shephard, And A. B. Seddon, A Novel Approach For Drawing Optical Fibers From Disparate Core/Clad. Glasses, *J. Non. Cryst. Solids*, 1997, Doi: 10.1016/S0022-3093[97]00091-4.

[2] P. Taylor *Et Al.*, Solid Phase, *Int. J. Mech. Sci.*, 2012.

[3] J. Zhang *Et Al.*, *Additive Manufacturing Of Metallic Materials: An Introduction*. 2018.

[4] K. J. Kim *Et Al.*, Six Strategies For E Ff Ective Learning, *Handb. Self-Regulation Learn. Perform.*, 2015.

[5] F. Garai, G. Béres, And Z. Weltsch, Development Of Tubes Filled With Aluminium Foams For Lightweight Vehicle Manufacturing, *Mater. Sci. Eng. A*, 2020, Doi: 10.1016/J.Msea.2020.139743.

[6] A. M. Reinecke And H. Exner, A New Promising Joining Technology, *J. Ceram. Process. Res.*, 2001.

[7] J. S. Beck, Terapia Cognitivo-Comportamental: Teoria E Prática, *Journal Of Materials Processing Technology*. 2018.

[8] D. Durban, Drawing And Extrusion Of Composite Sheets, Wires And Tubes, *Int. J. Solids Struct.*, 1984, Doi: 10.1016/0020-7683[84]90022-2.

[9] M. E. Schlesinger, M. J. King, K. C. Sole, And W. G. Davenport, Chapter 20 - Melting And Casting, *Extr. Metall. Copp. [Fifth Ed.*, 2011.

[10] B. Avitzur, Study Of Flow Through Conical Converging Dies., *Wire Ind.*, 1982.

CHAPTER 8

UNDERSTANDING PRESS WORK AND DIE-PUNCH ASSEMBLY

Dr. Gulihonnenahalli Arpitha, Assistant Professor,
Department of Mechanical Engineering, Presidency University, Bangalore, India.
Email Id: - arpithagr@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

The procedures of press work and die-punch assembly are essential to the shaping and production of metal. Die-punch assembly is the tooling method used in press work to produce precise forms and dimensions, whereas press work refers to the use of mechanical or hydraulic presses to shape and transform sheet metal into desired components. In numerous industries, including automotive, aerospace, electronics, and home appliances, press work and die-punch assembly are essential. These procedures enable repeatable, highly precise mass manufacture of intricate parts. Presses allow for the application of substantial force to distort the metal and produce complicated shapes, while die-punch assemblies provide precise and reliable formation. A sheet of metal is sandwiched between the die and punch during press action, which presses them together to apply pressure to the material. The sheet metal is struck by the punch, which is affixed to the press's ram, forcing it to bend and assume the die's shape. The workpiece is supported by the die while being formed and receives the desired shape from it. Depending on the intricacy of the component and the required level of production, this procedure can be carried out in either single-stroke or progressive modes.

KEYWORDS:

Automotive Aerospace, Die Punch, Press Work, Punch, Punch Die, Sheet Metal.

INTRODUCTION

To shape and produce metal, press work, and die-punch assembly are necessary processes. While press work refers to the use of mechanical or hydraulic presses to shape and change sheet metal into desired components, die-punch assembly is the tooling technique used in press work to generate accurate forms and dimensions. Press work and die-punch assembly are critical processes in a variety of sectors, including automotive, aerospace, electronics, and household appliances. These processes allow for the repeatable, extremely accurate mass production of complex parts. While die-punch assemblies offer precise and dependable formation, presses enable the application of significant force to deform the metal and produce complex shapes [1][2]. The die and punch are pressed together to exert pressure on the material during the press motion, sandwiching a sheet of metal between them. The press's ram-mounted punch strikes the sheet metal, causing it to bend and take on the shape of the die. The die provides support for the workpiece as it is created and gives it the correct shape.

This method may be carried out in single-stroke or progressive modes, depending on the complexity of the component and the needed degree of output. Key metalworking techniques used in the manufacturing sector to shape and create metal components include die-punch assembly and press work. These procedures entail applying pressure to a metal workpiece with the aid of a mechanical press machine and specialized equipment to give it the necessary shape or form. A mechanical press machine is used to apply pressure to a workpiece in the process of press work, commonly referred to as press forming or just pressing. Between a die also known as a mold and a punch is the workpiece, which is normally constructed of sheet metal or plate. To deform the workpiece, the die and punch assembly consists of a fixed die and a moving punch that moves either vertically or horizontally [3][4].

A crucial step in the press work process is the die-punch assembly. The die is a hollow or recessed shape that is specifically created to produce the finished product with the correct shape and features. The punch is an instrument whose form fits the die and exerts pressure on the workpiece. The ultimate shape and size of the pressed component are determined by how the die and punch work together. In the manufacture of metal components, press work has many benefits. It makes it possible to shape a variety of materials, including steel, aluminum, brass, and different alloys, effectively and precisely. Complex shapes, curves, and features can be produced using this technology which would be challenging to do with other production processes. It also provides outstanding repeatability and dimensional accuracy, guaranteeing consistency in part manufacture [5][6]. Depending on how the punch and the die travel during the press work process, different varieties can be identified. Common types include deep drawing, blanking, piercing, bending, and embossing. When a larger sheet or plate is blanked, a flat shape is created, whereas when a workpiece is pierced, holes or openings are made. Bending is used to produce angular or curved shapes, and embossing is used to produce raised or recessed patterns on the workpiece's surface.

In deep drawing, a flat sheet is transformed into a three-dimensional form, like a cylinder or box. The use of press work is common across many different sectors. Car body panels, chassis parts, and brackets are frequently made using them in the automobile industry. Press work is used to make parts for refrigerators, washing machines, and ovens in the appliance business. To create airplane parts including wing structures and fuselage components, the aerospace industry uses press work. The electronics sector also uses press labor to create parts for desktop computers, mobile phones, and household appliances [7][8]. The layout and accuracy of the die-punch assembly have a significant impact on how well press work performs. To guarantee lifespan, durability, and dimensional accuracy, it is essential to choose the right materials, surface coatings, and heat treatments for the die and punch. To get the required results, the die and punch must be designed with things like material flow, spring-back, and wear resistance in mind. The press work process has recently been improved by developments in CAD and CAM technologies. While CAM software provides the effective programming and operation of press machines, CAD software permits the accurate design of complicated die and punch geometries.

Press work and die-punch assembly are crucial metalworking techniques utilized in the manufacturing sector, to sum up. They offer a practical and affordable method for forming and shaping metal parts. These procedures may create complex and accurate parts for a range of industries, from automotive and aerospace to appliance and electronics. This is possible with the proper combination of die and punch design. Press work and die-punch assembly will continue to develop with the development of technology, allowing the creation of more intricate and superior metal components.A treadle that is operated with the foot engages the clutch, which transmits motion from the flywheel to the ram. The setup is somewhat reminiscent of a reciprocating engine's mechanics. Such presses are highly helpful for delivering brief, potent strokes. There are two variations of these presses open frame type and closed frame type.Presses with open frames are less durable than those with closed frames, but they offer more access for loading material because they are open on both sides including the front. They are also known as C-frame or gap presses due to their appearance. Presses with closed frames are used for heavier tasks. The force that a press can exert serves as a measure of its capacity.

DISCUSSION

Tools

The necessary tooling for using the presses is a set of dies. A die set is made up of three components a punch a male tool, a die a female tool, and a stripping plate. The die is bolted to the machine bed and the punch is fixed to the ram in such a way that the two are perfectly aligned. Alignment. The punch enters the die centrally when the press's ram and punch move downward together. Figure. 1 depicts a die and punch assembly for punching holes in metal sheets. The punch slices the metal sheet as it descends. The punch's profile matches that of the hole it made. The punched-out piece of sheet metal is discarded as scrap if the remaining portion is the useable component. In this instance, the action is referred to as punching. However, the process is known as blanking and the punched-out piece is referred to as blank if the useable section is the portion that was punched out. The size of the hole in the die determines the size of the blank.

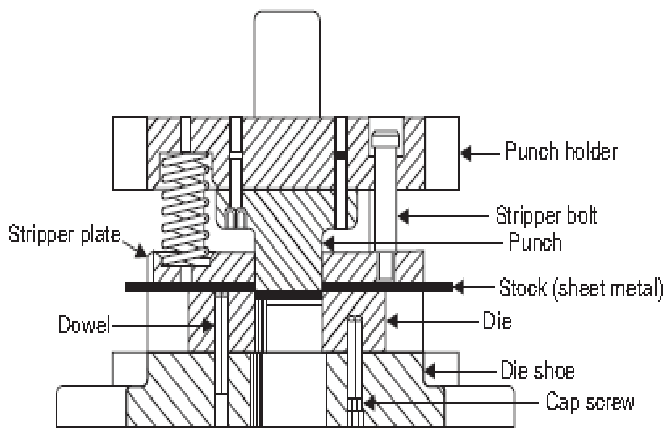


Figure 1:Diagram showing the Standard die set with a punch and die mounted in place[Research Gate].

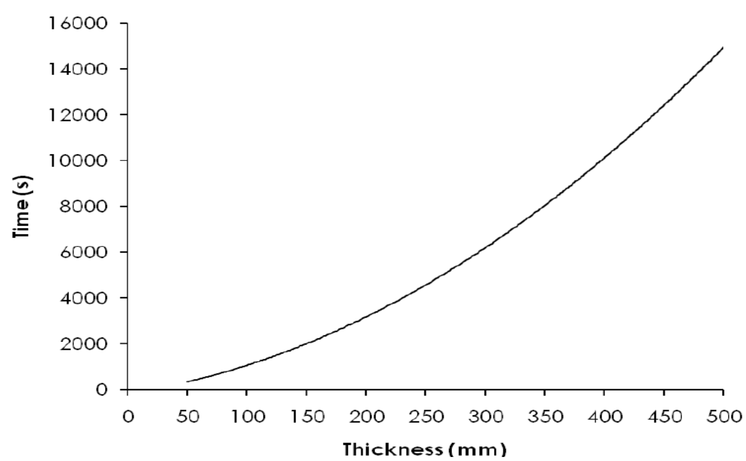


Figure 2: Diagrame Showing the thickness curve [Research Gate].

The purpose of the stripper plate is to keep the sheet kept down throughout the punch's subsequent upward movement. Without it, the punch and sheet could become entangled as they go up together. A certain amount of clearance is allowed between the punch and the die for effective operation and spotless cut surfaces. It depends on the thickness of the sheet being sheared and ranges from 3 to 5% of thickness. After the punch's bottom surface makes contact with the sheet, it travels or penetrates the sheet up to roughly 40% of its thickness, causing the sheet metal to experience increasing levels of compressive stress. The blank ultimately shears off through the remaining 60% of the sheet thickness because the resulting shear force at the blank's perimeter exceeds the material's maximum shear strength. If the edge of the blank is visually inspected, the depth of the penetration zone and shear zone are clearly defined and readily visible. The typical shear force vs. thickness curve is depicted in Figure. 2.

The energy needed for the shearing operation can be found in the area under this curve shown shaded. Fine-grained alloy steel of the highest quality was used to create the die and punch. To achieve high hardness, wear resistance, and impact resistance, they are then heat treated. On occasion, the bottom surface of the punch is given a taper when a press capable of applying the full shear force is not available. Shear is the term for this. The maximum force required is reduced by the presence of shear because the punch's whole periphery won't press against the sheet metal at once.

Operations Performed with Presses

Mechanical presses are used for several useful functions in addition to punching and blanking. These operations are simply explained. Following is a list of a few of these

1. Bending.
2. Deep Drawing.
3. Coining.
4. Embossing.

1. Bending

Bending is the process of straight-line deformation of a flat sheet to create the desired angle. By bending, a variety of sections, including angles, channels, etc., are created that can then be used to construct steel structures. Figure. 3 shows three popular bending techniques. A V-shaped punch, a die, and a press specifically suited for the task are used to perform the bending operation. Such presses are known as press brakes because they can have their stroke adjusted at the operator's discretion. When bending a metal sheet or flat strip, a V-shaped punch compresses it into a wedge-shaped die. Depending on how far the punch depresses, the bend angle will change. Bends that are 90 degrees or obtuse as well as acute in angle can be generated. Only 90° bends require the use of wiper bending. In this instance, the sheet is tightly pressed against the die while the punch bends the sheet's extended part.

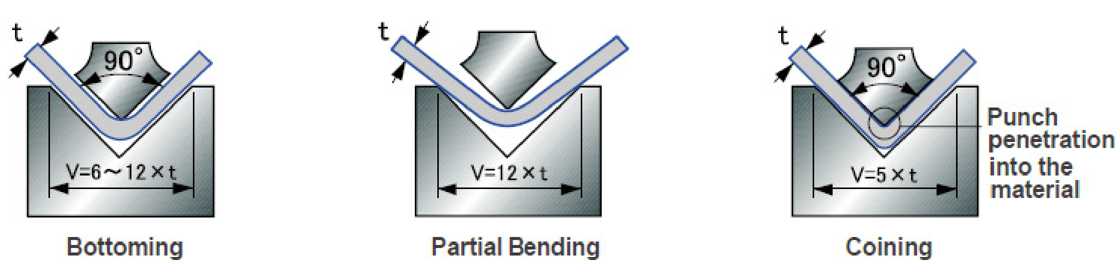


Figure 3:Diagrmae showing the different types of the bending die [Ai-link].

Spring Back

Due to elasticity, the bend angle has a tendency to widen after the bending operation is complete and the punch that applied the bending force has been retrieved. Spring back is the term for this. By initially slightly overbending, the effect of spring back may be mitigated. Bottoming and ironing are other ways to stop spring back. 1-2° of spring back is typical for low carbon steels, whereas Steel with middling carbon content is 3–4°.

2. Deep drawing

During the deep drawing process, a flat metal plate or sheet is first formed into a cup shape by being punched in the middle by a circular punch that fits into a cup-shaped die. We frequently utilize deep saucepans also known as BHAGONAs in domestic kitchens, which are created by the procedure of deep drawing. The procedure is known as a deep drawing if the depth of the cup is greater than half its diameter, and a shallow drawing if the depth-to-diameter ratio is lower. Drawing is a procedure that creates parts with a variety of geometries and shapes. The sheet metal component is stressed in a convoluted pattern throughout the drafting process. The blank is only subject to stress in the area between the die walls and punch surface, whereas the area closer to the bottom is also vulnerable to bending.

As a result of circumferential compressive stress and buckling, the area of the metal blank that forms the flange at the top of the cup thickens. As a result, the flange needs to be held down by a pressure pad, or else its surface will buckle and become uneven, much like an orange peel. Deep drawing is a challenging process, and the material that is utilized must be very pliable and ductile or it may shatter when under tension. A deep-drawn component's wall thickness changes over time. Tensile strains cause the vertical walls to become thinner. However, all around the bottom corner of the cup is where it is thinnest. The term necking refers to this thinned sheet at these points. A component may undergo growing after deep drawing to achieve more consistent wall thickness.

Coining and Embossing

Mechanical presses with a punch and die are utilized to do both the coining and the embossing processes cold. In the process of embossing, impressions are formed on sheets of metal in such a way that the thickness of the sheet remains constant throughout. Therefore, when one side of the sheet is elevated to create a design, the opposite side is depressed to match. Essentially, it is a pressing action where little force is required. The sheet is laid out on the bottom die, and when the punch moves to its lowest position, it leaves a uniform clearance between the impressions cut in the punch and the die that is equivalent to the thickness of the sheet being embossed. By bending the sheet up or down without changing its thickness anywhere, the design is transferred onto the sheet. This is how a lot of decorative items with religious themes are manufactured.

3. Coining

In the coining process, a metal blank that has been annealed to soften it is sandwiched between two dies that have an impression on them. The blank is constrained along its perimeter in a way that prevents material from flowing laterally, or sideways, as the two die close around the blank. The only directions in which the material can freely flow are upwards and downwards, thereafter it fills the depressions in the upper die.

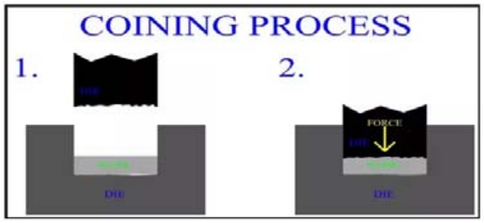


Figure 4:Diagrame showing the Coining and embossing operations [Quaro].

Depressions in the bottom die when it fills up. As a result of the coining operation, the design that was engraved on the top and bottom dies is raised in relief i.e., on the respective blank faces without increasing the size of the blank's circumference. In this way, coins that are used as currency daily are made. Here, the needed forces are substantially greater and are sufficient to generate plastic material flow in Figure. 4.

4. Guillotine Shear

The raw material for all press work, as readers may have seen, is in the form of sheets or plates. Commercially, plates and sheets come in dimensions of 2500 1000 mm or 2500 1250 mm. They must first be divided into smaller rectangular or square pieces according to the necessary sizes. There is bending, punching, etc. Guillotine shears, another type of mechanical press, are used to cut sheets into smaller, straighter pieces. Two straight blades made of die steel, each of an appropriate length, are included with guillotine shears. The edges of the blades are completed by grinding after hardening to produce a smooth and sharp edge. When using guillotine shears, the ram is fastened to one blade, which is much longer, and the other blade is fixed to the edge of the machine bed in the way depicted in Figure. 5. One end of the sheet is left sticking out on the machine bed. It is secured by a clamp. The blades shear the sheet along the length of the blade as the ram descends. On 250-tonne presses, steel plates up to 10 mm thick can be sheared in this manner. A guillotine shear is a need in any sheet metal shop.

Figure 5:Diagram showing the guillotine shear [Gasparini Industries].

CONCLUSION

Metal forming techniques like press work and die-punch assembly are essential innovations in the industrial sector. To shape and mold metal workpieces into specified shapes and combinations, these methods use a mechanical press and dies that have been properly created. Press work is a flexible metal forming technique that may be used to make a variety of products, from straightforward shapes to intricate ones. It entails exerting stress on a metal workpiece with the aid of a mechanical press, which may be hydraulic or mechanical in design. The workpiece experiences pressure from the press, which deforms it and causes it to adopt the die's shape. Components for a variety of industries, including automotive, aerospace, electronics, and appliances, can be produced by press work. Die-punch assembly, a crucial component of press operation, uses dies, which are specialized tools used to form the metal workpiece. The die is made up of a punch and a die cavity that are machined to take the intended shape of the finished item into account. When the punch is pressed into the die cavity, the metal flows and conforms to the shape of the die. To provide a precise shape of the workpiece, die-punch assembly demands careful design and precision.

REFERENCES:

[1] A. Lenok, V. Obdul, and O. Vinovets, Research of technology of manufacturing of steeply curved bends, *Innov. Mater. Technol. Metall. Mech. Eng.*, 2021, doi: 10.15588/1607-6885-2020-2-7.

[2] P. F. Bariani, G. Berti, L. D'Angelo, and J. J. Yang, An integrated approach in design tooling, setting up and timing of forging transfer-machines, *CIRP Ann. - Manuf. Technol.*, 1998, doi: 10.1016/s0007-8506[07]62818-2.

[3] J. C. Choi, B. M. Kim, H. Y. Cho, C. Kim, and J. H. Kim, An integrated CAD system for the blanking of irregular-shaped sheet metal products, *J. Mater. Process. Technol.*, 1998, doi: 10.1016/s0924-0136[98]00046-6.

[4] R. Narayanasamy and N. S. Kumar, Some aspects of cold upset forming of sintered aluminium preforms using graphite lubricant, *Mater. Sci. Technol.*, 2003, doi: 10.1179/026708303225008031.

[5] T. S. G. Souza, M. M. De Souza, and J. Savoy, Virtual development of a light weight assembled gear for automotive transmissions, in *SAE Technical Papers*, 2012. doi: 10.4271/2012-36-0190.

[6] X. P. Hu and G. Y. Wang, Stamping die design of a kind of textile machine needle, in *Applied Mechanics and Materials*, 2014. doi: 10.4028/www.scientific.net/AMM.446-447.650.

[7] S. Y. Hwang, J. H. Lee, and C. Ryu, Mechanical bending process and application for a large curved shell plate by division multi point forming, in *SNAME Maritime Convention 2010, SMC 2010*, 2010. doi: 10.5957/SMC-2010-P28.

[8] L. F. Pease, Ferrous Powder Metallurgy Materials, in *Properties and Selection: Irons, Steels, and High-Performance Alloys*, 2018. doi: 10.31399/asm.hb.v01.a0001044.

CHAPTER 9

CASTING: FROM MOLTEN METAL TO SOLID FORM

Dr. Abdul Sharief, Professor
Department Of Mechanical Engineering, Presidency University, Bangalore, India.
Email Id: - Abdul.Sharief@Presidencyuniversity.In

ABSTRACT:

A common method of producing metals is casting, which is pouring molten metal into a mould to give it the shape that is required. It is an adaptable process that makes it possible to create delicate features and complex geometry. The casting technique is used in a variety of fields, including manufacturing, construction, aerospace, and transportation. Making a mould is the first step in the procedure, and it can be done with sand, metal, or ceramic materials. The mould is made to closely resemble the final product's ideal shape. The metal is then poured into the mould cavity and allowed to cool before becoming solid. The cast portion is retrieved from the mould when it has solidified. There are various benefits to casting. It makes it possible to create substantial, single-piece components, requiring less assembly and enhancing structural integrity. Additionally, it makes it possible to produce items that are difficult to make using traditional manufacturing methods, such as those with delicate details, complex shapes, and internal holes.

KEYWORDS:

Cavity, Mould, Metal, Moulding Box, Metal Poured, Split Pattern.

INTRODUCTION

One of the earliest and most popular processes for producing metal components is casting. Molten metal is poured into a mould cavity, allowed to solidify, and then the formed component is removed from the mould. Casting is used in many different industries, including manufacturing, aerospace, automotive, and construction. Casting makes it possible to create sophisticated and complex metal components that would be expensive or impossible to make using other processes. It provides design versatility, making it possible to make components with intricate features, interior cavities, and complex shapes. Because of this, casting is a great way to create parts with complex geometries, like engine blocks, turbine blades, and decorative items. A mould must first be produced, which can be done with a variety of materials like plaster, metal, ceramic, or sand. The cavity of the mould is made to fit the desired shape of the finished product. A gating system, which regulates the flow and fills the mould cavity, is then used to pour the molten metal into the mould. The mould is taken out and the part is withdrawn when the metal has solidified. There are numerous casting techniques, each of which is appropriate for particular purposes and materials. Sand casting, investment casting, die casting, and continuous casting are a few popular casting processes [1].

One of the most often used casting techniques is sand casting. It entails packing sand and a binder mixture around a pattern of the intended part to create a mould. The mould is then ready, and the cavity is filled with molten metal. The casting is cleaned and completed after the mould has been removed and the casting has solidified [2]. Lost-wax casting, sometimes referred to as investment casting, is a precision casting technique used to create intricate and detailed parts. A wax pattern of the component is made, and it is subsequently covered in a ceramic shell. The wax melts away, leaving the ceramic shell with a hole. The cavity is filled with molten metal, which is then poured into it. After it solidifies, the ceramic shell is broken away to show the casting [3].

Die casting is a high-pressure casting technique used to create components with exceptional dimensional accuracy and surface quality. It entails applying intense pressure to the injection of molten metal into a steel die. The casting is removed from the die after the metal quickly hardens. Die casting is frequently used to make things, such as automobile parts and consumer electronics, that have fine features and strict tolerances. Long metal shapes like bars, rods, and pipes are typically produced using the continuous casting technique. To create a continuous strand, molten metal is continually poured into a mould that has been chilled by water. The strand is then cut to the necessary lengths, and additional processing may be used to meet the requirements for the finished product [4]. Comparing the casting process to other production processes, there are various benefits. Large and intricate pieces can be produced using it with little to no post-processing. Using a variety of materials, including ferrous and non-ferrous metals, alloys, and even non-metallic materials, is made easier by casting. Additionally, it makes it possible to create pieces with superior material qualities including strength, hardness, and heat resistance. Casting is the method of creating a machine part by melting metal or alloy above its melting point and pouring the liquid metal or alloy into a cavity that is roughly the same size and form as the machine part. The liquid metal assumes the shape and size of the cavity and mimics the desired finished product after cooling and solidifying. The foundry is the area of the workshop where castings are created [5]. The steps involved in creating a casting are as follows.

1. Creating a pattern.
2. Using the pattern to create a mould.
3. Melting metal or alloy in a furnace.
4. Pouring molten metal into the cavity of the mould.
5. Breaking the mould to remove the casting.
6. Cleaning the casting and removing risers, runners.
7. Inspecting the casting.

Numerous metals and alloys, both ferrous and non-ferrous, are used to create castings. Components made of grey cast iron are quite prevalent components subject to higher stresses are made of steel castings since they are stronger. On ships and in the sea environment, where ferrous objects will be heavily corroded, bronze and brass castings are employed. Castings made of aluminium and aluminium-magnesium are utilised in cars. Cutlery is created using stainless steel castings. Casting is a cost-effective method for creating components with the desired shape in small or big quantities. Castings are, however, weaker than wrought components made using techniques like forging, etc. Castings do, however, allow having slightly better qualities in a specific area of the casting by methods like the use of chill, etc. There is extremely little metal waste during the casting process [6][7].

DISCUSSION

Patterns

Patterns are exact duplicates of the necessary casting. It resembles the finished product in terms of size and shape, but not quite. Typically, the mould is created in wet sand with the addition of a binder to keep the sand particles together. Then, the design is removed from the sand mould in a way that the impression/ mould cavity is not fractured or damaged in any manner. Finally, molten metal is poured into this chamber, where it is left to cool to ambient temperature and solidify.

Pattern Allowances

The pattern should be designed somewhat larger than the size of the finished casting because the majority of metals shrink in volume when solidifying from a liquid state and again when cooling. Shrinkage allowance is the term used to describe this variation in pattern size. This allowance is 1% for cast iron and 2% for aluminium. 1.6% is about right. Castings made in the foundry shop are frequently machined thereafter. Accurate sizing and superior surface quality on the component are the goals of machining. If so, a coating of material 1.5 to 2.5 mm thick must be given all around the casting. Making the pattern appropriately larger than the casting does this. The term machining allowance refers to this pattern size increase. The draught allowance is yet another significant concession that is included in patterns. It makes it easier to remove the design from the mould. It is offered on vertical surfaces.

The aim is to provide vertical surfaces with a 2-3 degree incline so that when the pattern is lifted, the upper surface will be wider and withdrawing the pattern with the draught provided won't harm the sand mould. The draught is set up on inner vertical surfaces so that the top surface is narrower and the bottom half of the pattern is wider. In addition to the aforementioned tolerances, extra concessions may also be applied to account for castings' innate bending or distortion. While making a pattern, sharp edges and bends are also radiuses. In most cases, patterns are constructed of high-quality wood. Wood is simple to work with, develops an excellent smooth surface, and maintains its size when properly seasoned. It is also plentiful and reasonably priced. Metal patterns could be used, though, if a lot of castings are needed. They are often created from alloys of aluminium and magnesium.

Types of patterns

1. Solid or Single-Piece Pattern

These designs are constructed in one piece and are only appropriate for extremely basic castings. There is no space for risers, runners, etc. Moulding can be carried out in a moulding box or on the foundry floor known as pit moulding. Withdrawing the money is not difficult. Pattern from the mould because its topmost section is the widest. As an illustration, a one-piece pattern might be used to cast a cylindrical pin with a circular head.

2. Split Pattern

For intricate shapes, having a single pattern is impractical. Due to the fact that the pattern could not be removed from the mould. For instance, it would be essential to use a split pattern if a circular head was added at the bottom.One moulding box will be used to create half of the impression in the mould, and the other moulding box will be used to create the other half of the impression. The two boxes will be put together when the pattern halves have been removed from their separate moulding boxes. So that the entire impression is available for the metal pour, and clamped together. Locating dowels are included with the two pattern halves so that they may be positioned exactly on top of one another without any misalignment. Additionally, each part has two tapped holes on its smooth mating surface. To remove the pattern halves from the sand without harming the mould impression, these tapped holes are employed as a grip. The parting line is the line that splits the pattern in half, and it typically traces the casting's widest cross-section. The location of the dividing line requires tremendous skill and knowledge. The pattern may need to be divided into three or perhaps more sections for some of the trickier castings.

3.Loose Piece Pattern

The casting may occasionally include minute protrusions or overhanging areas. The design is difficult to remove from the moulds because of these protrusions. As a result, these projections are produced as separate parts. They are only tangentially connected to the pattern's main body, and the Mould is created in a typical manner. The stray parts fall off and stay in the mould once the main pattern is removed from it. The loose bits are pulled out after the main body of the pattern has been removed by first moving them laterally and then lifting them through the area left by the main pattern.

4. **Match Plate Design**

A metal plate, typically composed of aluminium, is known as a match plate. On this matching plate, the split pattern's two parts are mounted, one on each side. Care is required to ensure that there is no mismatch when fixing them to the match plate. The combination of these motifs with machine that moulds things mechanically. One moulding box also referred to as the drag is used to create the bottom half of the mould imprint using the bottom side of the match plate pattern. In another moulding box, the mould imprint is created using the upper side of the match plate pattern. The bottom moulding box, known as the drag, and the top one, known as the cope, are then stacked on top of one another.

5.Gated Patterns

Sometimes, a second piece is added to the pattern for the casting so that, when the imprint is created in the moulding box, the cavity also includes a shallow channel for the object to be cast. Molten metal will be fed into this conduit through it. The gate and is the largest hollow. These patterns are referred to as gated patterns since they have gating built in. It does away with the requirement of creating a gate individually. Skeleton patterns, sweep patterns, segmental patterns, etc. are examples of other pattern kinds. In these patterns, the entire pattern is not created; instead, an improvised pattern is used to finish the mould. To lower the cost of pattern creation, this is done. If only one or two moulds need to be manufactured, this process is used[8], [9].

Moulding Sand and its Properties

Sand is used to create moulds in foundries. Although high-quality silica sand is also extracted, natural riverbeds and bank sand provide an abundant source. Chemically, sand is $SiO2$ - silicon dioxide in the shape of grains. In addition to silica grains, typical river sand also contains a small amount of clay, moisture, non-metallic contaminants, and trace amounts of magnesium and calcium salts. After receiving the proper treatment, this sand is utilised to create moulds. The following characteristics should characterize good, properly produced moulding sand. Refractoriness, or the ability to withstand high temperatures, is the first need. Permeability, or the capacity to let air, gases, and water vapour move through it. Green sand strength, or the need for a mould to be strong enough to withstand breaking if it is constructed of moist sand.

Good flow ability, which means that it should be able to fill all nooks and crannies when it is packed around a pattern in a moulding box. Otherwise, the pattern's impression in the mould won't be sharp and clear. Good collapsibility, or the ability to collapse quickly after the casting has cooled and been removed from the mould. It is particularly crucial for creating cores. Cohesiveness, or the sand grains' capacity for adhering to one another. The moulds won't be strong if they lack coherence. Sand's ability to adhere to other bodies or its adhesiveness. The entire mould will fall through the box if the moulding sand does not adhere to the box's walls. The size, shape, binding substance, and moisture content of the sand are all factors that affect properties like permeability, cohesiveness, and green strength. A natural binder is a clay. In rare cases, chemical binders like bentonite are added if the natural sand's clay concentration is insufficient.

Mould Making Technique

Making moulds requires a high level of expertise. We'll walk you through the process of creating a mould for a split pattern step by step.

Step 1

Place the bottom half of the split pattern with the parting surface facing up on a flat moulding board. Turning inward. On the design and the moulding board, scatter some parting sand. Silica sand that is free of clay or other binders is known as parting sand. Place a moulding box on top of the pattern to enclose it.

Step 2

Cover the entire design with facing sand, spreading it out to a depth of 20 to 25 mm. Freshly produced moulding sand is facing sand. Backing sand should be used to fill in the space in the moulding box. Backing sand is made by reconditioning the always-available foundry sand that has been used earlier and is located on the foundry floor. Utilizing backing sand lessens the need for facing sand, which is fairly expensive.

Step 3

After that, a unique instrument is used to ram the sand in the moulding box. Ramming is the process of gently striking the sand to force it to settle. The moulding box should have the sand packed firmly but not too firmly. If after ramming, the level of sand in the box decreases, more sand should be added and slammed. The sand on top of the mould box should then be levelled with a trowel. Next, construct venting holes in the sand using a venting tool (a long, thick needle). Take care not to make the holes too deep to touch the design. The term drag refers to the moulding box that will create the lower box.

Step 4

After levelling the foundry floor, gently flip the moulding box over and place it on some loose sand. Put the top half of the split pattern in the proper relative location on the bottom half's flat surface. Drag another empty moulding box over the top of the first one, then temporarily attach them. On the exposed portion of the top half of the pattern and the surrounding sand, scatter some parting sand. Submerge the pattern in facing sand that is 20–25 mm deep. Put two taper pins in the appropriate locations for the runner and riser. Sand should be packed into the box to the top with a ramming tool, levelled, and holes drilled for venting made. Make space on the foundry floor next to the drag box by removing the taper pins and keeping the cope, as the top box is known. Lift the cope, release the clamps, and set it down on its back. Now, one in each box, the split pattern's flat separating surfaces are visible.

Step 5

Find the tapped holes on the flat surface and screw a lifting rod in these holes to lift the patterns off the cope and the drag. This gives the designs a handle that makes it simple to lift them vertically. However, before raising them, these handles are gently rapped to somewhat loosen the patterns. As a result, sand mould damage is minimized.

Step 6

The mould cavities may be repaired if any corners or other areas have been damaged after removing the wooden pattern halves. It's a delicate process here. Additionally, any sand that has entered the mould cavity is carefully removed or blasted away by an airstream.

Step 7

If any cores were used to create holes in the casting, now is the time to insert them into the cavity of the mould. Naturally, the cores are appropriately supported by core prints or other tools like chaplets, etc. When the liquid metal is pumped in, cores that are not given sufficient support may be knocked out of place.

Step 8

Graphite powder is applied to the mould surface in both boxes before the mould boxes are sealed. A gate is cut below the runner's position (in the cope box) in the drag box. The molten metal that was poured into the runner will pass through the gate and into the cavity of the mould. If the moulds have already been dried, a mould wash made of a graphite-in-water suspension should be sparingly applied to the mould surface in place of graphite powder. Following the completion of all these procedures, the coping box is once more positioned on the drag and firmly secured.

Molten metal can now be poured into the mould. Metal that is still liquid is poured until it fills the riser. It guarantees that there will be enough metal and that the mould cavities will not be empty. Displays a finished, pour-ready mould. There are three types of sand moulds. A green sand mould type of mould, molten metal is poured while the sand is still wet. Skin-dry moulds are dried on the surface by passing a flame across the mould cavity. So that mould only dries a few millimeters deep. After making such moulds, they are dried by being kept in an oven that is kept at a temperature of 130 to 150 °C for 24 to 36 hours. Dry sand moulds are more durable and cannot result in any moisture-related casting flaws. Castings have better surface finishes thanks to mould wash.

Cores

A core, which is often made of a refractory substance like sand, is introduced at the desired location in the mould cavity before the mould is ultimately closed if a hole, recess, undercut or internal cavity is required in a casting. Being surrounded by molten metal on all sides, a core ought to be able to resist tremendous temperatures. It must also be sufficiently supported; otherwise, the buoyancy of molten metal will cause it to move. The core should give way when the molten metal surrounding it hardens and contracts otherwise, the casting may crack [hot tear]. As previously stated, oil sand cores must be prepared and dried in Owens before usage. Core boxes are used to create cores.

The shape and size of the core are carved into core boxes, which are constructed of wood and have a cavity in them. The core boxes are filled with mixed sand. Then it is rammed. Each half of a core box holds half an impression of the core. A core may occasionally require reinforcements to keep it together. The casting's hole can be used to extract the reinforcements, which come in the form of wire or nails, along with the core sand.

Core Prints

In the mould cavity, a core needs to be held in place. This is accomplished by offering core prints when appropriate. To prevent the core from sinking to the bottom of the cavity, core prints are extensions of the core that rest in corresponding extensions of the mould cavity. For instance, if the pin had collars, a hole might be made by placing a core inside the cavity of the mould. Chaplets are another device that supports cores. Thin sheets of the same metal as the casting were used to make these clips. The weight of the cores is supported by these clips. Chaplets melt and combine with the molten metal when it is poured.

Gates, Runners and Risers

The gating system refers to the opening in the mould through which molten metal will flow into the cavity of the mould. It is created by removing sand from the drag box and cutting the required channels. The cope's runner hole top has been expanded to create a pouring basin. The metal then enters the gating system and the mould cavity after flowing down via the runner into a well. The riser hole is linked in the mould cavity at an appropriate place. The metal would have harmed the mould cavity if there had been no fence to prevent it from falling into it. Additionally, the gating system is constructed to prevent impurities from entering the mould cavity. The riser has two different purposes. In the first place, it offers a clear indication that the mould cavity is filled. Second, and perhaps more importantly, the molten metal in the riser acts as a reservoir to feed the shrinkage that results from the casting gradually cooling and solidifying. The metal in the riser should stay molten for as long as feasible. "Hot-tops" are provided to accomplish this. The riser is sometimes referred to as a blind riser when it does not open out to the top surface of the coping box. If true, then its only purpose is to supply the shrinkage brought on by the solidification of molten metal.

CONCLUSION

Casting is a flexible and popular manufacturing technique that has revolutionized the creation of intricate metal components. It entails pouring molten metal into a mould, letting it set up, and afterwards taking the final item out of the mould. Casting is a desirable option for production because of its many benefits. In the first place, it makes it feasible to produce detailed and sophisticated structures that would be challenging or impossible to do using other manufacturing procedures. To accurately reproduce the fine intricacies, undercuts, and internal characteristics of the intended component, the mould used in casting can be intricately created. Casting is useful for a variety of applications across industries like automotive, aerospace, construction, and consumer goods due to its adaptability in shape and design. The casting process's capacity to create components from a wide range of materials is another important benefit. All kinds of metals, including steel, aluminium, iron, copper, and different alloys, can be cast. As a result, producers can choose the material that best satisfies the component's unique requirements for mechanical qualities, corrosion resistance, heat resistance, and other factors.

REFERENCES:

[1] X. yu Qin, Y. Su, J. Chen, and L. jun Liu, ‘Finite element analysis for die casting parameters in high-pressure die casting process’, *China Foundry*, 2019, doi: 10.1007/s41230-019-8088-8.

[2] E. Chen, H. Cao, H. Li, H. Yi, and Y. Li, ‘A big data mining approach for environmental emissions prediction of die casting process’, *Int. J. Adv. Manuf. Technol.*, 2021, doi: 10.1007/s00170-021-07125-z.

[3] F. P. Quinelato, W. J. L. Garção, K. G. Paradela, R. C. Sales, L. A. de Souza Baptista, and A. F. Ferreira, ‘An experimental investigation of continuous casting process: Effect of pouring temperatures on the macrosegregation and macrostructure in steel slab’, *Mater. Res.*, 2020, doi: 10.1590/1980-5373-MR-2020-0023.

[4] M. A. A. Khan and A. K. Sheikh, ‘A comparative study of simulation software for modelling metal casting processes’, *Int. J. Simul. Model.*, 2018, doi: 10.2507/IJSIMM17(2)402.

[5] K. Zheng, Y. Lin, W. Chen, and L. Liu, ‘Numerical simulation and optimization of casting process of copper alloy water-meter shell’, *Adv. Mech. Eng.*, 2020, doi: 10.1177/1687814020923450.

[6] M. Shayan, B. Eghbali, and B. Niroumand, ‘Synthesis of AA2024-(SiO2np+TiO2np) hybrid nanocomposite via stir casting process’, *Mater. Sci. Eng. A*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.msea.2019.04.089.

[7] P. Zhao, Z. li Liu, G. quan Wang, and P. Liu, ‘Casting process design and practice for coolant pump impeller in AP1000 nuclear power station’, *China Foundry*, 2020, doi: 10.1007/s41230-020-9164-9.

[8] Y. Su *et al.*, ‘Melt Electrospinning Writing of Magnetic Microrobots’, *Adv. Sci.*, 2021, doi: 10.1002/advs.202003177.

[9] D. Zhang, Y. Chen, F. Guo, H. R. Karimi, H. Dong, and Q. Xuan, ‘A New Interpretable Learning Method for Fault Diagnosis of Rolling Bearings’, *IEEE Trans. Instrum. Meas.*, 2021, doi: 10.1109/TIM.2020.3043873.

CHAPTER 10

UNDERSTANDING THE VERSATILE LATHE MACHINE

Mr. Sandeep Ganesh Mukunda, Assistant Professor,
Department of Mechanical Engineering, Presidency University, Bangalore, India.
Email Id: - sandeepgm@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

A lathe is a flexible machine tool that can be used in machining operations to carry out different cutting, drilling, facing, and turning operations on a workpiece. It is composed of a rotating spindle that supports the workpiece and a cutting tool that rotates in various directions to shape and alter the workpiece. A lathe's main purpose is to take material away from a workpiece to shape or enlarge it as needed. While the cutting tool is precisely positioned and moved along the workpiece to remove extra material, the workpiece is mounted on the spindle and rotated at a controlled speed. The workpiece can be precisely tapered, grooved, threaded, and faced thanks to this procedure. Lathes come in a variety of shapes and sizes to fit a range of workpiece sizes and operation types. They can be computer numerically controlled (CNC), which offers automatic and programmable control over the cutting operations, or they can be manual. Lathe machines are useful in a variety of industries, including automotive, aerospace, building, and woodworking, since they can deal with a variety of materials, including metals, plastics, and wood.

KEYWORDS:

Cutting, Cross Slide, Center Lathe, Edge, Machining Operations.

INTRODUCTION

We have shown in previous chapters that machine parts of various sizes and forms can be produced using the forging and casting methods. However, these parts' surface smoothness is not particularly excellent, and they have poor geometry and size control i.e., tolerance on dimensions. hence in most cases Before being joined with other parts to create a full machine, such as a bicycle or automobile, casings, castings, and forgings must be machined. A machine tool like a lathe or shaper and a cutting tool made of a material that is significantly harder than the material of the component to be machined is used in the process of machining. The cutting tool and the part move about each other to remove material from the part. The cutting tool is given a sharp cutting edge, and pressure is applied to drive it just below the surface of the workpiece[1], [2].

A thin strip of material is sheared off of the workpiece as a result of the relative motion between the tool and workpiece, decreasing the thickness of the workpiece. Before the entire work piece's surface can be covered and its depth lowered, this process needs to be performed multiple times. Chip is the name given to the thin strip of material that is sheared off of the workpiece. It must be understood that shearing motion, not cutting, produces chips. Machining requires a substantial amount of power. The purpose of the machine tool is to deliver this force as well as the necessary motion of the workpiece concerning the machine. In some instances of machining, the tool stays stationary while motion is applied to the workpiece. Other times, the cutting tool is put in motion by the machine tool while the work item remains still. In still other instances, the workpiece, and the tool are both provided mobility [3].

Materials that can be sufficiently heated to harden them are used to make cutting tools. There is a lot of heat produced during machining, and the tool's cutting edge can reach 650–700°C.

Even at these high temperatures, the tool needs to keep its hardness. Red hardness is the ability to maintain its hardness at high temperatures. Due to the addition of tungsten and molybdenum to high-carbon steel, cutting tools acquire the property of red-hardness. High-speed steel or tungsten carbide are the two materials used nowadays to make cutting tools [4]. For specific tasks, tools constructed of polycrystalline diamonds and ceramic materials like Al_2O_3 and Sic are also employed. One of the most basic and ancient machine tools used in the manufacturing sector is the lathe. It is a flexible and frequently used tool that is made to rotate a workpiece along its axis while different cutting tools are used to shape and cut the material. From straightforward operations like turning, facing, and tapering to more intricate ones like thread cutting, drilling, and knurling, the lathe is utilized for a broad variety of jobs [5][6].

Ancient civilizations can be used to trace the origins of the lathe, which was first manually operated with hand tools. Technology improvement over time resulted in the creation of power-operated lathes, which greatly boosted production and efficiency. Modern lathes are outfitted with cutting-edge technology and automation capabilities that enable accurate and effective machining processes. The main purpose of a lathe is to remove material from a workpiece to shape or finish it as desired. It is frequently used for machining cylindrical or conical workpieces, though it can also be used to machine various forms when equipped with the right attachments and equipment [7]. The spindle of the lathe securely holds the workpiece and rotates it while the cutting tool is moved across the workpiece to carry out the intended machining operation. Lathes come in a variety of shapes and sizes to fit a range of workpiece sizes and machining needs. Large industrial lathes used in heavy-duty machining processes can be found in addition to small benchtop lathes used for hobbyist or small-scale applications. Depending on the design and access to the workpiece, lathes can also be divided into several bed categories, such as flatbed, slant bed, or gap bed lathes.

The manufacturing sector benefits greatly from the lathe. It makes it possible to create exact, symmetrical pieces with top-notch surface finishes. Because of the workpiece's circular motion, cutting is uniform, producing consistent dimensions and great precision. Additionally, because they can work with several materials, such as metals, plastics, and even wood, lathes are appropriate for a wide range of applications in the furniture, automotive, aerospace, and general machining industries. Additionally, lathes offer versatility in the kinds of operations that can be carried out. In addition to basic turning, lathes can be fitted with other attachments and accessories to carry out specialized functions. This comprises drilling holes, boring existing holes to make them larger, and grooving the workpiece to make slots or channels. Thread cutting is also included to create threaded pieces. Efficiency is increased and the demand for extra equipment is decreased when several processes may be carried out on a single machine. The lathe is a flexible and crucial machine tool in the production sector. For precisely shaping, cutting, and finishing components, its capacity to rotate a workpiece while carrying out a variety of cutting operations makes it indispensable. Modern lathes are more automated and capable of carrying out challenging machining operations thanks to technological improvements. In a variety of industries, the lathe will keep playing a key position in the manufacturing of precise, high-quality parts [8].

Cutting Speed

The idea of cutting speed must be understood by the readers. Cutting speed is the rate at which cutting occurs linearly. The cutting speed is determined by how quickly the workpiece approaches the tool's cutting edge when it is stationary. It is expressed in meters per second. The ideal cutting speed is determined by the material of the tool, the substance being cut, and whether a cutting or not, fluid is being used. Cutting fluid is used to lubricate the tool face and dissipate heat from the cutting area to lessen friction between the chip and tool surface. Cutting fluid is used to improve cutting efficiency. Similarly to this, cutting at the suggested cutting speed enhances tool performance and longevity. 35 meters per minute is the suggested cutting speed when using high-speed tools to machine cast iron and mild steel. However, cutting speeds of 65 to 70 meters per minute may be employed if tungsten carbide tools are used. Cutting substantially greater speeds is acceptable for non-ferrous materials.

DISCUSSION

Centre Lathe

An engine lathe or just a lathe is another name for a center lathe. It is among the most popular and traditional machine tools. Additionally, it is among the most functional and frequently used machines. Production of cylindrical profiles is its primary duty. In Figure. 1, a center lathe is depicted. The main parts of a center lathe are discussed below. All other components of the lathe are held or supported by it. The carriage glides along the length of the lathe on guide rails that are cut into the flat top of the machine bed.

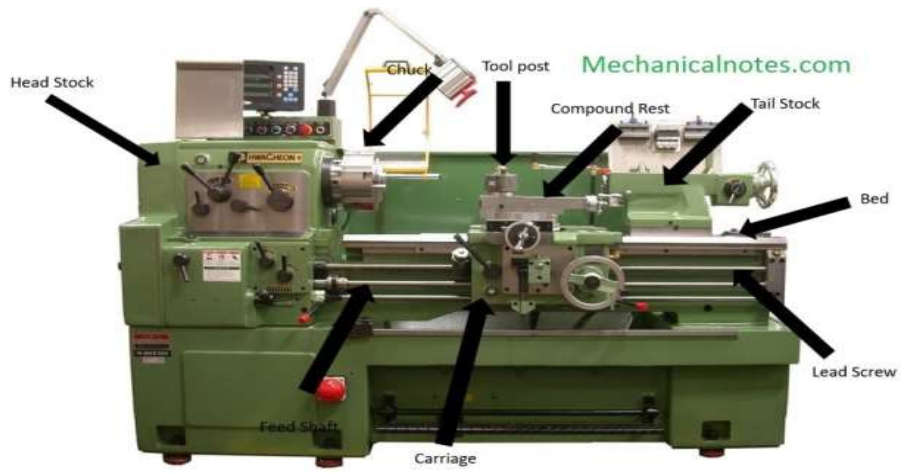


Figure 1: Diagram showing the center lathe [Mechanical Notes].

The Headstock

Which is attached at the far left of the bed and has shafts and gears, is submerged in lubricant. An electric motor within drives the driving shaft. The driven shaft extends from the headstock in the shape of a hollow spindle and can be driven at different speeds by switching gears. On this spindle, a chuck either a three- or four-jaw chuck is screwed. The jaws of the chuck can hold the work item. The chuck and the workpiece it is holding rotate around the spindle's longitudinal axis as the spindle itself spins.

Tailstock

At the right end of the bed, a tailstock is available. It can move closer to the headstock if needed by sliding along the guideways that are supplied on the bed. Then, it can be secured or clamped in that position on the bed. The headstock spindle and the tailstock both have spindles in the upper portion of the tailstock, and both are positioned at the same height above the bed. By turning a hand wheel, this spindle can be moved forward or backwards. 'Dead' or 'live' centres are present in the front part of the tailstock spindle. A long workpiece is supported at the tailstock end when it is held in the chuck at the headstock end and the tailstock spindle is advanced. Of course, the workpiece must have a small conical hole in the middle, into which the tailstock center can be put to offer support. A center is referred to as a living center if it rotates with the workpiece while being supported in its bearings. However, if the tailstock center is motionless and the workpiece is the only thing rotating, the center is said to be a dead center and the conical tip of the center needs to be greased to lessen friction between it and the workpiece.

Carriage

In Figure. 3, a carriage is seen. From the tailstock end to the headstock end of the machine bed, the carriage can slide. The hand traversing wheel must be manually turned to move. Additionally, it can impart this traversing motion at various speeds. Automatically by securing itself to the feed shaft or rod. A cross slide is carried by the carriage and can travel by itself in a crosswise direction parallel to the bed. Additionally, the cross slide can be moved automatically or manually using a smaller hand wheel. Another small slide known as the compound rest (or tool post slide), which may spin in a horizontal plane, is mounted upon the cross slide. At a 0° rotation, it is normally parallel to the ground. A protractor can be used to read off the rotational angle. To prepare the tool for angular cuts during taper turning, utilize this compound rest. Only by hand is it possible to shift the complex rest.

The compound rest's tool post, which is positioned on top, holds the cutting tool in place. An apron thin steel plate fitted onto the carriage's front face conceals the gears, clutches, and other mechanisms needed to move the carriage and cross slide, among other things. Two lengthy shafts, one screwed and the other plain, running from the headstock to the tailstock end, are partially covered in the front. The screwed shaft is known as the lead screw shaft/rod. To offer the carriage longitudinal movement, these two shafts can be engaged one at a time. Only the procedure of cutting screws with lead screws is performed. The use of a feed shaft extends to turning and other processes. The distance between the headstock chuck to the tailstock center determines the size of a lathe. The longest task that can be accommodated or manufactured on the lathe is this long. The radius of the greatest workpiece that may be turned on the machine is determined by the swing of the lathe, which is the vertical distance between the chuck center and the lathe bed.

Cutting Tools

The workpiece is held and secured in a chuck in a Centre lathe. If a component is made of a round bar, the bar is inserted into the hollow headstock spindle, pulled out to the necessary length, and then clamped in the jaws of the chuck with the free end pointing in the direction of the component. Back of the stock. The tool is typically moved from right to left. Right-handed working is the term for this. Moving tools from left to right while working, or left-hand working, is sometimes necessary. The tools used for right-hand lathe operations and left-hand operating are very dissimilar. They resemble one another in every way. Lathes may perform a wide range of tasks, including turning, facing, taper turning, profile turning or form turning, parting, boring, threading and knurling.The tools used for these operations are all different. Some of the right-hand tools are shown in Figure 2.

Holding the Workpiece in Chuck and Centering

Before carrying out any of the aforementioned tasks on a lathe, all jobs must be firmly secured in the chuck and properly centres. The self-centering 3-jaw chuck is used to clamp round bars and other objects. A four-jaw chuck is used to clamp objects with erratic shapes. Each jaw moves in a four-jaw chuck. Radially separate from the other jaws. By centering, we mean that the machine spindle's center line and the workpiece's center line should almost be parallel. It is not sufficient to hold the job centres in the chuck the portion of the workpiece that protrudes from the chuck should also be centres. Other holding mechanisms for the workpiece include face plates, chucks, and collets.

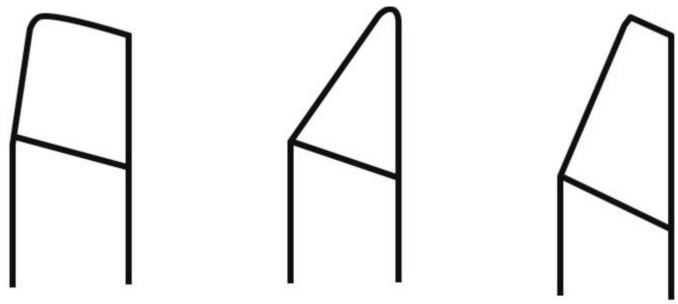


Figure 2: Diagram showing the right-hand lathe tools [Smart Lathe Machinery- CNC].

Turning

In this procedure, the workpiece is turned at an appropriate rotational speed to enable metal cutting to occur at the suggested cutting speed. The cutting speed can be computed as d.N, where d is the diameter of the workpiece and N is the revolutions per minute. Making sure that the cutting tool's tip is at the same height as the job's center, a cutting tool is clamped in the tool post. The job rotates throughout the turning operation, and the cutting tool is introduced into the workpiece's surface by moving the cross slide, beginning at the right end of the workpiece. The tool is then steadily moved from right to left by sliding the carriage on the machine bed after determining the depth of cut, which can range from 1 to 1.5 mm. The gadget receives food.In mm/rev of the workpiece, feed is expressed. Given that the work piece's rotational speed is N, the feed rate will be N feed/revolution [mm]. The tool may not be able to reduce the diameter to the appropriate level in a single pass; instead, it will need to be brought back to the right side, advanced once more by 1-1.5 mm by moving the cross slide, and then traversed from right to left again. A cylindrical shape is produced during turning as a result of the combined movement of the workpiece and the tool, and this process will need to be repeated multiple times until the desired diameter is obtained.

Face

The workpiece is rotated as usual during this procedure, but the tool is moved across by a cross slide. The carriage doesn't move; it stays put. The end of the cylinder produces a flat circular part as a result. Using this surface as a datum during subsequent machining operations, all lengths can be measured.

Profile Turning

The example of turning a taper with the use of a form tool has made the fundamental idea behind this lathe operation evident. With the use of a form tool that is properly shaped and a plunge cut (i.e., only a cross slide will work), a variety of additional forms, such as those with a particular radius or a semicircular shape, can be produced similarly. Be employed while the carriage is still locked into place. If a form tool has a long profile, the workpiece and the tool will likely shake and clatter.

Parting Tool

A parting tool is used for this procedure. The plunge cut is also necessary here. As the tool is fed in, the diameter of the workpiece at the tool contact surface gradually decreases and gets smaller and smaller. The task will eventually split in two when the tooltip approaches the job's Centre line the left-hand portion will stay clamped in the chuck while the right-hand piece, which is the required length, will separate.

Boring

When drilling a hole for the first time on a lathe, the tailstock Centre is removed, and a drill is inserted into the tailstock spindle. The workpiece, which is held in the chuck and turned, is closer to the tailstock. The drill is now progressed via the tailstock's hand wheel. The workpiece's end face is in contact with the advancing drill, which then drills a hole through it. The drill is removed once the hole has been dug to the necessary depth. The diameter of this hole can then be increased by employing a boring tool. Depicts the boring process in action. It requires sensitive handling. The diameter of the hole in the workpiece must be smaller than the diameter of the boring tool or boring bar fitted with a tool bit. Although the boring operation is essentially an interior turning operation, it is more difficult and delicate because it is hidden from view.

Threading

Cutting threads or helical grooves into a job's exterior cylindrical surface is known as threading. The carriage and lead screw are linked during this step. The thread pitch that must be trimmed is equal to lead screw rotational speed RPM of the workpiece Lead screw pitch. Therefore, a plan should be in place to alter the relationship between the lead screws and the workpiece's rotational speed. This is accomplished using a gearing system that provides the necessary ratio. There is a typical profile for threads. This profile should match the cutting tool profile. The tool can now be traversed in the usual way to cut threads by engaging the clutch between the carriage and lead screw. These lathes for cutting screws are equipped with reversible motors. For cutting threads, the spindle's rpm is limited to an absolute minimum.

CONCLUSION

A flexible and necessary instrument in manufacturing and machining operations is the lathe. It has been employed for many years and is still a crucial piece of equipment in several sectors, including metallurgy, woodworking, and even glass working. The main purpose of a lathe is to rotate a workpiece on its axis while using different tools to drill, shape, or cut it. Finally, the lathe has the following significant benefits. Lathes make it possible to perform machining processes that are incredibly exact and precise, enabling tight tolerances and complex designs. They can produce flawless finishes and precise dimensions that satisfy the requirements of a variety of items. Lathes are versatile in that they may be used for a variety of materials and tasks. They are appropriate for a variety of sectors because they can deal with metals, wood, polymers, and other materials. Lathes are capable of carrying out a variety of tasks, including turning, facing, threading, knurling, and more, by switching out the tools and modifying the settings.

Lathes are effective tools that may streamline and automate production operations. Lathes can perform complicated operations quickly and precisely because of computer numerical control [CNC] technology, minimizing human error and boosting productivity. Lathes enable the repeated manufacturing of identical parts, ensuring accuracy and dependability in large production. This functionality is particularly useful in sectors where standardized parts are needed. A lathe is a valuable tool for craftsmen and machinists since it demands skill and knowledge to operate. Understanding cutting tools, feeds, speeds, and other procedures is necessary to operate a lathe, which encourages the growth of technical abilities.

REFERENCES:

[1] M. Page, 'Polish Machine - Tool Advances.', *Mach. Prod. Eng.*, 1977.

[2] Anon, 'Versatile Tool Post Grinder Gets High Rating From Precision Machining Company.', *Cut. Tool Eng.*, 1977.

[3] B. Kurniawan, E., Syaifurrahma., Jekky, 'Rancang Bangun Mesin Cnc Lathe Mini 2 Axis', *J. Engine Energi, Manufaktur, Dan Mater.*, 2020.

[4] Y. W. Huang And S. S. Yeh, 'Development Of Insert Condition Classification System For Cnc Lathes Using Power Spectral Density Distribution Of Accelerometer Vibration Signals', *Sensors (Switzerland)*, 2020, Doi: 10.3390/S20205907.

[5] P. Dunaj, B. Powałka, S. Berczyński, M. Chodźko, And T. Okulik, 'Increasing Lathe Machining Stability By Using A Composite Steel–Polymer Concrete Frame', *Cirp J. Manuf. Sci. Technol.*, 2020, Doi: 10.1016/J.Cirpj.2020.09.009.

[6] F. Althoey And M. A. Hosen, 'Physical And Mechanical Characteristics Of Sustainable Concrete Comprising Industrial Waste Materials As A Replacement Of Conventional Aggregate', *Sustain.*, 2021, Doi: 10.3390/Su13084306.

[7] M. Małek, M. Kadela, M. Terpiłowski, T. Szewczyk, W. Łasica, And P. Muzolf, 'Effect Of Metal Lathe Waste Addition On The Mechanical And Thermal Properties Of Concrete', *Materials (Basel).*, 2021, Doi: 10.3390/Ma14112760.

[8] N. M. Thoppil, V. Vasu, And C. S. P. Rao, 'On The Criticality Analysis Of Computer Numerical Control Lathe Subsystems For Predictive Maintenance', *Arab. J. Sci. Eng.*, 2020, Doi: 10.1007/S13369-020-04397-7.

CHAPTER 11

APPLICATIONS OF THE SHAPER AND PLANNERS

Mr. Vijaykumar Lingaiah, Assistant Professor,
Department of Mechanical Engineering, Presidency University, Bangalore, India.
Email Id: - vijaykumarsl@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

In the realm of machining and metalworking, shaper and planer machines are crucial instruments. They are used to accurately and precisely shape and machine massive, heavy workpieces. An outline outlining the salient features of shaper and planer machines is provided below:Machines used to shape flat surfaces and cut a variety of materials, including metal, wood, and plastic, are known as shapers. A ram, which holds the cutting tool, and a worktable, where the workpiece is firmly secured, are the two primary parts of a shaper machine. The cutting tool takes material from the workpiece, giving the required shape, as the ram goes back and forth in a linear motion. Flat surfaces, keyways, slots, and dovetails are commonly shaped with shaper machines. They provide benefits such as ease of use, adaptability, and affordability for smaller-scale machining jobs. Compared to shaper machines, planer machines are bigger and more durable. They are mostly employed for the machining of large, heavy, and frequently longer workpieces. A fixed worktable and a reciprocating cutting tool known as the planer head make up planer machines. The planer head rotates back and forth in a linear motion while the workpiece is secured to the worktable, eliminating material and producing a flat and smooth surface. Large castings, flat surfaces, and perfect parallelism are all standard jobs for planer machines to perform.

KEYWORDS:

Cutting Tools, Cross Rail, Flat Surfaces, Parts Shaper, Shaper Planner.

INTRODUCTION

Shapers and planers are two examples of machine tools that create a flat surface. They can machine a flat surface that is horizontal, vertical, or inclined. They use single-point cutting tools that are virtually interchangeable with those used on lathes. In both of these machine tools, the cutting tool is used intermittently, cutting in one direction while being idle in the opposite direction. In many different fields and businesses, shapers and planners play vital roles by using their knowledge and abilities to strategize and shape outcomes. These experts play a crucial role in creating the present and making plans for the future, whether they work in business, urban development, or project management. An in-depth discussion of the significance and effects of shapers and planners is provided in this article [1][2].

Individuals with the capacity to foresee and effect change are known as shapers. They have creative minds and are always looking for fresh opportunities. Shapers are experts in their sector and have the knowledge to spot potential improvements. They have a strong sense of entrepreneurship and don't mind taking chances. Shapers are renowned for their originality, adaptability, and capacity for creative problem-solving. On the other side, planners are experts in long-term planning and strategic thinking. They are capable of developing thorough plans and roadmaps since they are diligent and detail-oriented. Planners are excellent at examining data, spotting trends, and drawing conclusions from the facts at hand.

They are adept at managing resources and deadlines and have strong organizational and problem-solving skills [3].

The jobs of shapers and planners sometimes overlap, and effective initiatives frequently call for their cooperation. Planners give that vision structure and order, while shapers supply the vision and direction. They work well as a team to advance ideas and accomplish objectives. For businesses looking to remain competitive and adjust to shifting market circumstances, shapers and planners are crucial. Market trends, customer desires, and emerging technology are identified by shapers, who then imagine new goods or services that might satisfy those needs. They produce concepts for company growth, diversification, or transformation. On the other side, planners collaborate closely with shapers to create strategic plans that support organizational objectives. They carry out data analysis, market research, and roadmap creation, outlining the measures needed to succeed. Additionally, planning is essential for allocating resources, creating budgets, and managing risks [4][5].

Planners and shapers play a crucial role in shaping livable and sustainable communities in urban development and city planning. Urban designers strive to create environments that advance social justice, economic prosperity, and environmental sustainability. They provide creative infrastructure ideas, recommend zoning rules, and promote smart city technologies. To ensure that these concepts be transformed into workable plans, planners collaborate with shapers. They carry out feasibility studies, interact with stakeholders, and create detailed urban plans that take environmental preservation, housing, and transportation into account [6]. Shapers and planners are essential to the effective execution of initiatives in project management. Project goals, deliverables, and general direction are all defined by shapers. Teams are inspired and motivated by them, and the project's vision is shared by all. These goals are used by planners to create workable plans. They assign resources, set project deadlines, and identify potential risks and risk-reduction tactics. Additionally, planners keep an eye on development, alter it as necessary, and guarantee that the project stays on course [7].

The positions of shapers and planners call for a blend of technical expertise, demonstrated leadership, and skillful communication. Both must be adept at conducting research, analyzing data, and thinking strategically. They must be flexible and able to deal with uncertainty and shifting conditions. Additionally, to engage with many stakeholders, strike deals, and forge consensus, shapers, and planners need to have good interpersonal skills. Planners and shapers play a crucial role in shaping the present and making plans for the future. Their responsibilities straddle many industries, including business, urban planning, and project management. Planners offer structure and organization, while shapers contribute creativity and innovation. Together, they advance the cause, accomplish objectives, and bring about favorable change. The demand for knowledgeable planners and shapers is growing in significance as the world continues to change for the better [8].

Production push-cut shapers are the most prevalent variety of horizontal shapers. A frame or column supported by a base, a reciprocating ram, and a work surface makes up this kind of shaper. The drive system for the shaper is housed in the frame. The ram has guideways on the top of the frame. A cross rail that can be raised and lowered has guideways on the front of the frame. A saddle carrying the work table slides along the cross rail perpendicular to the ram's line of motion. A tool head that holds the tool and has a mechanism for feeding it into the work is mounted on the front end of the ram. The tool's straight-line motion, which is the speed for cutting, is provided by the ram's reciprocating action. The cross rail's vertical movement is a machine configuration that enables jobs of various heights to be accommodated beneath the tool. The feed motion for horizontal shaping is provided by the movement of the table along the cross rail. For angle and vertical cuts, the swivel base and tool sliding motion on the tool head produces the feed motion. The feed is delivered after the return stroke. A Paul and ratchet mechanism powers the movement of the table along the cross rail for feeding and is timed by actuating the Paul by the shaper ram drive [9].

The base of the tool slide swivel, which is graduated to show the angle of the swivel, is held on the ram's circular seat. A screw holds the apron, which consists of the tool post, clapper box, and clapper block, onto the vertical slide. By releasing the clamping screw, it can be maneuvered around the apron. A hinge pin connects the clapper block that supports the tool post to the clapper box. When the tool is moving forward or cutting, the clapper box-block assembly offers firm support, but when the tool is moving backward, the clapper block is raised out of the clapper box to free it from the workpiece. This stops the tool from dragging and the workpiece from being scratched [10].

DISCUSSION

Shaping Machines or Shapers

The principal parts of a shaper are shown in Figure1. A cast iron machine bed that is hollow and rests on the ground makes up a shaper. The machine drive mechanism is placed inside the hollow part. This mechanism, known as the slotted lever quick return mechanism, propels a horizontal ram via the guide channels on the machine frame's top surface. A tool post is installed in the ram's front face. A pretty unique kind of tool post, this one. It has a slide that is controlled by a hand wheel, and the whole tool post can be elevated or lowered. The tool slide can also be rotated in a vertical plane, and the degree of that rotation the amount of swiveling can be read off of a scale. When an inclined surface needs to be machined, the tool is inclined. A table is installed in the base's front section. To change its height, the table can be lifted or lowered. Additionally, it has a horizontal left and right movement. On the top of the table is a vice for holding the workpiece. The tool only cuts during the ram's forward stroke, which is useful work. During the ram's return stroke, it is not cutting, or otherwise operating. A specific device known as the clapper box is provided in the tool post so that the tool won't rub and ruin the strip of metal cut in the forward stroke while returning. During the return stroke, it raises the tool's tip.

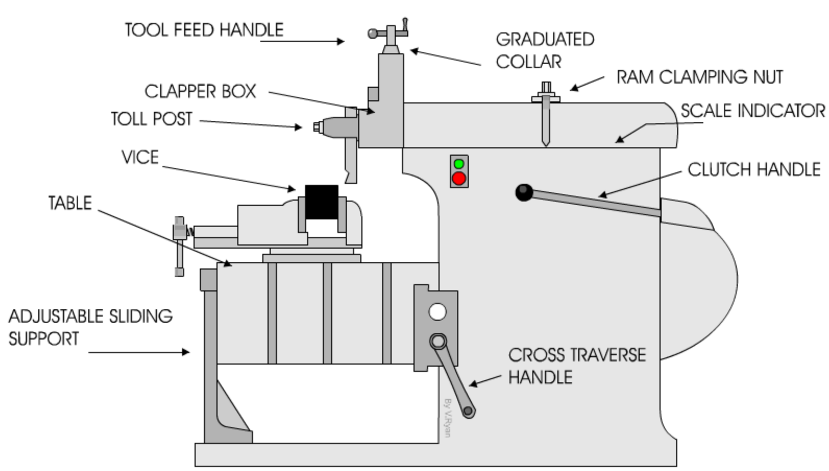


Figure 1:Diagram showing the principle parts of a shaper [Technology Student].

Drive

The ram's mechanism is built in such a way that the return stroke takes significantly less time than the forward stroke since useful work can only be done during the forward stroke. In Figure. 2 a, b, the slotted lever quick return mechanism is depicted. The crank AB [of adjustable length R] spins at a constant rate of rotation. The slot in the slotted lever OBC allows the crank pin B, which is shaped like a die block, to freely slip within. According to the illustration, this slotted lever is pivot able at O, and a short link arm connects its other end, C, to the ram. The ram advances from left to right when the crank AB revolves from position AB1 to AB2, and it returns to its initial position when the crank AB rotates anticlockwise from position AB2 to AB1. Referring, it is evident that the length of the forward stroke is proportional to the angle, whereas the length of the return stroke, which is related to the angle, is shorter.

Operations Performed on Shapers

Smaller machining tasks can be completed with a shaping machine. The maximum length of a shaper's ram stroke serves as a measure of the machine's size, and workpieces larger than that length cannot be machined. Mounting the project on the shaper table and securely clamping it there using T-bolts or another type of clamping device is the first stage in the machining process. The second phase involves modifying the ram's stroke to match the length of the workpiece. About 60–70 mm more ram stroke than the job is maintained. By changing the crank AB's length, the stroke can be made shorter or longer. The stroke is now made to overlap the job, starting 30-35 mm before the job, covering the entire length of the workpiece, and ending 30-35 mm beyond it. This is accomplished by moving the point where the short link arm is linked to the ram. Now a tool is chosen and secured in the tool post. By turning the hand wheel and bringing down the tool slide, you can determine the depth of the cut. Raising the table height does not provide a deeper cut; the height is only changed when the job is fixed and is following the height of the job. The table is shifted laterally to provide food. It is possible to manually or automatically feed the table. The ram is fed as it makes its return stroke. It is simple to comprehend how operations on a shaper are carried out.

Planning Machine

To create flat surfaces on work parts that are too huge and heavy to fit on a shaping machine table, a planer is employed. The primary distinction between a planner and a shaper is that in a planer, the cutting tool stays stationary while the workpiece is attached to the planer table. Passes over the cutting edge. The cutting tool receives the feed rather than the table, which rotates in the guide channels built into the machine bed. A planer can handle much larger cuts, and multiple tool posts are available on one machine to facilitate fast machining. When horizontal and vertical surfaces are sometimes machined concurrently, the surfaces' squareness is automatically ensured.

Principle of Working

The planer comprises a robust bed constructed of cast iron that has guideways machined along its length. The bed's base is grouted into the soil. The table is composed of cast iron once more, with identical guideways drilled into the bottom of it to allow it to slide longitudinally on the surface. Equipment bed. The table has a lengthy rack that is machined into the middle of its breadth and is utilized to give the table reciprocating motion. T-slots are included on the table's top surface, allowing the workpiece to be securely secured to the surface. The location of the two vertical columns is depicted in the illustration as being on either side of the bed and table. On the two vertical columns, a cross rail can move both upwards and downwards. The cross rail often has one or two tool posts also known as tool heads , and each column typically has one side tool post. While side tool heads can move up and down on the vertical columns, vertical tool heads can only move laterally on the cross rail. The tool heads have provisions for moving or retracting the tools.The tool heads can move at a variety of speeds and feeds. Even on a planer, the tools only cut material during the table's forward stroke; its backward stroke is idle. The return stroke happens at a faster speed to reduce idle time.

A system of limit switches installed on the machine's bed that is activated when the table reaches the end of its forward and reverse strokes helps achieve this. By adjusting the limit switches' positions, the stroke length can be modified to match the length of the workpiece.

Cutting Tools Used on Planers

Although occasionally tipped carbide tools are used, the planer tools are composed of high-speed steel. Although more durable and powerful, these instruments are generally comparable to shaper tools. On planers, procedures like cutting T-slots need the use of specially designed tools. And sliding the dovetail.

The tool or table in both shapers and planers starts at rest, gains speed, and then again slows to zero speed throughout the forward or cutting stroke. The average speed throughout the forward stroke is typically used to calculate cutting speed. In mm, both feed and depth of cut are expressed. In the case of feed, it refers to the lateral distance that the tool moves along the cross-rail during each cutting stroke. Referring to a few of these examples can give you an idea of the various types of machining operations carried out on a planer. The surfaces that are shaded were created with a planer.

CONCLUSION

A wide range of ideas and procedures geared towards influencing and planning future outcomes are included in the field of shapers and planners. Planners are people who engage in strategic thinking and create plans to accomplish certain goals, whereas shapers are those who actively mold the course of events and work to bring about desired changes. Following is a summary of the conclusion regarding Shapers and Planners.Shapers are important because they propel development and creativity.

They possess the foresight, ingenuity, and tenacity to question the status quo and forge a better future. They are capable of bringing about major societal, technological, or cultural changes through their ideas, deeds, and influence. For the visions and concepts of Shapers to be transformed into workable plans, planners are crucial. To attain desired results, they analyze the current circumstances, create goals, determine available resources, and devise plans. Assessing risks, taking into account alternative situations, and adapting plans as conditions change are all necessary for effective planning. Success depends on the successful cooperation of Shapers and Planners.

Planners bring practicality, organization, and execution skills, while Shapers offer fresh insights and visionary ideas. Together, Shapers and Planners may produce the most significant and long-lasting results when they collaborate well. Both Shapers and Planners must understand that the world is dynamic and be flexible in their strategies. They must keep an eye on their surroundings, evaluate feedback, and modify their techniques and goals as necessary. When facing uncertainties and overcoming obstacles, flexibility and resilience are crucial traits. Shapers and Planners should always think about the ethical ramifications of their decisions. The health of people, communities, and the environment should come first in their decisions and actions. For beneficial long-term effects to be achieved and unexpected repercussions to be avoided, responsible and sustainable practices are essential.

REFERENCES:

[1] K. Raynor, S. Mayere, and T. Matthews, Do ‘city shapers’ really support urban consolidation? The case of Brisbane, Australia, *Urban Stud.*, 2018, doi: 10.1177/0042098016688420.

[2] A. Botequilha-Leitão and E. R. Díaz-Varela, Performance Based Planning of complex urban social-ecological systems: The quest for sustainability through the promotion of resilience, *Sustain. Cities Soc.*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.scs.2020.102089.

[3] J. L. Lewis, Student attitudes toward impairment: An assessment of passive and active learning methods in urban planning education, *Teach. High. Educ.*, 2011, doi: 10.1080/13562517.2010.524921.

[4] S. Ravindran, Productivity improvement and energy conservation with modified tool heads of shaper and planer, *Middle - East J. Sci. Res.*, 2012, doi: 10.5829/idosi.mejsr.2012.12.12.34.

[5] C. Freeman and E. Aitken-Rose, Future shapers: Children, young people, and planning in New Zealand local government, *Environ. Plan. C Gov. Policy*, 2005, doi: 10.1068/c0433.

[6] P. G. Mackintosh, ‘The development of higher urban life’ and the geographic imagination: Beauty, art, and moral environmentalism in Toronto, 1900-1920, *J. Hist. Geogr.*, 2005, doi: 10.1016/j.jhg.2004.08.002.

[7] S. G. Knowles, *Imagining philadelphia: Edmund bacon and the future of the city*. 2009.

[8] S. Kerschbaum, K. S. Hielscher, and R. German, The need for shaping non-time-critical data in PROFINET networks, in *IEEE International Conference on Industrial Informatics [INDIN]*, 2016. doi: 10.1109/INDIN.2016.7819151.

[9] E. Guéré and R. Alami, Let’s reduce the gap between task planning and motion planning, in *Proceedings - IEEE International Conference on Robotics and Automation*, 2001. doi: 10.1109/robot.2001.932523.

[10] E. Guéré and R. Alami, One action is enough to plan, in *IJCAI International Joint Conference on Artificial Intelligence*, 2001.

CHAPTER 12

ANALYSIS OF THE DRILLING MACHINES

Mr. Manjunath Narayan Rao, Assistant Professor,
Department of Mechanical Engineering, Presidency University, Bangalore, India.
Email Id: - manjunath.n@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

Drilling machines are adaptable instruments that may be used in a wide range of industries and applications to make holes in a variety of materials, including metal, wood, plastic, and more. An overview of drilling machines' varieties, mechanisms, and typical uses is given in this abstract. Power instruments called drilling machines are utilized to pierce solid objects with holes. Usually, they have a drill chuck, a spindle, and a base or worktable. The spindle, which is connected to the motor, transmits the rotational power to the drill bit. The drill bit is held firmly in position by the drill chuck, enabling material penetration. Bench drills, pillar drills, radial arm drills, and magnetic drills are just a few of the various available drilling machines. Compact bench drills are ideal for small-scale drilling jobs. Pillar drills include a vertical column that offers precision and stability, which makes them perfect for more difficult drilling activities. The drill head-on radial arm drills can be moved horizontally thanks to an adjustable arm, giving the user a variety of workpiece positioning options. The fabrication and construction sectors frequently employ magnetic drills, usually referred to as mag drills, to cling to metal surfaces.

KEYWORDS:

Drilling Machines, Equipment, Operations, Press,Twist Drill.

INTRODUCTION

Drilling is the process of employing a rotating tool to create a hole in a solid metal object. A twist drill is now used almost exclusively in place of the traditional flat drill for drilling holes. The cutting instrument is a twist drill, which is used in tandem with a drilling machine. Twist drilling it is a multiple-point cutting tool since it has two cutting edges. The creation of cylindrical holes in diverse materials, including metal, wood, and plastic, is accomplished using drilling machines, which are adaptable instruments utilized in a variety of industries and applications. They are essential in industries including mining, manufacturing, construction, and other ones that call for precise drilling operations. Over time, drilling machines have changed, adding cutting-edge innovations to improve productivity, accuracy, and safety [1].

Meaning and Purpose A drilling machine, often called a drill press, is a machine that drills holes of various sizes and depths into a workpiece using a spinning cutting tool called a drill bit. A drilling machine's main job is to precisely drill holes in a range of materials so that fasteners, connectors, or other components can be inserted.Drilling machines are useful equipment that is utilized in many different fields and applications. They are made to efficiently and precisely drill holes in various materials. Drilling machines are an essential component in a wide range of operations, including those in manufacturing, building, carpentry, and metalworking [2], [3]. Drilling machines operate by revolving a drill bit, a cutting instrument that exerts a force on the material and drills a hole in it. The drill bit may have cutting or sharp edges that allow it to pierce and scrape away material as it revolves.

The project's unique criteria, such as the intended hole diameter, material hardness, and depth, will determine the size and kind of drill bit that is utilized [4], [5].

Types and Components

Drilling activities are carried out by drilling machines, which are made up of several essential parts. The base, column, table, spindle, drill head, and motor are the primary parts. The column maintains the drill's vertical axis while the base offers stability and support. The table doubles as a workspace and has tilt and heightadjustments. There are many different types of drilling machines, each of which is created for certain drilling needs and purposes. Typical types include:

1. Benchtop Drill Press: This small, portable drill press is ideal for tight-fitting workshops and minor drilling jobs. It offers sufficient power for light to medium-duty drilling applications and is positioned on a bench or table.

2. Floor Drill Press: Floor drill presses are bigger and more durable, making them perfect for heavy-duty drilling applications. They provide higher power, stability, and versatility and are frequently utilized in industrial environments.

3. The radial drill press

An extended arm that can be turned around the column. It allows for versatility in workpiece location, making it appropriate for bulky or heavy materials.

4. Magnetic Drill Press: Also called a portable drill press or a mag drill, this model uses strong magnets to stick to metallic surfaces and enables drilling in horizontal, vertical, and overhead positions. It is frequently employed in the metallurgy and construction sectors [6].

5. Operational Guidelines: A drilling machine's fundamental working concept entails rapidly spinning the drill bit while exerting downward pressure on the workpiece. The drill bit penetrates the material, removing chips and creating a hole. It is commonly made of high-speed steel [HSS] or carbide. To get the desired hole size and quality, you can change the rotational speed, feed rate, and cut depth. Features and Innovation Modern drilling equipment comes with a variety of features and technological developments that improve efficiency, accuracy, and user safety.

Variable Speed Control

This function enables users to modify the drill bit's rotational speed to meet the demands of the particular material being drilled. For best results, various materials and hole sizes may require various speeds. By allowing users to define the appropriate hole depth, a depth stop prevents over drilling and guarantees uniformity in hole dimensions. Laser guides beam onto the workpiece and project it, offering a visible reference for precise drilling and alignment. They aid operators in accurately placing holes. Some modern drilling machines have digital displays that show rotating speed, depth, and other information in real time. By providing this information, drilling operations may be monitored and controlled more easily and accurately. Computer numerical control (CNC) technology and automated controls can be connected with drilling equipment in industrial settings to provide precise and programmable drilling procedures [7], [8].

Considerations for Safety

When using drilling equipment, safety is of the utmost importance. To protect themselves against flying objects, operators must adhere to safety regulations and put on the proper personal protective equipment [PPE], such as safety glasses and gloves [9].

DISCUSSION

Twist Drill

A twist drill is identified. Twist drills often have a tapered shank at the end that fits into a similar tapered sleeve on the drilling machine. Due to friction between two tapered surfaces, when the tapered sleeve turns, so does the twist drill. Sometimes the drill is held in a customized collet chuck that is installed in the drilling machine after the shank is machined parallel. Two lips on the drill's opposite end are where the cutting happens when it spins. Typically, there is a 118° angle between the two cutting lips. The flutes, which are helical grooves carved into the drill's body, automatically direct the chips created at the cutting edges upward. Otherwise, the chips would obstruct the metal cutting, therefore this is required. To turn the drill and get past the cutting resistance, you need a certain amount of torque.

Additionally, an axial force is required, which drives the drill ever deeper into the hole it is drilling. The machine feed provides this. Machine feed is the drill's downward axial movement for each rotation. If the drill's bottom only lightly contacts the metal surface, the drill will not begin to cut the metal. This is because until the chisel edge penetrates the metal surface by approximately a millimeter or so, it prevents the cutting edges from making contact with the metal and beginning to cut. A small depression is created by a punch in the center of the hole to be drilled to simplify the cutting process. A solid high-speed steel that has been hardened and shaped is used to make twist drills. There are additional drills with tungsten carbide inserts available.

Drilling Machines

Drilling machines are of the following types:

1. Sensitive drilling machines.
2. Pillar-type drilling machines.
3. Radial drilling machines.
4. Multi-spindle drilling machines.

Sensitive Drilling Machines: A sensitive drilling machine is shown in Figure 1.The biggest hole size that can be drilled with this light-duty machine, which has high spindle speeds, is 12 mm in diameter. Small tasks can be handled by this machine. The hole is drilled by lowering the spindle of the drill as the work item is kept on the table and secured in the proper position. A drill head. By gently turning the hand wheel, the spindle is lowered and the hole is drilled to the necessary depth, providing the feed. Keep in mind that the work needs to be moved to position the hole's center precisely below the spindle.

Pillar-Type Drilling Machine: Although usually similar to sensitive drilling machines, pillar-type machines are designed for heavy tasks. The vertical column can be either rectangular or round in shape; the latter has the advantage of allowing the table to swing out and accommodating somewhat larger work on the machine base rather than the table. It is possible to drill a hole by lowering the drilling head.

Radial Drilling Device: Figure. 3 shows a radial drilling device. This is intended to drill holes in larger, heavier workpieces that cannot be moved for the hole's center to line up with the drilling spindle. In this instance, a radial arm is used to support the drilling head. The drilling head on the radial arm can be pushed in or out as well as rotated around the circular column. Without moving the bulky workpiece, any point on the workpiece can be covered and a hole can be drilled at the desired location by combining the movements of the radial arm and the drilling head think of the polar coordinates.

Multiple spindle drilling devices: These devices allow for the simultaneous drilling of multiple holes. These tools are excellent for work requiring bulk production. Operations by the Allies utilizing drilling equipment: operations that are closely related to drilling are depicted.

Figure 1: Diagram showing the Sensitive or bench drilling machine [India Mart].

Core drilling: This is a specialized type of drilling used to smooth out the rough holes created in castings by the use of cores. Core drilling is the process involved.

Drilling steps: On the drill body, more than one diameter can be ground, saving a separate procedure.

Counter boring : To provide a proper seating area for washers, nuts, and bolt heads, a flat surface is frequently required surrounding a hole. A pilot on the counter boring tool makes that the counter bore is concentric with the hole.

Counter sinking : A tapered entrance to the hole is provided by countersinking. As demonstrated, a unique counter-sinking tool with a pilot is employed.

Reaming: Reaming is the process of sizing and enhancing the finish and geometry of a hole that has already been drilled. For this reason, reamers can be used by hand, machine, or shell.

Reamers for machines are utilized with drilling equipment. A suitable stock allowance is crucial for effective operation. Reamers can only remove a little amount of material, but there should still be enough material available everywhere. Approximately 0.38 to 0.4 mm of material is left over as reaming allowance for holes up to 12.5 mm in diameter. Reaming follows the original hole's path and cannot change the hole's center.

Figure 2: Diagram showing the Radial drilling machine [India Mart].

Drilling machine tapping : Drilling machine tapping is also done with a specific flexible adaptor for holding machine taps. Cutting internal threads in a hole is referred to as tapping. A machine tap set includes two tapsa rough and a finish together. The same order should be utilized for both taps. The spindle's rotational speed is significantly slowed during tapping, and a good lubricant is employed.

CONCLUSION

Providing accurate and effective drilling capabilities, drilling machines are crucial instruments in many different fields and applications. The following are the main ideas surrounding drilling machines' conclusion. Drilling machines are adaptable and efficient instruments that can be utilized in a variety of settings, such as manufacturing, woodworking, building, and mining. They offer effective drilling operations that make it possible to drill precise holes in a variety of materials. Compared to human drilling techniques, drilling machines' power, and automated characteristics considerably increase productivity. They can complete repeated operations swiftly and reliably, decreasing the need for time-consuming labor. High precision and accuracy are provided by drilling machines, ensuring that holes are drilled with the appropriate dimensions and alignment. This is significant in applications like those in the aerospace and automotive industries where precision hole placement is essential.

There are many different types and sizes of drilling machines, each of which is made for a particular drilling job. For various purposes and specifications, alternatives range from handheld drills to pillar drills, radial drills, and CNC drilling machines. Modern drilling machines frequently have safety features including emergency stop buttons, safety guards, and programmable speed settings. These elements ensure a safer working environment by reducing the possibility of accidents and injury. Recent developments have allowed drilling equipment to include automation and cutting-edge technologies. For example, CNC (Computer Numerical Control) drilling equipment enables precise, programmable drilling operations that decrease human error and increase productivity. For drilling machines to last a long time and operate at their best, regular maintenance and careful handling are essential. This entails regular checks, lubrication, and prompt replacement of worn-out components. To guarantee safe and effective operation, manufacturers' maintenance recommendations must be followed. Drilling machines are essential equipment for many different industries because they offer flexibility, effectiveness, precision, and higher output. Drilling equipment can keep facilitating drilling operations and advancing different industries by utilizing cutting-edge technology and following good maintenance procedures.

REFERENCES:

[1] M. J. Rahimdel, M. Ataei, and B. Ghodrati, ‘Modeling and Simulation Approaches for Reliability Analysis of Drilling Machines’, *J. Inst. Eng. Ser. C*, 2020, doi: 10.1007/s40032-019-00533-x.

[2] H. S. Al-Chalabi, J. Lundberg, A. Wijaya, and B. Ghodrati, ‘Downtime analysis of drilling machines and suggestions for improvements’, *J. Qual. Maint. Eng.*, 2014, doi: 10.1108/JQME-11-2012-0038.

[3] C. Robles-Algarín, W. Echavez, and A. Polo, ‘Printed circuit board drilling machine using recyclables’, *Electron.*, 2018, doi: 10.3390/electronics7100240.

[4] S. O. Banjo *et al.*, ‘Design and development of a table-mounted manual drilling machine for the rural purpose’, *IOP Conf. Ser. Mater. Sci. Eng.*, 2021, doi: 10.1088/1757-899x/1107/1/012168.

[5] M. J. Rahimdel, S. H. Hoseinie, and B. Ghodrati, ‘Ram analysis of rotary drilling machines’, *Min. Sci.*, 2016, doi: 10.5277/msc162307.

[6] J. Karliński, E. Rusiński, and T. Lewandowski, ‘New generation automated drilling machine for tunnelling and underground mining work’, *Autom. Constr.*, 2008, doi: 10.1016/j.autcon.2007.05.007.

[7] E. O. Podchasov, ‘Design And Technological Support For The Manufacture Of Cardioid Cams Of Paper Drilling Machines’, *Int. J. Mech. Eng. Robot. Res.*, 2021, doi: 10.18178/ijmerr.10.6.308-314.

[8] M. Ashraf, M. Muzammil, and A. A. Khan, ‘Design and evaluation of a feed handle for a bench drilling machine’, *Work*, 2020, doi: 10.3233/WOR-203293.

[9] S. O. Banjo *et al.*, ‘Evaluation of a constructed manual drilling machine for small scale operation’, *IOP Conf. Ser. Mater. Sci. Eng.*, 2021, doi: 10.1088/1757-899x/1107/1/012194.

CHAPTER 13

MILLING PROCESS AND ITS APPLICATION

Dr. Chinnakurli S Ramesh, Professor,
Department OfMechanical Engineering, Presidency University, Bangalore, India.
Email Id: - rameshcs@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

A rotating cutting tool is used in the milling process, a flexible and popular machining method, to remove material from a workpiece. The fundamentals of milling, such as the various milling processes, milling machine parts, and the variables affecting the process parameters, are explored in this abstract. The various milling operations, including face milling, peripheral milling, and slot milling, are presented together with the many uses for which they are best suited. To comprehend the functionality of the machine, the various parts of a milling machine, such as the spindle, worktable, and feed mechanism, are also discussed. The abstract also discusses crucial milling process variables including cutting speed, feed rate, and depth of cut, and explains how this affect tool life, surface finish, and tool removal rate. Additionally, the usage of cutting fluids, workpiece holding techniques, and tool selection issues are also looked at.

KEYWORDS:

Cutter, Face Milling, Machines, Process, Operations, Workpieces.

INTRODUCTION

A rotary cutter with many cutting edges positioned around its perimeter is used in the machining process known as milling. In conjunction with a milling machine, it is a multiple-point cutting tool. This procedure is used to create many different things, including flat surfaces and curved profiles. Precise, highly detailed shapes with excellent surface finish. One of the fundamental pieces of equipment in any contemporary machine shop is the mill. The removal of material from a workpiece using rotary cutters is a fundamental industrial process known as milling [1]. It is an adaptable and popular technique for creating a variety of components and parts with intricate shapes and exact measurements. The milling process is essential in many industries, such as aerospace, automotive, construction, and manufacturing, and can be used for straightforward tasks like generating flat surfaces or complex milling procedures for elaborate designs. This introduction will give a general overview of the milling process, including its background, important elements, different types of milling machines, and applications [2].

A rotary cutter is advanced into a workpiece during the milling process to remove material. To achieve this, you can adjust the cutter head speed, pressure, and direction on one or more axes. From modest, single-part milling to large, heavy-duty gang milling, milling encompasses a wide range of distinct procedures and equipment. One of the methods with the highest usage rate for producing custom parts with exact tolerances. There are numerous machine tools available for milling [3]. The milling machine, or mill, was the first category of machine tools used for milling. Following the invention of computer numerical control (CNC) in the 1960s, milling machines developed into machining centers, which were milling machines enhanced by automatic tool changers, tool magazines or carousels, CNC capability, coolant systems, and enclosures. The two main types of milling centers are horizontal machining centers (HMCs) and vertical machining centres (VMCs)[4]. Beginning with live tooling for lathes and the sporadic use of mills for turning operations, milling was integrated into turning environments and vice versa. As a result, multitasking machines (MTMs), which are designed specifically to enable milling and turning inside the same work envelope, are now a distinct type of machine tool [5].

Background Information

Milling has a long history that extends back thousands of years. The majority of milling work was done manually in ancient civilizations using hand tools like chisels and files. But the beginning of the Industrial Revolution in the 18th century resulted in substantial milling technological breakthroughs. With the invention of powered milling equipment like watermills and windmills, the milling process underwent a revolution, becoming more effective and able to handle larger workpieces. As milling machines advanced and became more complex, automated controls and computer numerical control (CNC) technologies were added for increased accuracy and productivity [6].

Basic Idea

At its heart, milling is the removal of material from a workpiece to produce a desired form or feature. This is accomplished by feeding a spinning cutting tool milling cutterinto the workpiece at varying angles and depths. While the workpiece is securely secured on a milling machine table or fixture, the cutting edges of the milling cutter remove the material, generating chips. Operators can produce many different designs, such as slots, pockets, gears, and intricate 3D curves, by regulating the movement of the milling cutter and workpiece [7].

Key Components of Milling Machines

Milling machines are made up of several crucial parts that work together to efficiently complete the milling operation. These elements comprise: a cutting device having numerous sharp edges used to remove material from a workpiece is a milling cutter. It comes in a variety of forms, such as ball nose cutters, face mills, and end mills, each of which is best suited for a particular use.

Milling cutter

The milling cutter is held and rotated by the spindle, which is a rotating shaft. It offers the cutting process the power and speed it needs.

Worktable

The flat surface on which the milling workpiece is positioned and held in place. It may move in a variety of directions, enabling precise positioning and feed management.

Control Panel

Modern CNC milling machines have a control panel that contains the interface and controls that operators use to program and regulate the milling procedure. It allows for automation, accurate mobility, and sophisticated milling operations [8].

Various Milling Machine Types

Milling machines come in a variety of varieties, each created for particular uses and specifications. Several typical types include: Using a vertical milling machine, which has a vertically oriented spindle and a worktable that can move in several directions, a variety of milling operations are possible. A horizontal milling machine allows for the manufacturing of large and heavy components because the spindle is horizontal and the worktable is movable in that direction [9].

CNC Milling Machines

With computer numerical control, these tools are capable of performing precise and automated milling operations. They can build intricate shapes with high accuracy and carry out sophisticated programs. The milling process is widely used across a wide range of industries because of its adaptability and capacity to create exact components. Notable examples of applications include: Milling is essential for producing engine blocks, gearbox parts, and other key parts that need precise tolerances and intricate geometries.Manufacturing aircraft parts that need extreme precision and tensile strength, such as wing structures, landing gear components, and turbine blades, uses milling in the aerospace industry. Milling is used in the manufacturing of a variety of products, including [10].

DISCUSSION

Basic Milling Process

There are typically two different milling procedures. The terms for these are up milling, also known as the conventional milling process, and down milling, also known as the climb milling method.Both of these processes are depicted. When milling uphill, the workpiece feed and milling cutter rotation directions are in opposition to one another, whereas when milling downhill, they move in the same direction at the point of contact. When up milling, the chip thickness is zero at first and reaches its maximum when the cutting teeth lift off the workpiece's surface. In down milling, the roles are reversed. When milling up, the cutting teeth attempt to pull the workpiece off the machine table; when milling down, the opposite occurs. Although up-milling is more prevalent, down-milling is technically superior. Without a backlash eliminator installed on the milling machine, down milling is not employed. Basic milling operations can also be understood from. A lot of cutting edges are positioned along the circumference of the milling cutter's circular body. N r.p.m. is the speed at which the cutter rotates. The cutting speed at the tip of the teeth can be computed as DN meters/minute if the cutter diameter is D, and it should meet the specified values.

The figure depicts the depth of cut, and it will take one pass to reduce the thickness of the workpiece by this amount. In most cases, the milling cutter's breadth is more than the work piece's width, necessitating only one pass. The work piece's feed rate is expressed in mm/minute. The movement of the workpiece per cutter revolution divided by the number of teeth is the actual definition of feed. Feed per rev per tooth will be f/NZ mm if a milling cutter has z number of teeth and the table feed is 'f' mm/minute. Therefore, it should be obvious that the rate of metal removal in milling operations is far larger than that in shaping or planning processes. The minimum table traverse needed for a milling operation is L + D, where L is the length of the job and D is the diameter of the milling cutter, much as it is in shaping or planning operations where the stroke length is always a little bit longer than the length of the project. The minimal overlap needed on either side of D/2 is in order for the cutter to understand the task. The milling process, in contrast to turning, requires periodic cutting, and the chip cross-section is not constant. The milling process is prone to chatter and vibration because of the high-impact loads at the entrance as well as the fluctuating cutting force. This factor has a significant impact on the design of milling cutters.

Types of Milling Processes

The two main types of milling are face milling and peripheral milling. In peripheral milling, the milled surface is typically parallel to the cutter axis and the cutting edges are largely on the milling cutter's circumference or perimeter in Figure. 1a, peripheral cutters are illustrated. Although the cutting blades are present on both the face and the perimeter of the cutter in face milling, the surface produced is parallel to the face of the cutter and perpendicular to the cutter axis. Refer to Figure. 1b, which depicts both of these processes. On a lengthy arbor, the auxiliary milling cutters are supported. The accuracy of this process' dimensions and forms is constrained by the arbor's deflection. Face milling improves flatness and dimensional control by limiting the cutter's overhang. In contrast to face cutters, which are often used with a vertical milling machine, peripheral milling cutters are typically used with a horizontal milling machine. High speed steel is either used as the main material or as an insert in milling cutters. Tungsten carbide blades are also used to make the cutters, either brazed or with disposable inserts.

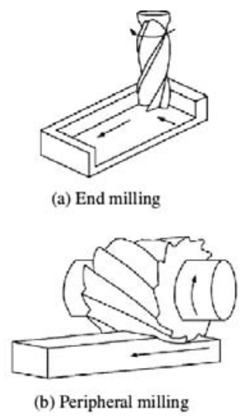


Figure 1:Diagram showing the [a]Peripheralmilling and[b]face milling [Research Gate].

Peripheral Milling

The following machining operations use peripheral milling.

1. Slab milling to create flat surfaces.
2. Milling precision slots using a slot machine.
3. Use side and face milling to simultaneously machine neighboring horizontal and vertical surfaces.
4. The production of prismatic shapes by form milling, such as the involute form used in gear cutting.
5. Straddle milling to create two parallel vertical faces.
6. Using a series of cutters to simultaneously machine multiple surfaces is known as gang milling. Figure. 1a depicts the various peripheral milling procedures.

Figure. 2 displays several milling cutters of the peripheral milling type. All peripheral cutters have a hole and a keyway in the center that can be used to mount them on the arbor of a horizontal milling machine.

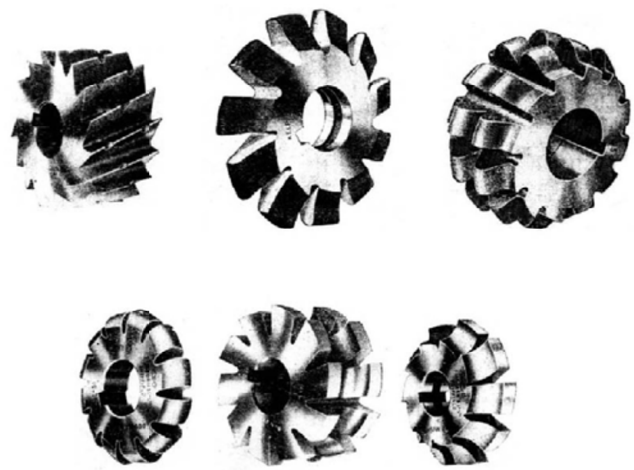


Figure 2:Diagram showing the Peripheral milling cutters[Research Gate].

Face Milling

For milling processes requiring a high rate of metal removal, face milling is frequently utilized. Figure. 3 illustrates how a face milling cutter with coated tungsten carbide inserts operates during the face milling process.Combining an up-cut and a down-cut milling operation is called face milling. The prior discussion concerning peripheral milling's up-and-down milling procedures applies equally to the face milling operation.Down cutting is often used to provide a smoother surface finish and lower the possibility of chatter or lifting of the workpiece. As opposed to down cutting, up cutting involves the milling blade moving upward. Here, the workpiece is first raised by the cutting edge of the tool, which may result in some vibration or instability. But when speed of material removal is important, up cutting is often preferred because it enables more aggressive cutting and quicker material removal. The choice between down cutting and up cutting techniques relies on a variety of elements, including the desired surface quality, the material of the workpiece, the cutting circumstances, and the particular needs of the machining process.

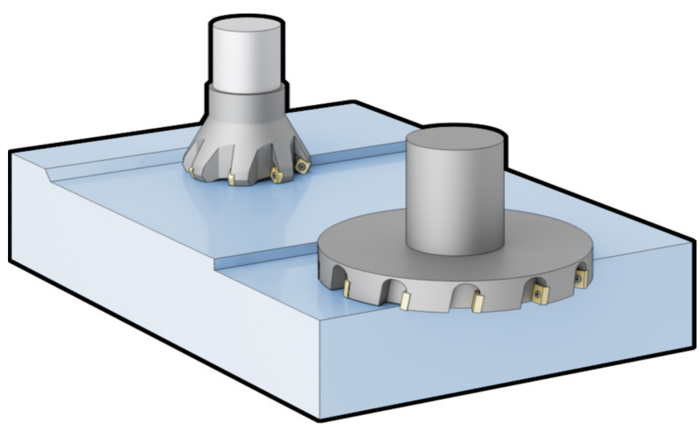


Figure3: Diagrmae showing the overview of the face milling [Manufacturing Guide].

End milling

End mills carry out several simultaneous peripheral and face-milling operations. It has cutting edges on both its bottom face and its edges. Edges, shoulders, grooves, slots, and keyway pockets can all be machined with the help of incredibly helpful end mills. They are frequently employed for the creation of carved surfaces using die-sinking. End mills can now be found in a variety of tool materials. High-speed steel made of cobalt [super HSS], Coated H.S.S, Solid carbide, Fine solid carbide and Index able inserts made of coated or cementitious carbide.Applications of a solid carbide end mill in shoulder and pocket machining are a vertical milling machine's spindle is equipped with a tapered sleeve that an end mill's tapered shank fits into.

CONCLUSION

A basic industrial procedure called milling includes utilizing rotary cutters to remove material from a workpiece. The following are the main points relating to the milling process' conclusion milling machines are versatile and efficient instruments that can be utilized in a variety of tasks, such as metallurgy, woodworking, and the creation of precise parts. They offer effective material removal, enabling the production of intricate designs with exact measurements. Compared to manual machining techniques, milling machines' power, and automation characteristics considerably increase productivity. They can complete a variety of tasks, such as drilling, boring, and tapping, in a single setup, which minimizes labor-intensive tasks and saves time. High precision and accuracy are provided by milling machines, ensuring that items are produced to the desired tolerances and dimensions. This is crucial for applications requiring precise tolerances and high-quality surface finishes, like those in the aerospace and medical sectors. Milling machines are available in a wide range of styles and dimensions, each one created for a particular milling operation. There are solutions available to suit various demands and requirements, including CNC (Computer Numerical Control) milling machines as well as vertical and horizontal milling machines. Emergency stop buttons, safety guards, and interlocks are among the safety measures that modern milling machines frequently include. These elements ensure a safer working environment by reducing the possibility of accidents and injury. Recent developments have made it possible for milling machines to include automation and cutting-edge technologies. For example, CNC milling machines enable programmable and accurate machining operations, lowering human error and increasing efficiency. Milling machines need to be maintained and cared for properly to last a long time and operate at their best. This entails regular checks, lubrication, and prompt replacement of worn-out components. To guarantee safe and effective operation, manufacturers' maintenance recommendations must be followed.

REFERENCES:

[1] Y. Zhou and W. Xue, Review of tool condition monitoring methods in milling processes, *Int. J. Adv. Manuf. Technol.*, 2018, doi: 10.1007/s00170-018-1768-5.

[2] E. Zaini, Y. C. Sumirtapura, A. Halim, L. Fitriani, and S. N. Soewandhi, Formation and characterization of sulfamethoxazole-trimethoprim cocrystal by milling process, *J. Appl. Pharm. Sci.*, 2017, doi: 10.7324/JAPS.2017.71224.

[3] Y. Zhou and W. Sun, Tool Wear Condition Monitoring in Milling Process Based on Current Sensors, *IEEE Access*, 2020, doi: 10.1109/ACCESS.2020.2995586.

[4] S. Sayyad, S. Kumar, A. Bongale, P. Kamat, S. Patil, and K. Kotecha, Data-Driven Remaining Useful Life Estimation for Milling Process: Sensors, Algorithms, Datasets, and Future Directions, *IEEE Access*, 2021, doi: 10.1109/ACCESS.2021.3101284.

[5] V. Kanojia, N. Kushwaha, M. Reshi, A. Rouf, and H. Muzaffar, Products and byproducts of wheat milling process, *IJCS*, 2018.

[6] A. M. Ţîţu *et al.*, Design of experiment in the milling process of aluminum alloys in the aerospace industry, *Appl. Sci.*, 2020, doi: 10.3390/app10196951.

[7] C. Liu *et al.*, Effects of different milling processes on whole wheat flour quality and performance in steamed bread making, *LWT*, 2015, doi: 10.1016/j.lwt.2014.08.030.

[8] R. B. D. Pereira, L. C. Brandão, A. P. de Paiva, J. R. Ferreira, and J. P. Davim, A review of helical milling process, *International Journal of Machine Tools and Manufacture*. 2017. doi: 10.1016/j.ijmachtools.2017.05.002.

[9] S. Wirunchit, P. Gansa, and W. Koetniyom, Synthesis of ZnO nanoparticles by Ball-milling process for biological applications, in *Materials Today: Proceedings*, 2021. doi: 10.1016/j.matpr.2021.03.559.

[10] A. B. D. Nandiyanto, R. Andika, M. Aziz, and L. S. Riza, Working volume and milling time on the product size/morphology, product yield, and electricity consumption in the ball-milling process of organic material, *Indones. J. Sci. Technol.*, 2018, doi: 10.17509/ijost.v3i2.12752.

CHAPTER 14

A BRIEF OVERVIEW ABOUT GRINDING PROCESS

Dr. Devendra Dandotiya, Assistant Professor,
Department of Mechanical Engineering, Presidency University, Bangalore, India.
Email Id: - devendradandotiya@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

Abrasive particles are used to remove material from a workpiece during the important manufacturing process known as grinding. The procedure is frequently utilized in a variety of fields, including precision item manufacturing, woodworking, and metalworking. An overview of the grinding process, its variations, and its uses will be given in this abstract. Abrasive particles are used during the grinding process to remove material from a workpiece. To remove the necessary amount of material, the abrasive particles are bound together to form wheels, stones, or belts that are rapidly turned. The method can be used to accomplish a variety of goals, such as eliminating surface imperfections, establishing precise tolerances, and enhancing surface polish. Surface, cylindrical, centerless, and internal grinding are a few examples of the various types of grinding processes. To create a level surface finish and remove surface imperfections, surface grinding is utilized. To mill, cylindrical items with great accuracy and close tolerances, utilize cylindrical grinding. Internal grinding is used to manufacture the internal surfaces of a part, whereas centerless grinding is used to precisely machine long, thin parts.

KEYWORDS:

Abrasive, Cylindrical, Grinding Wheel, Grains,Machines, Process.

INTRODUCTION

An emery or corundum wheel is used as the cutting tool during the grinding operation. The abrasives emery and corundum are found in nature and are impure forms of aluminum oxide (Al_2O_3). The 'bond' matrix, which is made up of hundreds of microscopic abrasive particles, is what gives a grinding wheel its shape. Abrasive refers to a very second only to a diamond in terms of hardness. When the grinding wheel rotates, each abrasive particle acts like a tiny cutting tool to remove material from the surface of the workpiece [1]. The edges of the abrasive particles protrude from the grinding wheel's periphery. The cut material appears to the unaided eye to be a mixture of metal dust and grinding wheel powder. However, when viewed through a magnifying glass, the metal dust exhibits all the traits of metal chips made by other machining procedures. In reality, grinding is a machining operation that produces chips [2]. Very accurate sizes, equally accurate geometry, such as flatness or circularity, and an exceptionally high level of surface quality can all be produced by the grinding process.

Other machining techniques cannot be used to machine hardened steel or even hardened high-speed steel, but grinding wheels can. The sharp edges of the abrasive grains that are cut when a grinding wheel is used on the workpiece ultimately lose their cutting effect and become dull. The abrasive grain should then either split and form new edges or it should separate from the wheel, allowing the following layer of grains to begin their work [3].If the dulled grains are allowed to remain in the wheel, they will continue to rub the work without really cutting it. Glazing is the term for this flaw. The lifespan of a grinding wheel is shortened if, on the other hand, the abrasive grains separate off the wheel or split before becoming dull. Abrasive wheels or discs are used in the basic machining process of grinding to remove material from a workpiece. Where precise surface finishing and dimension control are essential, such as in manufacturing, construction, and mining, it is commonly employed in these sectors. Additionally, grinding is utilized to create specific shapes like camshafts and crankshafts for engines as well as turbine blades for electricity production. An overview of the grinding process, including its history, varieties, uses, and technological breakthroughs, will be given in this introduction [4].

Background of Grinding

Grinding has been practiced for a very long time; Neolithic grinding stones have been found. The first grinding machine patent was issued in 1848, marking the beginning of the 19th century's development of these devices. These devices required manual operation, and a foot pedal or hand crank powered the grinding wheels. Electric motors were developed in the early 20th century, which facilitated the creation of more advanced grinding equipment that was quicker, more precise, and more effective [5].

Different Grinding

Based on the type of abrasive used, the technique of application, and the type of workpiece, grinding can be divided into several categories. The most typical forms of grinding include:

Surface Grinding

Using an abrasive wheel, the material is removed from the surface of a workpiece during this machining operation. It is usual practice to employ this kind of grinding to create a flat, smooth surface on both metallic and non-metallic materials.

Cylindrical Grinding

Grinding a cylindrical workpiece includes using an abrasive wheel to remove material from the outside of the workpiece. To create accurate, rounded surfaces, like those seen on bearing and valve component surfaces, this kind of grinding is frequently used.

Centerless Grinding

Centerless grinding is a machining technique that includes removing material from a workpiece's outside diameter without using a center. When manufacturing cylindrical components in large quantities, this kind of grinding is frequently utilized.

Internal Grinding

Internal grinding entails employing an abrasive wheel to remove material from a workpiece's internal diameter. This kind of grinding is frequently used to create accurate, rounded holes, such as those found in hydraulic components and engine cylinders [6].

The Uses of Grinding

Many different industries employ grinding to provide precise surface finishes, forms, and dimensions. The following are a few typical uses for grinding.

Metalworking

Precision components like gears, bearings, and engine parts are frequently produced in the metalworking sector using grinding. Additionally, it is employed to create complex shapes like camshafts and crankshafts.

Construction

To generate smooth, level, defect-free surfaces of concrete and asphalt, grinding is employed in the construction sector. Additionally, it is used to get surfaces ready for coating or painting.

Mining

To extract precious minerals from ore, the mining sector grinds the ore. To produce copper, gold, and silver, it is frequently used.

Medical

Precision components for implants and medical equipment are produced in the medical sector using grinding. Additionally, it is utilized to make specialized orthotics and prostheses [7].

Technology Advancements in Grinding

Technology developments have resulted in the creation of increasingly complex grinding machines that are quicker, more precise, and more effective. The following are some developments in grinding technology, CNC (computer numerical control) grinding machines CAM (computer-aided manufacturing) and CAD (computer-aided design0 software are used to control the grinding process on CNC grinding machines. This produces grinding operations that are repeatable, precise, and faster than manual grinding.

Adaptive Control

This technology modifies the grinding operation in real-time to account for changes in the workpiece or grinding wheel. As a result, grinding processes become more reliable.The control system modifies parameters including feed rate, cutting speed, and depth of cut based on this data to optimize the grinding operation. Adaptive control improves the reliability of grinding processes by adjusting to changing conditions. This reduces the possibility of errors, enhances surface finish quality, extends tool life, and ensures consistent performance even in the presence of variations in the workpiece or grinding wheel characteristics [8].

DISCUSSION

Choice of Abrasives

Modern grinding wheels no longer include emery or corundum. Because of their high purity, synthetic abrasives are employed instead. These abrasives are aluminum oxide, Al_2O_3, and silicon carbide. Aluminous oxide is reddish brown in appearance, while silicon carbide is greenish black. Compared to alumina, silicon carbide is both tougher and more fragile. It is used to grind materials with low grinding resistance, such as cast iron, brass, copper, etc., for this reason. Because of its enhanced toughness to handle the increased grinding resistance supplied, aluminum oxide abrasive is more appropriate for grinding the majority of steels. For Al_2O_3 wheels, the code is A, while for silicon carbide, it is C. The performance of a grinding wheel is influenced by a variety of additional parameters in addition to the abrasive. The choice of a grinding wheel that is appropriate for a certain application is crucial. Under the section Classification of wheels, it is stated how some factors are based.

Classification of wheels

Based on their structure and content, wheels used in grinding operations may be categorized. Wheels that are vitrified, resinoid, or metal-bonded fall under common classes. Each kind of grinding has distinct qualities that make it suited for certain tasks like precise grinding, heavy-duty grinding, or high-speed grinding. Classification of wheels is based on the following characteristics.

Grit

Grit is a measurement of abrasive grain size. A number serves as an identifier. The size of the grains decreases as the number increases. The letters F, FF, and FFF designate flours, which are abrasives that are finer than 200. Jewelers employ these and finer abrasive flours. Smaller grit size abrasive for delicate finishing of ground surface there are wheels. However, they have a limited ability to cut metal. Although the finish is rough when using larger abrasive wheels, the rate of metal removal is higher.

Bond and Grade

Bond alludes to the material used to create the grinding wheel's matrix. The grade of the wheel, or the level of hardness that the bond possesses, describes how tightly the abrasive grains are retained within the bond. Grinding wheels are often made using the bonds described here. Vitrified bond, which is represented by the letter V, makes up around 80% of the wheels used in the industry. Silicate bond, which is represented by the symbol S, is primarily composed of soda sulfate, also known as water glass. Shellac bond, which is represented by the letter E, is mostly made of shellac, a naturally occurring substance. Rubber band is the abrasive is mixed with rubber before being used to form the wheels. Shown by the letter R. Resinoid bond related to Bakelite and other resinous materials are used to make these wheels. Letter B is used to represent it. The letters of the English alphabet are typically used to signify the bond hardness or grade. A is a very mild grade, and Z is a very hard grade. Medium-grade hardness is represented by M and N.

Wheel Structure

A wheel's bond material content ranges from 10% to 30% of its overall volume. This proportion determines how the wheel is constructed. The percentage of bond material will be on the lower side if abrasive grains are placed too closely together. We refer to this as a closed structure. If there are fewer abrasive granules the wheels are stated to have an open construction and are packed closely together in the same volume. A number ranging from 1 extremely closed structure to 15 very open structure is used to represent the structure. The following information, which must be provided in a certain order concerning each grinding wheels. Abrasive used [A or C], Grit number, such as 46, Grade, such as A–Z, Structure, such as 1–15, and bond type, such as the letters indicated. The manufacturer is also free to add some further information as a prefix or suffix to the information above.

Wheel Shapes

Grinding wheels are created in a wide range of shapes to accommodate the enormous range of tasks and unique characteristics of the machine machines on which they will be used. Figure. 1 displays numerous typical shapes. The outside of the disc wheels in the range from (Figure.1) should be ground. Most cup wheel grinders employ the wheels (Figure.1). When grinding tools and cutters, wheels are utilized. On abrasive cutters, the thin wheel seen at (Figure.1) is utilised for slitting and parting off. Wheel selection refers to picking the best wheel for a specific grinding process.

Naturally, the choice of wheels would depend on the type of abrasive needed as well as other wheel features. However, it also depends on a variety of operational factors, including machine type and condition, wheel and work speed, relative task and wheel sizes, etc. As a result, it is best to consult a wheelmaker and follow his advice. Use a hard wheel for soft material and a soft wheel for hard material as a general rule. The abrasives are retained by a hard wheel because they do not quickly dull on soft material.

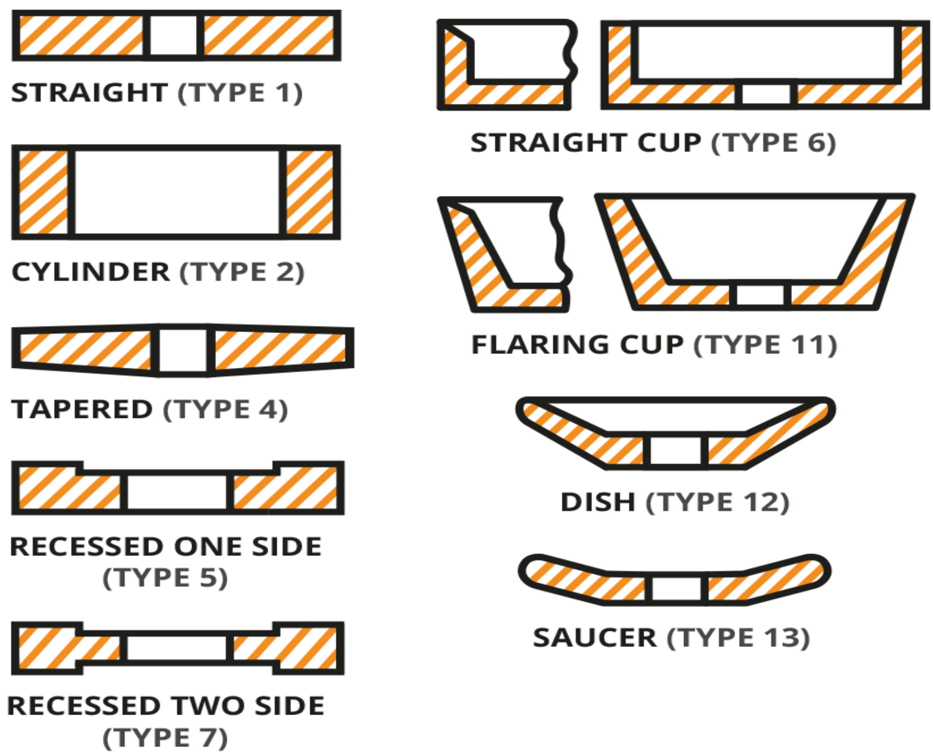


Figure 1: Diagram showing the Grinding wheel shapes [High Speed Training].

Machine, Balancing, Truing, and Dressing

An instrument as delicate and brittle as a grinding wheel. If not utilized correctly, it might not provide the best service or possibly cause accidents. In this regard, proper mounting and balancing are crucial. Since wheels rotate at thousands of revolutions per minute, any unbalanced Centrifugal forces could damage the bearing or shatter the wheel. It will be necessary to true a new wheel's face and possibly its sides for a short distance down so that the wheel can become square to the workpiece as soon as it has been installed on a grinding machine spindle. After the wheel has been in use for a while, truing or dressing may also be required to correct for uneven wear on the wheel's face or to open up the face to create favorable cutting conditions. A diamond tool is used to truing or dress up grinding wheels. Due to its greater hardness, it can cut through both the bond substance and the abrasive grains.

Operations of Grinding Machines

The most common grinding procedures are cylindrical grinding, which is done on a cylindrical grinding machine. There are two types of cylindrical grinding machines: plain and universal. Both have a fundamentally similar design. However, the all-purpose machine can also be used for internal grinding operations. When grinding a cylinder, the work is positioned between two centers and rotated. A spindle-mounted grinding wheel rotates at a rate that is substantially higher than the task. The work centers are fixed to a table that can move at different speeds, allowing the entire length of the work to move in front of the wheel. The cut depth is tiny, at most 0.015 mm. The wheel advances by another 0.015 mm at the end of the traverse once the complete length of the work has passed in front of it. This process continues until the work piece's target diameter is reached. The result is a very long, precisely circular cylinder with a very high level of surface quality. Figure. 2 provides a schematic illustration of the basic cylindrical grinder.

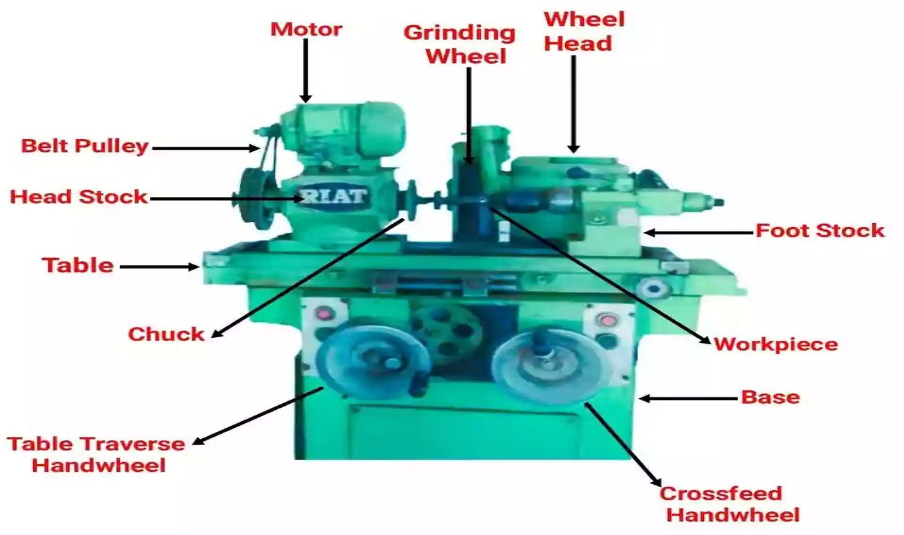


Figure 2: Diagram showing the Block of a plain cylindrical grinder [Mechanical].

Interior grinding related to the Grinding of interior holes or bores is referred to as an internal grinding operation. Internal grinding's guiding principle Internal grinding uses a small grinding wheel installed on a long, thin spindle that can fit within the bore to grind the surface of bores, whether they are plain or tapered. It's competent in giving the hole's surface quality and geometrical improvements. Internal grinding machines with specialized designs are used for this procedure. In general, a softer wheel is better for internal grinding.

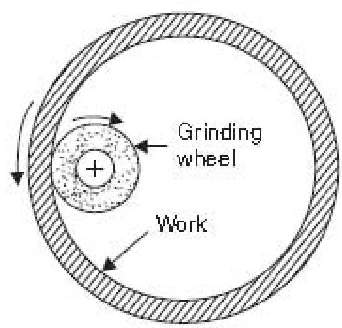


Figure 3: Diagram showing the Principle of internal grinding [Research Gate].

Surface grinding related to a grinding wheel can be used in a variety of ways to mill a flat surface. Some potential combinations are depicted recently, surface grinding has become a crucial process. Both the perimeter of a disc wheel and the end of a cup-shaped wheel can be used to grind flat surfaces. Depending on how the work is fed to the wheel, these approaches can be further divided into subcategories. In order to employ disc wheels, a horizontal spindle grinding machine is required. The cup wheels can be used with a machine that has a horizontal spindle or a vertical spindle.

Wheel speeds

The wheel's maximum safe revolutions per minute are set by the manufacturer. This speed must never be exceeded in practical use. Grinding wheels also use the idea of cutting speeds, just like traditional machining techniques. The typical suggested wheel speeds in the Following are millimeters per minute values for various grinding operations (Table.1). In cylindrical grinding operation, work is made to rotate at an r.p.m. which works out to about 20-25 meters/minute speed.

Table 1: Table summarized the various grinding operations.

Grinding machines	Speed
Cylindrical grinding	2000 meters/minutes
Internal grinding	700–1000 meters/minutes
Surface grinding	1200–1600 meters/minutes
Cutting off with rubber, shellac, and bakelite ,wheels	3000–4000 meters/minute

Coolant

During the grinding process, a lot of heat is produced. This heat needs to be removed. Therefore, a powerful coolant is employed. The most popular cooling agent for grinding operations is water that has had the same soda ash dissolved in it. At the work-wheel interface, the coolant should be flowing freely. Cooling agent removes the ground chips and swarf as well. The inclusion of lubricant in the coolant could cause the wheels to glaze over.

CONCLUSION

Abrasive grains are used to remove material from a workpiece during the crucial manufacturing process known as grinding. The following are the main points surrounding the grinding process' conclusion. Grinding machines are adaptable and efficient instruments that can be utilized in a variety of tasks, such as metalworking, woodworking, and the creation of precise parts. They offer effective material removal, enabling the production of intricate designs with exact measurements. Compared to hand grinding techniques, grinding machines' power, and automated characteristics considerably increase productivity. They may complete a variety of tasks, such as rough grinding, finishing, and polishing, in a single setup, which minimizes labor-intensive tasks and saves time. High precision and accuracy are provided by grinding machines, ensuring that items are ground to the appropriate dimensions and surface finishes. This is crucial for applications requiring precise tolerances and high-quality surface finishes, like those in the aerospace and medical sectors.There are many different types and sizes of grinding machines, each of which is suited for a particular grinding duty. There are alternatives available to suit various demands and requirements, ranging from surface grinding and cylindrical grinding to centerless grinding and internal grinding. Modern grinding machines frequently have safety measures including interlocks, guards, and emergency stop buttons. These elements ensure a safer working environment by reducing the possibility of accidents and injury. Recent developments have enabled the integration of automation and cutting-edge technologies in grinding equipment. For example, CNC grinding machines enable accurate, programmable grinding processes that decrease human error and increase productivity.

REFERENCES:

[1] E. Brinksmeier *et al.*, 'Advances in modeling and simulation of grinding processes', *CIRP Ann. - Manuf. Technol.*, 2006, doi: 10.1016/j.cirp.2006.10.003.

[2] P. Z. Liu, W. J. Zou, J. Peng, X. D. Song, and F. R. Xiao, 'Designed a passive grinding test machine to simulate passive grinding process', *Processes*, 2021, doi: 10.3390/pr9081317.

[3] L. Lv, Z. Deng, T. Liu, Z. Li, and W. Liu, 'Intelligent technology in grinding process driven by data: A review', *Journal of Manufacturing Processes*. 2020. doi: 10.1016/j.jmapro.2020.09.018.

[4] K. Kannan and N. Arunachalam, 'A Digital Twin for Grinding Wheel: An Information Sharing Platform for Sustainable Grinding Process', *J. Manuf. Sci. Eng. Trans. ASME*, 2019, doi: 10.1115/1.4042076.

[5] H. K. Tönshoff, J. Peters, I. Inasaki, and T. Paul, 'Modelling and Simulation of Grinding Processes', *CIRP Ann. - Manuf. Technol.*, 1992, doi: 10.1016/S0007-8506(07)63254-5.

[6] W. H. Hassoon, D. Dziki, A. Miś, and B. Biernacka, 'Wheat grinding process with low moisture content: A new approach for wholemeal flour production', *Processes*, 2021, doi: 10.3390/pr9010032.

[7] L. R. Silva, E. C. S. Corrêa, J. R. Brandão, and R. F. de Ávila, 'Environmentally friendly manufacturing: Behavior analysis of minimum quantity of lubricant - MQL in grinding process', *J. Clean. Prod.*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.jclepro.2013.01.033.

[8] P. H. Lee, J. S. Nam, C. Li, and S. W. Lee, 'An experimental study on micro-grinding process with nanofluid minimum quantity lubrication (MQL)', *Int. J. Precis. Eng. Manuf.*, 2012, doi: 10.1007/s12541-012-0042-2.

CHAPTER 15

WELDING PROCESS AND ITS SIGNIFICANCE

Mr. Ajay Mishra,Assistant Professor,
Department Of Mechanical Engineering,Presidency University, Bangalore, India.
Email Id: - ajaykumarmishra@presidencyuniversity.in

ABSTRACT:

In the manufacturing process of welding, two or more pieces of material are joined by being heated until they reach the melting point and then being cooled to solidify the bond. Several industries, including manufacturing, transportation, and construction, rely heavily on welding. The procedure has changed greatly over time thanks to new technology and approaches that increase accuracy, efficiency, and safety. Arc welding, gas welding, resistance welding, and laser welding are the most popular welding techniques, each with advantages and disadvantages. The fabrication of intricate structures and components is made possible by the ability of welding to form solid, long-lasting links between various materials. To secure good results, however, the welding process calls for the right training, safety measures, and upkeep. In addition to producing heat, gases, and potentially harmful byproducts, welding necessitates the use of personal protection equipment and sufficient ventilation. In conclusion, welding has been used for ages to unite materials. It is a vital production activity. The efficiency and precision of the welding process have increased due to the development of welding technology, making it a vital component of contemporary manufacturing and construction. To guarantee a secure and efficient welding operation, nevertheless, the correct safety measures and maintenance procedures must be followed.

KEYWORDS:

Arc, Acetylene Gas, Electric Arc, Molten Metal, Welding.

INTRODUCTION

A fundamental technique for fusing two or more pieces of metal is welding. This procedure is crucial in the production of a wide range of goods, including vehicles, structures, bridges, and ships as well as electrical devices and medical equipment. In the current world, welding is essential because it makes it possible to create intricate structures and assemblies that are otherwise not possible. By applying heat, metal parts are melted and fused during the welding process. Arc welding, gas welding, resistance welding, and laser welding, among other techniques, can all be used to accomplish this. The technique will vary depending on the application, the thickness of the metal, and the type of metal being welded. The adaptability of welding is one of its main benefits. A variety of metals, including steel, aluminum, copper, brass, and titanium, can be joined by welding. Additionally, metals of various thicknesses and forms can be joined via welding. This makes welding an essential procedure in a variety of sectors, such as manufacturing, aerospace, and construction. Both manual and automated welding techniques are viable options. An experienced operator manipulates the welding torch or electrode to produce the desired weld when manual welding is being done. On the other hand, automated welding is carried out by robotic devices that are programmed to weld particular product components [1].

To increase productivity and uniformity in high-volume production settings, automated welding is frequently used when welding, safety is a crucial factor to take into account. If the heat and light produced by welding are not carefully regulated, they can hurt people. To shield themselves from the heat and light, welders must put on safety gear such as welding helmets, gloves, and clothing. To avoid breathing in dangerous gases, they must also make sure the workspace is adequately ventilated [2]. One of the most popular types of welding is arc welding. The metal components are fused by melting them together in an electric arc. Between an electrode and the workpiece, an electric arc is produced, which produces heat and melts the metal to form the weld. The majority of metals, including steel, aluminum, and titanium, may be joined together using arc welding. On the other hand, gas welding entails melting the metal parts together with a flame. Fuel gas and oxygen are burned to produce the flame, which heats up and melts the metal. It is common practice to utilize gas welding to combine thin metals, including sheet metal [3].

Another widely used technique for welding is resistance welding, which produces heat by employing electric resistance. In the automobile sector, this technique is frequently used to weld sheet metal and other thin materials. On the other hand, laser welding is a high-precision welding technique that melts the metal parts together using a laser beam. The medical device and electronics industries frequently employ this technique. Finally, welding is a vital procedure in contemporary manufacturing that makes it possible to create intricate structures and components. Arc welding, gas welding, resistance welding, and laser welding are some of the techniques that can be used to melt and fuse metal parts using heat. Steel, aluminum, copper, and titanium can all be joined using the flexible joining technique of welding. Safety is a key concern during welding, which can be done manually or with the aid of automated technologies. Welding will continue to be a key component of the industrial sector for many years to come thanks to its versatility in joining metals of various forms, thicknesses, and sizes. By utilizing intense heat to melt the components together and then allowing them to cool, which results in fusion, welding is a fabrication method that unites materials, typically metals or thermoplastics. Welding is separate from lower-temperature processes that don't melt the base metal (parent metal), such as brazing and soldering [4].

The base metal is normally melted first, followed by the addition of filler material to create a pool of molten metal the weld pool, which cools to form a joint that, depending on the welded design butt, full penetration, fillet, etc., may be stronger than the base metal. To create a weld, pressure can either be applied alone, in combination with heat, or both. To prevent contamination or oxidation of the filler metals or molten metals during welding, a shield is also necessary [5]. Welding can be done with a variety of energy sources, such as gas flames (chemical), electric arcs (electrical), lasers, electron beams, friction, and ultrasound. Welding can be done in a variety of settings, including the open air, underwater, and in space, even though it is frequently an industrial activity. Welding is a risky activity, thus safety measures must be taken to prevent burns, electric shocks, visual impairment, inhalation of toxic fumes, and exposure to strong ultraviolet radiation [6].

Classification

Welding is the technique of fusing two pieces of metal to form a solid junction. There are two primary classes of the welding process. Fusion welding, which entails reaching a temperature where the ends of metal objects to be welded are heated Allowing the joint to cool after raising the temperature to a point where they melt or fuse. This procedure resembles casting in certain ways. The junction will be sturdy once the fused metal has fully hardened.Pressure welding, in which the ends of the metal pieces to be joined are heated to a high temperature, but below their melting point, and the metal parts are then held together for some time under pressure. As a result, a solid junction is created by the components fusing. Under each topic, there are numerous welding subcategories. The source of heat necessary for fusion or pressure welding determines the sub classification. Only three of them will be discussed. gas welding, electric arc welding and electric resistance welding [7].

DISCUSSION

Gas welding Process

The heat source in this process is the burning of acetylene gas. The oxyacetylene flame, which burns at a temperature above 3250°C and can melt most metals and alloys, is produced by the chemical interaction of acetylene and oxygen. In demand for oxyacetylene welding are two systems. High pressure system, acetylene and oxygen gases are taken from cylinders that are under high pressure and are kept there. Low-pressure system, acetylene gas is produced on-site at low pressure while oxygen gas is still received from a cylinder as before. In a container that is sealed, water is applied to calcium carbide drop by drop to create acetylene gas. According to need, this acetylene gas is pulled for oxyacetylene welding.

Equipment Needed for Gas Welding

The apparatus for high-pressure oxyacetylene welding comprises two enormous steel cylinders. A long, narrow cylinder that is typically painted black and filled with oxygen at a high pressure of 125–140 kg/sq cm. In the other cylinder, which is shorter but slightly larger and colored maroon, at a pressure of 16–21 kg/sq cm, acetylene gas is dissolved in acetone in diameter. The D.A. cylinder should be handled carefully because acetylene is an ignitable gas and should be kept as vertical as possible. These two cylinders are both equipped with valves that are typically kept in the closed position. D.A. stands for dissolved acetylene. Each cylinder has a pressure regulator with two gauges so that gas can be drawn from it. The pressure regulator's job is to lower the gas's pressure before distributing it. The two gauges show both the internal cylinder pressure and the lower gas pressure following the pressure regulator stage. Rubber hose pipes are used to transport the gases from the pressure regulator to the welding torch also known as the blowpipe.

Figure 1: Diagrmae showing the High-pressure welding equipment [India Mart].

To prevent confusion, the pressure regulator and hose line attached to the oxygen cylinder are black, while those connected to the acetylene cylinder are maroon. Different oxygen and acetylene gas tubes make up a welding torch. Pin valves manage the supply of these gases. Then, these two gases are let combined in a mixing chamber before being forced out through the blow pipe's opening. These varying-sized orifices can be screwed onto the blowpipe. Figure. 1 depicts the entire assembly of the cylinders, regulator, etc. The two cylinders are often transported in a cart, which is not depicted in Figure. 1. The protective attire is worn by a gas welding operator covers his eyes with blue goggles, covers his person with a leather or canvas apron, and covers his hands with leather gloves. He has a stock of flux and metal welding rods. He also has a spark lighter, a wire brush, and a chipping hammer. Opening the pin valve in the welding torch that regulates the flow of acetylene gas and using a spark lighter to burn the gas are the steps in the process of starting a flame. The burning of acetylene gas produces a lot of smoke. The desired type of flame is then obtained by opening and adjusting the oxygen supply valve.

Types of Flames

The gas welding apparatus is capable of producing three different types of oxyacetylene flames. The chemical equation 2 C_2H_2 + 5 O_2 4 CO_2 + 2 H_2O describes the reaction between acetylene gas and oxygen. One volume of acetylene requires two and a half liters of oxygen gas to burn completely. When the flame burns, one volume of oxygen is extracted from the cylinder and 112 volumes are given by the atmosphere. The flame is referred to as a neutral flame when oxygen is given in this ratio. However, if there is a lack of oxygen, the flame is known as a decreasing flame because it contains some unburned carbon. If there is an excess of air or oxygen, the flame turns into an oxidizing flame. With careful inspection, these three types of flames can be identified from one another. Depicts these flames.Three separate zonesthe inner cone, intermediate feather, and outside envelope make up a carburizing or reducing flame. The intermediate feather progressively vanishes as the oxygen supply rises, leaving the inner cone and the outer envelope as the only two cones. The acetylene and oxygen at this time Gases are in chemical equilibrium, and a neutral flame is present. The inner cone shortens, loses its shape, and emits a harsh hissing sound if the oxygen supply is raised further. The flame is currently oxidizing. The flame temperature in such flames is the highest. For welding all types of steel and cast iron goods, the neutral flame is employed. For welding brass, bronze, and copper goods as well as chromium-Ni and manganese steels, a mildly oxidizing flame is used. The welding of high-carbon steel, aluminum, and nickel goods uses a light carburizing flame.

Welding Operation

Setting up the task involves cleaning the parts that will be welded and preparing the joint. The thickness of the work components determines how the joints are prepared. An edge or flange junction can be used to attach thin sheets. A lap or fillet joint may occasionally be employed. The maximum thickness of a sheet that can be welded is 4.5 mm. without any joint preparation, having a butt joint. Many types of joints frequently employed in welding are depicted. Thorough joint preparation is required for sound welding of plates that are thicker than 4.5 mm. The edges of the two plates that are going to be welded together are beveled, creating a V-shaped groove between them. The borders of the two plates are not permitted to meet; instead, there is a space between them that is roughly 2-3 mm. If the plates are even thicker, a double V-joint is used in place of a single V-joint.

Use of Filler Rods and Fluxes

Every time welding is performed, additional metal may need to be added to the pool of molten metal. In gas welding, filler rods with continuously melting ends provide the excess metal. The filler rod's metal composition should, ideally, match that of the work piece's metal. During the welding process, some metals may oxidize. These metal oxides are dissolved and eliminated using flux. The most popular types of flux are borax and mixtures of fluorides and sodium, potassium, and lithium chlorides. Slag, which is lighter than the molten metal pool and is produced when the flux reacts with metallic oxides, floats on top of it. A chipping hammer and wire brush are used by the welder to remove the flux once it has solidified.

Oxyacetylene Cutting

A steel plate can also be sliced using an oxyacetylene flame. This is accomplished with a specialized cutting torch that has three passages two for oxygen and acetylene gas and an additional path for high pressure oxygen. Oxycutting, often known as flame cutting, is essentially an oxidation procedure. When it is red hot, high-pressure oxygen is allowed to impinge on the area where a cut is to be formed. The area is heated with the welding flame. Because iron oxides have a lower melting point than steel, they are easily melted. The molten iron oxides are removed by the oxygen jet, revealing more steel underneath. This, in turn, becomes oxidized, and the steel plate quickly has its thickness sliced throughout. The oxyacetylene flame is moved gradually. Any profile can be cut from the steel plate in this way. This procedure has one restriction. Either the steel plate's edge must be cut, or a pilot hole must be bored in the plate to serve as the cut's starting point.

Arc welding

An electric arc serves as the heat source during arc welding. An electric arc can reach temperatures as high as 5500°C. If an electric circuit that is carrying current is mistakenly destroyed, a spark is created. A persistent spark produced by a gap between welding electrodes is known as an electric arc. And the project. The quality of the weld generated by an electric arc is significantly higher than that of a gas weld due to the higher heat output and less oxidation. Arc welding can be done with a power supply that is either A.C. or D.C. A transformer-style equipment is used to supply current for A.C. An open circuit voltage of roughly 75–80 V is needed for A.C. However, the current demand is very strict, and the welding equipment needs to be able to deliver 100 to 300 Amps.

The +ve and -ve terminals define the characteristics of a D.C. supply. With D.C., an arc can be struck with an open circuit voltage of 70–75 volts, which is a little lower. Typically, the workpiece is linked to the +ve terminal and the electrode to the -ve terminal. D.C. straight polarity [DCSP] is the name given to such a configuration. In this configuration, around two-thirds of the heat is produced on the end of the workpiece and one-third on the electrode end. It is preferable to use a DC reverse polarity [DCRP] configuration in some situations, such as overhead welding. In this configuration, the workpiece is linked to the -ve terminal and the electrode to the +ve terminal.

Striking

The electrode must be touched to the work to shorten it and create an arc. A very large current begins to flow through the circuit at the point of contact, and the voltage lowers. Now, the electrode is gently raised to maintain a space between the electrode tip and the work piece of 2-3 mm. The intensity of the amperage decreases while the voltage across the arc increases to roughly 15-20 volts. The metal electrode's tip begins to melt as a result of the heat produced by the arc, widening the gap. The arc will end unless the electrode is advanced slowly towards the work while maintaining a gap of 2-3 mm at the same rate as the electrode tip is melting. The machine voltage won't be able to keep the arc going if the gap widens too much. The arc produces a lot of heat. The workpiece at the site of the arc is also melted, maintaining a pool of molten metal in addition to the electrode tip. If not protected in some way, this metal will oxidize. Therefore, a layer of coating is applied to the metal electrodes over their entire length except around 35–40 mm at the stub end, where the metal core of the electrode is exposed and maintained in the electrode holder[8].

This coating at the electrode's tip vaporizes when heated, enveloping the molten metal pool in a gaseous shield that protects it from oxidation. Flux, which forms slag when it combines with impurities, is another component of the electrode coating that aids in stabilizing the arc. Coatings come in a variety of varieties. The molten metal pool solidifies to form a joint as the electrode is progressively pushed across it. This method results in junctions that are frequently more durable than the parent metals being connected. There are several different sizes of electrodes. The diameter of the core metal wire [in mm] determines the electrode's size. The thickness of the components to be linked determines the size of the electrode. Thick plates must be welded using thicker electrodes. The size of the utilized electrode affects the current. Therefore, 100 to 120 Amp is the optimum value of current for electrodes with a 3.15 mm diameter.

Heat Zone

A molten pool forms in the arc area as a result of the high heat output that occurs during the arc welding process. Additionally, heat is transferred into the region of the joint on both sides. Although the material's temperature on each side of the weld bead may not be as high as the metal's melting point, is quite near it. The temperature of the metal may decrease as we get farther away from the junction or weld bead. The heated metal cools as quickly as it heated as the electrode passes over the joint and goes away. We can therefore infer that heat treatment was performed on the metal near the weld bead. When welding steel, the rapid heating and cooling may cause martensitic and other structures to form, which may be more brittle and hard. Heat Affected Zone refers to the area of welding that is so impacted.

CONCLUSION

A basic fabrication technique is welding, which involves applying pressure or heat to fuse two or more materials. Welding is a crucial procedure utilized in a variety of industries, including construction, manufacturing, automotive, aerospace, and shipbuilding. It is versatile and widely employed. It is a flexible technique for building solid and long-lasting connections since it may link a variety of materials, including metals and thermoplastics. Welding is essential for producing joints with strong structural integrity. It enables the fusing of the materials, creating a bond that can bear significant mechanical loads and stresses. When done properly, welding creates joints that are just as strong as the raw materials. The procedures and techniques used in welding can be modified to meet the needs of various applications. Options for various materials, thicknesses, and accessibility are provided by procedures like arc welding, gas welding, and laser welding. There are several different locations in which welding can be done, including flat, vertical, horizontal, and overhead. Thanks to technological improvement, automated welding methods, including robotic welding, are now available. These systems provide greater precision and repeatability. Automation improves productivity, weld quality, and human error rates, especially in high-volume manufacturing settings. Welding has inherent dangers because of the high temperatures, strong light, and potentially harmful fumes and gases. Safety and quality control. To preserve the health of welders and guarantee a safe working environment, safety measures including personal protective equipment and adequate ventilation are crucial. To find any flaws or errors in the welds and guarantee the integrity of the joints, further quality control measures, such as inspection and testing, are essential. Welding is a skilled trade that calls for appropriate training, familiarity with welding procedures, and knowledge of materials and their qualities. To produce high-quality welds, exceed industry requirements, and guarantee the durability and dependability of welded structures, skilled welders are essential. The production of pollutants and the usage of energy resources are just two examples of how welding processes can influence the environment. The environmental impact of welding processes can be reduced by putting into use sustainable practices such as waste reduction, increased energy efficiency, and the use of environmentally friendly substitutes.

REFERENCES:

[1] M. Omar and H. Soltan, 'A framework for welding process selection', *SN Appl. Sci.*, 2020, doi: 10.1007/s42452-020-2144-2.

[2] O. S. Odebiyi, S. M. Adedayo, L. A. Tunji, and M. O. Onuorah, 'A review of weldability of carbon steel in arc-based welding processes', *Cogent Engineering*. 2019. doi: 10.1080/23311916.2019.1609180.

[3] Y. Li, B. Yu, B. Wang, T. H. Lee, and M. Banu, 'Online quality inspection of ultrasonic composite welding by combining artificial intelligence technologies with welding process signatures', *Mater. Des.*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.matdes.2020.108912.

[4] M. Batista, V. Furlanetto, and S. D. Brandi, 'Development of a resistance spot welding process using additive manufacturing', *Metals (Basel).*, 2020, doi: 10.3390/met10050555.

[5] E. S. V. Marques, F. J. G. Silva, and A. B. Pereira, 'Comparison of finite element methods in fusion welding processes—a review', *Metals*. 2020. doi: 10.3390/met10010075.

[6] R. W. Wardana, I. Masudin, and D. P. Restuputri, 'A novel group decision-making method by P-robust fuzzy DEA credibility constraint for welding process selection', *Cogent Eng.*, 2020, doi: 10.1080/23311916.2020.1728057.

[7] H. Arora, R. Singh, and G. S. Brar, 'Thermal and structural modelling of arc welding processes: A literature review', *Meas. Control (United Kingdom)*, 2019, doi: 10.1177/0020294019857747.

[8] B. K. Marsh, 'Selecting the proper gear milling cutter design for the machining of high quality parallel axis, cylindrical gears and splines', in *American Gear Manufacturers Association Fall Technical Meeting 2015, AGMA FTM 2015*, 2015.

CHAPTER 16

IMPORTANCE OF MATERIAL AND MANUFACTURING

Kul Bhushan Anand, Assistant Professor,
Department of Mechanical Engineering, Teerthanker Mahaveer University,
Moradabad, Uttar Pradesh, India,
Email Id: - anand_kb1980@rediffmail.com

ABSTRACT:

Materials and manufacturing have a big role in many different disciplines and businesses. Materials serve as the building blocks for all structures and products, while manufacturing procedures transform raw materials into finished goods. An abstract highlighting the significance of materials and manufacturing is provided below: Materials are very important in influencing how well a thing performs, lasts, and functions. The right materials must be used to match design specifications and guarantee top performance. Material selection for a given application is influenced by elements including strength, weight, corrosion resistance, thermal conductivity, and electrical characteristics. Through shaping, joining, and finishing procedures, manufacturing processes turn raw materials into finished products. These procedures determine the final product's precision, excellence, and effectiveness. To achieve desired results, such as cost-effectiveness, scalability, and sustainability, the best production technique must be chosen.

KEYWORDS:

Computer Revolution, Economic Growth, Electronic Computer, Industrial, Manufacturing, Processes.

INTRODUCTION

We are all aware of the significance of materials in our daily lives. Modern man cannot exist without a variety of these and other elements, starting with the home in which we live which was constructed using bricks, mortar, cement, steel, wood, plastic, brass taps, glass, and other things. The utensils for cooking are Pressure cookers made of aluminum with a rubber gasket, silverware made of silver-covered brass, and the plates on which we eat our food made of ceramic materials. All of these items are made of stainless steel with copper bottoms. Man needs an unending variety of materials, and there are a huge variety of materials accessible today, thus this list might go on forever[1], [2].

It is impossible to exaggerate the significance of production and materials in different industries. Important elements that directly affect product quality, performance, and cost-effectiveness include material choice and production techniques. The material selection and manufacturing process have a significant impact on the competitiveness and success of a wide range of goods, from consumer electronics and healthcare to aerospace and automotive engineering. In this introduction, the relevance of material and production will be explored, along with their effects on product creation, innovation, sustainability, and the expansion of the entire industry [3], [4].

Product Development

When developing a product, it's important to use the right materials and optimize the manufacturing processes. The selection of materials for a product that can endure the desired operating conditions, such as temperature, pressure, and mechanical loads, determines its performance and durability. Additionally, the production processes used must guarantee reliability, dimensional precision, and quality consistency. Engineers may create goods that meet or exceed client expectations by carefully examining material qualities and using effective manufacturing techniques, increasing market competitiveness [5].

Innovation and Technological Advancements

Industry innovation is fueled by advances in materials. New product designs and uses are made possible by the discovery and development of new materials with enhanced qualities including strength, flexibility, and conductivity. Aside from that, improvements in manufacturing techniques like additive manufacturing [3D printing] and nanotechnology make it possible to produce elaborate and sophisticated structures that were before impossible. The interaction of industrial technology and material science propels technological development and opens the door for game-changing discoveries in a variety of fields [6].

Cost-Effectiveness and Efficiency

The choice of materials and the manufacturing procedures have an impact on both of these aspects of production. Making the best material decisions can result in less waste, better resource utilization, and lower manufacturing costs. Automation and robots, among other developments in manufacturing technology, increase productivity overall, lower labor costs, and improve production efficiency. Companies can achieve cost-effective production without sacrificing quality by carefully balancing material costs, manufacturing procedures, and product performance [6].

Sustainability and Environmental Impact

The decision made about the materials and production procedures has a big impact on both. Industries are realizing more and more how critical it is to implement sustainable practices at every stage of the product lifecycle. This entails adopting eco-friendly products, cutting down on waste production, using less energy, and putting recycling and circular economy principles into practice. Efficiency in manufacturing processes and the use of environmentally friendly resources, such as bio-based or recycled materials, help manufacturers minimize their carbon footprints and their negative effects on the environment[7], [8].

Quality Control and Safety

Material and production factors are crucial in guaranteeing the quality, dependability, and safety of a product. To track and evaluate the materials used and the manufacturing processes used, strict quality control systems are put in place. Companies can deliver goods that meet the highest standards for quality and safety by abiding by industry standards and regulations. In addition to reducing the likelihood of product failures, recalls, and potential harm to end users, effective quality control also builds credibility with customers.

Industry Development and Economic Growth

The manufacturing and material sectors are major contributors to the overall industry and economic development. These industries support technical developments, increase GDP, and offer employment possibilities. Industries that make investments in the creation of new materials and manufacturing processes acquire a competitive edge, luring capital and fostering economic growth. The emergence of new markets, the growth of industries, and ongoing innovation in material and manufacturing methods all result in the production of cutting-edge goods. The choice of materials and the manufacturing process are crucial in many different businesses. They affect the growth of the industry as a whole as well as product development, innovation, cost efficiency, sustainability, and quality assurance. Companies can design high-performance products that satisfy market demands while advancing technology and fostering economic growth by carefully examining material qualities, employing effective manufacturing techniques, and adhering to sustainability principles [9].

DISCUSSION

Proper Selection of Material

Only one or two materials may meet the selection criteria, even though there is a very broad list of materials from which a material may be chosen for a certain application. The chosen material ought to comply with service requirements, fabrication needs, production requirements, and economic requirements.

Service Specifications

The component must possess the necessary mechanical qualities, such as strength, hardness, impact strength, rigidity, specific gravity, etc., to perform satisfactorily. It should also have the desired thermal, optical, magnetic, and electrical properties. Corrosion, fatigue, and creep resistance must be adequate. All of these elements limit the options for a suitable material. Normally, pure metals cannot satisfy all of these conditions. Alloys provide a far wider range of options, and their qualities can be changed by altering their composition or applying the right heat treatment. In this situation, the use of synthetic [human-made] materials provides an additional option for choosing a suitable material.

Manufacturing Specifications and Economic Requirements

A component's size and shape are well-defined. The chosen material must be able to be cast or molded into the desired shape and size. It should be possible to final mill the material if the tolerances or surface polish require it. The weldability of the material might occasionally be a crucial criterion. The chosen material must adhere to all manufacturing specifications. The component must lastly pass the cost test. There will not be a market for the component or the item if the cost of the raw materials and the production process are exorbitant. The factors mentioned above are a few that determine the choice of material for a particular work.

Importance of Materials

Studying prehistory helps one realize the value of information in the most illuminating way. i.e., human progress before the beginning of recorded history. According to the tools that humanity had learned to utilize throughout this prehistoric time, this prehistoric period is divided into the five ages including Paleolithic (old stone age), Neolithic (new stone age), Copper Age, Bronze Age, and Iron Age is the four period. Man used stone to create crude tools for his use during the prehistoric stone era. From granite or flint rocks, he would chip off small stone fragments and choose appropriately shaped pieces with sharp edges to serve as knives or scrapers. He was also familiar with using animal hides and bones. Man discovered how to produce polished stone tools in the new Stone Age and how to sharpen their edges by rubbing them against other rocks. Because noble metals like gold and silver may be found in nature in their native state, or their purest form, it is likely that man first became familiar with them over time. He utilized them for ornamental items and jewelry, but soft metals like these couldn't be used to produce tools. Beautiful funerary masks made of gold were interred with mummies in ancient Egypt.

Copper was the next significant discovery made by humans. Copper has a melting temperature of 1083°C, and its ores have a still lower one. Since bonfires must have been lit and a lump of copper ore must have been converted to copper, man must have discovered copper by pure accident. Axes and other tools may now be made of copper thanks to the discovery of copper. Recently, the mummy of a hunter who died after falling into an alpine ditch between what is now modern Italy and Austria some 6,000 to 8,000 years ago was discovered. Despite being buried in snow, the hunter's body did not decompose. A nearly perfect copper axe was discovered among his belongings. Copper has been regarded as a sacred metal in India according to the Vedic texts, and this is reflected in the fact that copper is utilized in the tools and containers used in 'Yagna' rituals. The second metal alloy to be found, bronze, also came about by pure accident. This time, some tin and copper were present in the ore.

Tools and weapons were quickly made out of bronze rather than copper because bronze is considerably tougher and stronger. Tribes with access to bronze weapons had the power to oppress those without bronze weapons. Iron was the last metal to be found because it had a high melting point and required a powerful furnace to produce temperatures of 1500–1600 °C. The Hittites were a race that originated in what is now known as Asia Minor, and they are largely credited for discovering iron. The Hittites maintained their ability to produce iron a closely-guarded secret tribe members were given death threats if they did. They were able to cut their foes' weapons with iron swords. Hittites managed to overcome even the strong Egyptian army. The reader should clearly understand the relevance of materials after reading the preceding succinct summary. In the same way that today's power of nations comes from their possession of nuclear weapons, the fate of kingdoms hinged on their mastery of minerals and metallurgy in the past.

Historical Perspective

When one examines the development of human civilization, one finds that there have primarily been three revolutions that have made a substantial contribution to the advancement of societal lifestyles. The first revolution is the Agriculture revolution, the second is the Industrial revolution, and the third is the Electronics and Computer revolution. Thousands of years ago, mankind roamed the earth as nomads. They discovered how to grow crops somehow, which was a revolution in and of itself. In the end, agriculture compelled people to live close to their fields or crops, which prompted the development of society, villages, towns, and cities. Although the agricultural revolution took place thousands of years ago, it was unable to further advance the way of life in the community.

The enhancement of socio-economic growth of the individual, society, and nation was given a real, meaningful, and substantial boost by the industrial revolution, which started in England 200–250 years ago. If one considers life without electricity, cars, or other modern-day conveniences that we are accustomed to now, appreciation for the industrial revolution emerges naturally. Through the advancement of modern technologies and computers, lifestyles have been altered and enhanced even further. Even while the effects of contemporary electronics and computers are more obvious in wealthy nations, they are also felt in less developed nations. Every country in the globe now has access to television, computers, and mobile phones. The industrial revolution accomplished in a few decades what the agricultural revolution could not in a thousand. Today's electronic revolution is only now doing what it did decades ago. Although the modern-day green revolution of mechanized agriculture is no less technological, the real technological revolutions were the industrial revolution and the Electronic/computer revolution.

Materials as Driving Force behind Technological Development

Similar to the proverbial statement that there is a woman behind every successful man, there must have been some kind of materials behind every technical innovation. History demonstrates that some substance has historically been the impetus for a successful technological revolution. If there had been No industrial revolution would have occurred without steel, and no electronics/computer revolution would have occurred without semiconductors. What kind of material would the upcoming technological advancement be made of? If the next industrial revolution were to be decided by a contest among materials, the following would be the contenders: ceramics, plastics, composites, aluminum alloys, and superconductors, as can be seen from the following.Ceramics, once regarded as somewhat minor and only suited for the production of ceramic jars, washbasins, toilet seats, etc., have undergone a full transformation.

Ceramics are being used in a variety of new industries, including the electronics and aerospace industries. A wide range of ceramic materials, including glass, have been produced and have many uses. Plastic appears to be the winner in terms of strength. Plastic products are infiltrating our homes and becoming more and more prevalent in all aspects of our lives, slowly but definitely. Many of the environmental concerns raised by certain people are unfounded because the majority of plastics can be recycled or processed again. Additionally, according to history, no one can stop the progress of science and technological development it comes into our lives and is accepted in due course after initial hesitation. Since plastic is such a scientific advancement, it is replacing practically everything in our environment, including ceramic (glass), wood, textiles, and even iron and steel. According to legend, iron is the king of metals while gold is the metal of kings. Gold and iron have aged. The non-metal, or plastic, appears to be the new king, and the new monarch's rule extends from the bathroom to the operating room. Plastics are available in a wide range of qualities, from Teflon, which is tough, to soft polythene. Its further benefits include its lightweight and affordable availability in a variety of forms and hues. It is possible to fix any environmental issues.

Composites are also on the rise and are used in a variety of products, from badminton rackets to the automotive and aviation industries. Plastics serve as the foundation for lightweight composites and are reinforced with high-strength fibers. When aluminum was initially found and chemically extracted, it was more expensive than gold Napoleon only used aluminum silverware on rare occasions and never on regular occasions. Aluminum's cost was significantly reduced via electrolysis-process mass production. This is an example of how technology can affect the material and its cost, even though materials often dictate technological advancement. However, it was discovered that aluminum alloys were in many ways superior to aluminum itself. There are many uses for different aluminum alloys, from cold drink cans to airplane bodies and engines. Duralumin is one such material that is nearly as strong as steel as yet lighter than aluminum.

Consequently, aluminum is also a competitor. One of the fierce competitors for the selection of raw materials for the upcoming technological revolution is the superconductor. Mercury was determined to be a superconductor in 1911, which means that resistance is zero, at a very low temperature of roughly 4°K (- 269°C). Since then, several further superconductors have been discovered, with the critical temperature (T_c) now standing at 150°K, still well below the ambient temperature. Superconductors have a wide range of uses, including super-magnets for magnetically levitated trains as well as electrical and electronic applications. Josephson Junction (JJ), a high-speed switching device that can double a computer's speed a thousand times, is an example of a superconductor use. T_c is a problem, and efforts are being made to find superconductors with high Tc at room temperature. If these efforts are successful, a true revolution could result. It's interesting to note that a superconductor with such a high Tc value is probably derived from a group of ceramics that are not conductors.

Manufacturing as the Master Key for Socioeconomic Development

Where and how wealth is produced is the key puzzle piece. Wealth is not created by reserve banks printing money. Only the currency's value is reduced. Someone can claim that God has already created wealth in the form of underground minerals, oil, gold, and diamonds. That is accurate, however, the posed question is about people. Money can actually be created. There are just two possible locations for this which are farms through agriculture and factories through manufacturing.There are specific inputs that, with transformation, produce the desired output in both situations. The value of the product and input increase as a result of the transformation, and the increase in value represents the wealth produced. Agriculture produces wealth, albeit in smaller amounts, as several crops can be grown that can be sold for cash. Agriculture, however, is so reliant on the natural world that its success is in doubt. Agriculture-based industries are quite profitable, whereas pure agriculture is less profitable. The manufacturing process in factories adds more value. It is said that only 3% of land in America is used for manufacturing, while 97% of it is used for agriculture. Simply put, the return to national income is 3% and 97%, respectively.

A quick calculation reveals that industry generates around 1000 times more revenue than agriculture. Because of this, especially in India, industrialists are wealthier and farmers are poorer. The electronics and computer revolution, which is producing much more profit, is the modern industrial revolution. The industrial revolution which encompasses the modern electronics and computer revolutions through manufacturing is the most significant. The industrial revolution began historically in England. It produced money, which quickened its pace. However, a market was required to sell the goods. As a result, people wanted to colonize places like India and Africa. In actuality, industrialization led to colonization. The wealth of England in comparison to other European nations was a natural cause for resentment and competition between them. The World Wars were the result of rivalry and enmity. However, in the modern era, governments and corporations prefer economic colonization to actual physical colonization. Examples of this philosophy include international scenarios involving multinational businesses and cross-border outsourcing. Basic infrastructure facilities, such as those for transportation and communication, are essential for industrial development. Additionally, it is stated that the steel sector serves as the foundation upon which other industries might thrive. The use of steel and power has been used as a measure of socioeconomic growth. According to the famous quote by Bismarck, blood and steel are what a nation needs to develop rather than lectures and meetings because steel is the primary component of producing machines.

Direct and Indirect Linkages among Materials, Manufacturing, Technological

Certain materials, such as semiconductors for the Electrical and Computer Revolution and steel for the industrial revolution, directly influence technological growth. Manufacturing is directly related to socioeconomic growth examples include manufacturing during the Industrial Revolution including the current in the age of the electronic and computer revolution, manufacturing, which not only generates income but also jobs, plays a significant role in socioeconomic advancement. The block diagram illustrates how these indirectly depend on one another. All three indirect dependencies inverse, inter, and cross have dashed lines indicating their respective directions in the horizontal, vertical, and diagonal planes. An illustration of inverse reliance is the ability of technical advancements, such as nanotechnology, to produce newer products and materials. The advancement of technology, such as that in biotechnology, can result in socioeconomic improvement and development, which is an illustration of interdependence. As an illustration of cross-dependence, consider how new technological advancements, such as the micro-miniaturization of electronic chip fabrication, might result in better manufacturing. It is also simple to trace examples for additional lines of reliance, but readers must consider and determine this for themselves. In summary, all four factors materials, manufacturing, technological advancement, and socioeconomic advancement are connected to or influenced by one another in some way, either directly or indirectly.

CONCLUSION

It is impossible to exaggerate the significance of production and materials. Both elements play a crucial role in a wide range of businesses and have a significant impact on the economy, technology, and daily life. The important takeaways from the conclusion on the significance of materials and manufacturing are discussed here. Materials and manufacturing techniques are at the cutting edge of innovation and product creation. The development of novel goods with improved qualities, functionality, and durability is made possible by advances in materials science, such as the discovery and synthesis of new materials. Contrarily, manufacturing procedures enable these materials to be molded, molded, and put together to create completed things. For a variety of sectors to remain competitive, production and materials are essential. Product quality, production costs, and time to market are all directly affected by the capacity to choose or develop the appropriate materials and perform effective manufacturing procedures. Companies may maintain their competitiveness in a global market that is continually changing by staying current with the newest materials and manufacturing methods. The materials selected and how they are handled have a significant impact on the quality and dependability of goods. Strong production processes paired with high-quality materials appropriate for the intended use ensure that goods meet or surpass performance standards and customer expectations. The quality and durability of products are also influenced by manufacturing processes' consistency and dependability.

REFERENCES:

[1] A. Afshar and R. Wood, ‘Development of weather-resistant 3d printed structures by multi-material additive manufacturing’, *J. Compos. Sci.*, 2020, doi: 10.3390/jcs4030094.

[2] Y. Zheng, W. Zhang, D. M. B. Lopez, and R. Ahmad, ‘Scientometric analysis and systematic review of multi-material additive manufacturing of polymers’, *Polymers*. 2021. doi: 10.3390/polym13121957.

[3] O. Abdulhameed, A. Al-Ahmari, W. Ameen, and S. H. Mian, ‘Additive manufacturing: Challenges, trends, and applications’, *Adv. Mech. Eng.*, 2019, doi: 10.1177/1687814018822880.

[4] A. M. Ralls, P. Kumar, and P. L. Menezes, ‘Tribological properties of additive manufactured materials for energy applications: A review’, *Processes*. 2021. doi: 10.3390/pr9010031.

[5] V. Shanmugam *et al.*, ‘Fatigue behaviour of FDM-3D printed polymers, polymeric composites and architected cellular materials’, *Int. J. Fatigue*, 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.ijfatigue.2020.106007.

[6] A. Oleff, B. Küster, M. Stonis, and L. Overmeyer, ‘Process monitoring for material

extrusion additive manufacturing: a state-of-the-art review', *Progress in Additive Manufacturing*. 2021. doi: 10.1007/s40964-021-00192-4.

[7] M. P. Hong *et al.*, 'Heterogeneous material additive manufacturing for hot-stamping die', *Metals (Basel).*, 2020, doi: 10.3390/met10091210.

[8] A. Souza, R. Almendra, and L. Krucken, 'Materials & Manufacturing Methods selection in product design: Experiences in undergraduate programs', *Des. J.*, 2017, doi: 10.1080/14606925.2017.1353060.

[9] G. Nawanir, Y. Fernando, and L. K. Teong, 'A Second-order Model of Lean Manufacturing Implementation to Leverage Production Line Productivity with the Importance-Performance Map Analysis', *Glob. Bus. Rev.*, 2018, doi: 10.1177/0972150918757843.

CHAPTER 17

OPTIMIZING EFFICIENCY: LOCATION AND LAYOUT IN PRODUCTION

Shri Bhagwan, Assistant Professor,
Department of Mechanical Engineering,
Teerthanker Mahaveer University, Moradabad, Uttar Pradesh, India.
Email Id: - shribhagwanme@gmail.com

ABSTRACT:

Production layout and location have a significant impact on productivity and efficiency in manufacturing processes. An overview of the importance of location and layout in plant production and how they affect productivity is given in this abstract. The location of the plant is a strategic option that has an immediate impact on several production-related factors. The efficacy and cost-effectiveness of operations are influenced by a variety of variables, including proximity to raw materials, suppliers, and customers, transportation infrastructure, labor availability, and regional legislation. A strategically chosen location can save logistical expenses, cut down on travel time, and streamline the supply chain, increasing output and enhancing customer satisfaction. In addition to location, a plant's layout is also important for streamlining production procedures and boosting output. A facility's flow of supplies, people, and equipment must be taken into account when designing the plan. To minimize material handling, eliminate production bottlenecks, and improve productivity, it entails strategically placing workstations, storage spaces, equipment, and support services. By facilitating the movement of resources and workers, a well-designed layout encourages efficient operations, lowers downtime, and increases overall productivity.

KEYWORDS:

Design, Location,Layout, Productivity, Plant Layout.

INTRODUCTION

Humanity's standard of existence is dependent on effective product manufacturing. Effective manufacturing suggests that a product's manufacturing cost should be as low as feasible to enable a large number of people to afford to purchase it. If there is a high demand for the product in the market, the cost of manufacture per unit also decreases [1]. These factors contributed to the development of the mass production manufacturing philosophy, which is organized in sizable workshops or plants. These factories employ a huge number of workers who have the necessary training, and the factories themselves are situated in handy areas to enable the production of goods as quickly and inexpensively as possible. In terms of output and productivity, the location and design of facilities are important factors [2]. Operational success, cost-effectiveness, and overall productivity are significantly impacted by decisions on where to locate a facility and how to design its structure. The significance of plant location and layout in streamlining production procedures and raising productivity levels will be covered in this introductory essay. The location and design of the production floor have a big impact on how productive and efficient the manufacturing operations are. This abstract provides an overview of the significance of location and layout in plant production and how they impact productivity.

The placement of the plant is a tactical choice that immediately affects several production-related variables. Numerous factors, including accessibility to raw materials, suppliers, and customers, transportation infrastructure, labor availability, and local laws, affect how effectively and inexpensively operations are conducted. A location that is carefully picked can save logistical costs, speed up travel, and streamline the supply chain, increasing output and improving client satisfaction [3].The layout of a factory is crucial for optimizing manufacturing processes and increasing output, in addition to location. The plan must take into account how people, goods, and equipment move through a facility. It involves carefully placing workstations, storage areas, equipment, and support services to reduce material handling, get rid of production bottlenecks, and increase efficiency. A well-designed layout fosters efficient operations, reduces downtime, and boosts overall productivity by enabling the movement of materials and people. Product production efficiency is essential to maintaining humanity's level of living. For a wide number of people to be able to afford to buy a product, effective manufacturing implies that the manufacturing cost of the product should be as low as is practical. The cost of production per unit also drops if there is a significant demand for the goods on the market [4].

The mass production manufacturing philosophy, which is structured in huge workshops or plants, was developed as a result of these causes. The factories themselves are located in convenient locations to facilitate the manufacturing of items as rapidly and inexpensively as possible, and they employ a sizable number of individuals who have the requisite training. The location and layout of facilities have an impact on output and productivity. Decisions about a facility's location and structure have a substantial impact on operational performance, cost-effectiveness, and overall productivity [5]. This introductory essay will discuss the role that plant location and layout play in optimizing manufacturing processes and increasing productivity levels. Plant placement refers to the deliberate selection of the most advantageous geographic area for the development of a manufacturing facility. Many factors are taken into account while picking the ideal location, including access to transportation networks, the availability of skilled labor, and the proximity to markets, governmental regulations, and the local business climate. Each of these elements has an impact on how profitable, efficient, and competitive the plant's operations are.

The arrangement and organization of a plant's multiple offices, work areas, technological components, and facilities are described as its plant layout. Reduced bottlenecks, increased operational effectiveness, and improved employee and supply flow are the main objectives of the layout design. The morale of the workforce, productivity, safety, and cost-cutting initiatives are all directly impacted by an effective industrial layout. It is insufficient to only locate the plant in an appropriate location. A plant has numerous pieces of machinery and other industrial buildings. If such equipment and facilities are not given with planning and foresight, there would be a lot of crisscross movement of semi-processed material. The performance won't go as planned, and the cost will go up [6].The complete factory or production facility is referred to as the plant. It is necessary to divide a large plant into many departments or shops. Here, a simple example of a food processing plantlet's say, a company that makes pickles will be used. The factory will have a receiving area where bulk deliveries of raw materials such as mangoes, lemons, and other citrus fruits will be received, weighed, and stored before being brought to the cleaning section or storage. This room may be used to sort, dry, and wash the arriving material. After being cleaned and dried, the fruit can next be peeled, sliced, squeezed, etc. in the machine department/shop. There will, of course, be further divisions and merchants. To ensure that production happens as quickly and affordably as feasible, numerous departments, tools, and machinery are organized methodically and practically in a plant layout. It involves setting up systems for power and water supply, connecting roads, managing plant materials internally, etc.

DISCUSSION

Plant Placement

The strategic choice of the ideal geographic location for the construction of a manufacturing facility is referred to as plant placement. When choosing the perfect location, several variables are taken into consideration, including access to transportation networks, the availability of trained labor, the closeness to markets, governmental laws, and the local business climate. Each of these variables affects how productive, economical, and competitive the plant's operations are. A location should be chosen that is close to the source of raw materials to cut down on transportation expenses, simplify logistics, and maintain a consistent supply chain. For sectors that depend largely on large or perishable raw materials, this is particularly important.Access to well-developed transportation networks, including ports, airports, railroads, and highways, is essential for effective inbound and outbound logistics. The plant's capacity to collect inputs and distribute finished items in a timely way is improved by its strategic position, which offers simple connectivity to important markets and suppliers[7], [8].

Choosing where to locate a facility depends heavily on the supply of skilled labor. A location with access to specialized labor pools or a qualified workforce makes it possible for the plant to run smoothly and change with the demands of production. In addition, labor expenses and workforce stability must be balanced with cost-effectiveness and productivity.Placing a facility close to a market's potential customers can cut down on transportation expenses, delivery wait times, and inventory needs. Being close to clients makes it easier to respond quickly to market demands, improves customer service, and makes it possible to use just-in-time or customized production techniques. A location's regulatory environment, tax advantages, business-friendly laws, and political stability affect how easy it is to conduct business there and how much it costs overall. Operational effectiveness and productivity can be increased by picking a location with friendly legislation and a welcoming company environment.

Layout of Plants

Plant layout describes how numerous offices, workspaces, pieces of technology, and facilities are arranged and organized within a plant. The goal of the layout design is to reduce bottlenecks, improve operational efficiency, and optimize the flow of supplies, information, and employees. An efficient industrial layout directly affects worker morale, productivity, safety, and cost-cutting initiatives. Choosing a suitable place for the plant is insufficient. A plant has a lot of equipment and other industrial facilities. There would be a lot of crisscross movement of semi-processed material if such machinery and facilities are not provided with planning and foresight. The performance won't go smoothly, the price will rise.The word plant refers to the entire factory or production facility.

A big plant needs to be broken up into different departments or shops. Here, a straightforward illustration of a food processing plantlet's say a pickle manufacturing business will be used. The factory will contain a reception area where raw materials such as mangoes, lemons, and other citrus fruits will be received in bulk, weighed, and kept before being delivered to the cleaning area or store. The arriving material might be sorted, dried, and washed in this area. The fruit can then be peeled, sliced, squeezed, etc. at the machine department or shop after being cleaned and dried. Of course, there will be other departments and stores. Plant layout describes a methodical and practical organization of various departments, equipment, and machinery that is provided to ensure that production occurs as cost- and time-effectively as possible. It entails things like linking roadways, internal plant material management, setups for power and water supply, etc.

Advantages of a Good Layout

There is minimal, ordered, and streamlined material movement. It aids in decreasing inventory. The product moves smoothly and precisely through all of the manufacturing steps. The use of space is accomplished effectively. Creating an additional room is an expensive endeavor. The layout increases employee morale and offers intrinsic worker safety. It offers efficient oversight.

Types of Layouts

There are three different layouts. Process or functional layout, line or product layout, and group or combination layout. All related machines or procedures are placed together in a process or functional layout. For instance, all shapers, both large and little, will be situated on one side of a machine shop, all milling machines on the opposite side, and all lathes individually in another corner, etc. When a product or line is laid out, the equipment is offered in the order that it will be used to process the product. If milling is the first operation, a milling machine will be installed first; similarly, if shaping is the second operation, a shaper will be positioned next to the milling machine. In this system, the raw material is inserted at one end of the line and the finished product, which has undergone several processes in a predetermined order, is produced at the other end of the line.

Fewer machines will be needed with a process-type arrangement. Work can be done on another machine while one is being repaired. The line layout does not offer this option. The operation of the entire line will be compromised if one machine in the line breaks down. Although the nature of the process makes supervision simple, there is always a greater amount of material being processed. More time cycles are needed in the process layout to finish the product. Additional benefits and drawbacks for each type of layout could be listed. Combination layouts were developed as a combination of the aforementioned two types of layouts to enhance the benefits of line and process layouts and minimize their drawbacks.The majority of modern industries use a combination or group structure. When manufacturing a particularly large product, such as an ocean-going ship or a Boeing airplane, it is occasionally impractical to move the product from one location to another, as would be necessary if a functional, line, or combination arrangement were used. As a result, all processes in such circumstances are performed at the same fixed site where the product remains. Such a working arrangement is known as a fixed location layout.

Types of Production

The production can be divided into several categories depending on the quantity produced and the type of product. Production in lots or pieces,medium-scale or batch production, and and production in bulk or mass.This classification is crucial because plant managers implement various manufacturing tactics for effective output depending on the quantity of production.

1. **Job Lot Production**: In this case, repeat orders are unlikely because the parts are produced in tiny quantities. As a result, the plant doesn't spend money on unique machinery. Only general-purpose machines are utilized to manage the task, and standard tools are employed whenever possible. Due to their daily exposure to a

variety of tasks, employees must possess greater skills. Typical examples include replacement parts for worn-out parts and parts needed for machinery maintenance. These are one-time needs.

2. **Batch Production**: In this case, orders are placed in tiny batches that are then repeated later. Only general-purpose machinery and equipment are employed, but jigs and fixtures are more frequently used to speed up production and guarantee the precision of the parts. Examples of this form of production include the manufacture of machine tools, pumps, compressors, and book printing.
3. **Mass Production**: In this case, a lot of products must be produced every month. The amount might be 100,000 or more each year. The manufacturing of sewing machines, scooters, cycles, vehicles, electric switches, electric fans, etc. is a typical example.

Here, the manufacturers rely on sophisticated machinery to speed up production and use specific tools, among other things. Since most operations are repetitive, management typically opts for a line- or product-type arrangement for the plant and uses a semi-skilled or even unskilled workforce to complete the work. Even robots are employed in factories to carry out repetitive tasks.

Production and Productivity

The terms production and productivity have various meanings. Production is the total amount produced, whereas productivity is the effective use of the resources used to produce that total amount. There are various forms of resources, including material, people, machine hours, energy used, and space employed, etc. Higher productivity results from lower resource use per unit of production. Take two motorcycle manufacturers as an example, whose products are similar in terms of design, horsepower, etc. The latter producer's material productivity is higher if one manufacturer uses 1.5 tonnes of steel per motorcycle and the other uses 1.4 tonnes. Even while a factory with higher productivity will use fewer resources and its product is likely to be cheaper, productivity shouldn't be mistaken for the cost of manufacturing.

Another illustration will help clarify the distinction between productivity and production. In comparison to another steel producer that uses 6.8 tonnes of coke for every tonne of steel produced, the first steel maker's productivity is higher if it utilizes 6 tonnes of coke per tonne of steel produced. When discussing productivity, it makes no difference that the first steel producer produces just 1.5 mt of steel annually whereas the second steel maker produces 4.5 mt.A crucial idea is productivity, whether it be in manufacturing operations or any other activity. The high levels of productivity attained by Japanese manufacturing companies are credited with the country's recent success. Production alone won't help a country become great; productivity alone will make the products competitive.The use of plant location and layout to increase production and productivity spans a wide range of businesses and sectors. Here are a few crucial examples

Manufacturing Facilities

Optimizing production processes and reaching higher levels of efficiency need careful consideration of the layout and location of manufacturing facilities. Strategic plant placement guarantees close access to sources of raw materials, transportation systems, and target markets, lowering supply chain costs and enhancing operational effectiveness. A well-designed plant layout promotes efficient material flow, eliminates bottlenecks, and creates productive workstations, which leads to increased productivity and shorter lead times for manufacturing.

Warehouse and Distribution Centers

Proper inventory management and on-time order fulfillment depend on the positioning and design of warehouse and distribution centers. These facilities are strategically positioned near busy thoroughfares and client concentrations, which speeds up product delivery and lowers transportation expenses. The facility's efficient layout design enables easy material handling, maximized storage space, and quick order-picking procedures, all of which increase productivity.

Retail Businesses

The consumer traffic, sales, and operational effectiveness of retail businesses are substantially influenced by their location and design. The likelihood of drawing more consumers and increasing revenue is increased by selecting a great site with high visibility, accessibility, and closeness to target clients. The best store layout encourages consumer flow, offers a pleasurable shopping experience, and allows for effective product display and replenishment all of which help to boost productivity and boost client pleasure.

Service Centres

Strategic positioning and effective layout design are advantageous for service centers, including call centers, repair centers, and customer support centers. It is easier to provide prompt service and support by placing these centers in areas with a large concentration of consumers or a skilled labor pool. Improved productivity and customer satisfaction are the results of effective layout design, which guarantees optimized workstations, streamlined communication flow, and optimal resource utilization.

Office Spaces

Productivity and teamwork are influenced by the location and design of offices, even in non-manufacturing sectors. Employee happiness is increased when a central site is selected, or a location with easy access to transportation. Successful office layouts encourage successful teamwork, collaboration, and communication, which helps employees perform more efficiently and effectively.

Healthcare Institutions

Choosing the right location and layout is important for healthcare institutions like hospitals and clinics. The strategic placement of healthcare facilities ensures that patients, medical personnel, and support services are easily accessible. Overall productivity, patient satisfaction, and healthcare results are all improved by an effective architecture that maximizes patient flow, reduce wait times, and offers simple access to medical supplies and equipment.

Agriculture and Farming

Plant layout and location issues are important in these industries. Crop output and productivity are influenced by where farming activities are located, including factors like soil quality, climate, and accessibility to water supplies. Agricultural facilities with effective layouts, like barns, storage spaces, and processing plants, may run more smoothly, make better use of their equipment, and handle their produce with less difficulty. There are numerous and varied applications of plant structure and location in terms of output and productivity. Organizations may streamline their operations, cut costs, increase customer satisfaction, and boost overall productivity by carefully choosing plant locations and creating effective layouts. In today's dynamic corporate climate, these factors are crucial for achieving competitiveness, profitability, and sustainable growth.

CONCLUSION

Plant layout and location are key components in streamlining production processes and increasing productivity. Operational performance and cost-effectiveness are directly impacted by the strategically chosen site of the plant, which takes into account elements like closeness to raw materials, transportation infrastructure, labor availability, market proximity, and a supportive business environment. In a similar vein, a well-planned plant layout that maximizes the movement of workers, information, and materials improves workflow effectiveness, lessens bottlenecks, boosts employee morale, and increases overall productivity.Organizations can reap several advantages by carefully examining the variables affecting plant location and implementing efficient layout concepts. These cost reductions include those brought about by streamlined supply chains, fewer inventory needs, and decreased transportation expenses. It is possible to respond more quickly, provide better customer service, and adjust output to meet market demands when raw supplies and target customers are nearby. A stable workforce and advantageous operating circumstances are guaranteed by easy access to skilled labor and a welcoming business climate.

REFERENCES:

[1] J. Rantanen and J. Khinast, 'The Future of Pharmaceutical Manufacturing Sciences', *Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences*. 2015. doi: 10.1002/jps.24594.

[2] P. Hourd and D. J. Williams, 'Scanning the horizon for high value-add manufacturing science: Accelerating manufacturing readiness for the next generation of disruptive, high-value curative cell therapeutics', *Cytotherapy*, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.jcyt.2018.01.007.

[3] L. Monostori, 'Cyber-physical production systems: Roots from manufacturing science and technology', *At-Automatisierungstechnik*. 2015. doi: 10.1515/auto-2015-0066.

[4] V. Roud and V. Vlasova, 'Strategies of industry-science cooperation in the Russian manufacturing sector', *J. Technol. Transf.*, 2020, doi: 10.1007/s10961-018-9703-3.

[5] R. M. Park and A. M. Paudel, 'Innovative baccalaureate degree program in advanced manufacturing sciences', in *ASEE Annual Conference and Exposition, Conference Proceedings*, 2019. doi: 10.18260/1-2--32966.

[6] T. Washio, 'Data Science for Manufacturing', *Seikei-Kakou*, 2020, doi: 10.4325/seikeikakou.32.69.

[7] M. P. Hong *et al.*, 'Heterogeneous material additive manufacturing for hot-stamping die', *Metals (Basel).*, 2020, doi: 10.3390/met10091210.

[8] A. Souza, R. Almendra, and L. Krucken, 'Materials & Manufacturing Methods selection in product design: Experiences in undergraduate programs', *Des. J.*, 2017, doi: 10.1080/14606925.2017.1353060.

CHAPTER 18

EXPLORING NON-METALLIC MATERIALS' APPLICATIONS

Arun Gupta, Assistant Professor,
Department of Mechanical Engineering, Teerthanker Mahaveer University,
Moradabad, Uttar Pradesh, India,
Email Id:- engg.arun12@gmail.com

ABSTRACT:

Non-metallic materials, which offer a wide range of qualities and applications, are essential to many different sectors. An overview of non-metallic materials, including their types, traits, and applications, is given in this abstract. It emphasizes the use of non-metallic materials in contemporary technology and investigates their possibilities for further development. Non-metallic materials are those that don't have metals as their main building blocks. They cover a wide range of substances, such as polymers, ceramics, composites, glass, and organic substances. Each kind of non-metallic material has distinct qualities that make it appropriate for particular purposes. The most popular non-metallic materials are polymers, which are renowned for their light weight, flexibility, and superior electrical insulating qualities. They have uses in the automotive, building, packaging, and electronic industries, among others. Fibers, rubber, and plastics are a few examples of polymers.

KEYWORDS:

Cement, Composite, Heat Pressure, Metallic, Materials, Natural Rubber.

INTRODUCTION

Non-metallic materials are a broad category of substances that are essential to many different businesses and aspects of daily life. Non-metallic materials cover a wide range of features, compositions, and applications in contrast to metallic materials, which are often distinguished by their high electrical conductivity and metallic bonding. The properties, varieties, and relevance of non-metallic materials will be examined in this introductory essay, which will also emphasize their significance in contemporary technology, production, and everyday uses [1]. Non-metallic materials are essential in many industries because they provide a wide range of applications and qualities that complement and occasionally even outperform those of conventional metallic materials. In areas like building, electronics, automotive, aerospace, healthcare, and consumer products, these materialswhich also include polymers, ceramics, composites, and numerous natural substances are crucial due to their distinctive properties. This introduction will emphasize the variety of non-metallic materials' features and applications while examining their significance and adaptability [2].

Non-Metallic Material Characteristics

Non-metallic materials differ from metallic materials in that they have unique qualities of their own. These qualities help to explain their wide range of uses and make them essential in many sectors. Non-metallic materials have several important qualities, such as Non-metallic materials frequently function as great electrical insulators, which means they don't conduct electricity. They are appropriate for applications where electrical conductivity is unwanted or could be dangerous because of this feature [3].

1. **Thermal Insulation:** A variety of non-metallic substances have good thermal insulation qualities that provide resistance to heat transfer. They are used in

applications that need precise temperature control, such as refrigeration systems, high-temperature conditions, and building insulation.

2. **Metals, non-metallic materials:**Contrary to metals, non-metallic materials frequently exhibit corrosion resistance. They are appropriate for applications where corrosion resistance is crucial, such as in chemical processing, marine settings, and infrastructure development, since they can endure exposure to moisture, chemicals, and severe environments.
3. **Lightweight**: Non-metallic materials are usually more lightweight than metals, which makes them useful for applications where weight reduction is desired without sacrificing strength or usefulness. In fields like aerospace, automotive, and consumer products manufacture, this trait is especially important [4], [5].Non-metallic materials have a wide range of chemical properties that enable them to be customized for certain uses. Depending on the required functionality, they can be designed to be chemically inert, flame-retardant, UV-resistant, or biocompatible.

Types of Non-Metallic Materials

Based on their composition, structure, and characteristics, non-metallic materials can be divided into several groups. Typical examples of non-metallic materials are:

1. **Polymers:** Polymers are big molecules made up of monomers, which are repeating units. They can be manufactured synthetically like plastics and synthetic fibers or organically like rubber and cellulose. Numerous characteristics of polymers include strength, flexibility, chemical resistance, and thermal stability [6].
2. **Ceramics:** Made up of both metallic and non-metallic elements, ceramics are inorganic, non-metallic materials. Their high melting points, extreme hardness, and superior electrical and thermal insulating qualities are well known. Industries like electronics, aircraft, automotive, and healthcare all use ceramics.
3. **Composites:** Composite materials often combine a matrix material with reinforcing fibres or particles. Composites are made up of two or more separate components. In comparison to single materials, composites can have stronger, stiffer, and lighter properties. Glass fibre-reinforced plastics and carbon fibre-reinforced polymers (CFRP) are two examples [7].
4. **Glass:** Glass is a non-metallic substance that is created by heating a silica, soda, and lime mixture. It has high electrical insulating qualities, and is transparent and brittle. Glass is used in packaging, consumer electronics, optical devices, and building.
5. **Rubber and elastomers:** Elastic materials with a large range of deformation and recovery are rubber and elastomers. They have great vibration-damping, cushioning, and sealing qualities. Automobile, aerospace, medical, and consumer goods industries all make extensive use of rubber and elastomers [8].

DISCUSSION

Common Types and Uses of Wood

Wood is a natural material that has been applied to many different things. According to legend, Pataliputra, the capital of the Magadh Empire, featured a wooden rampart. The catapult, a renowned Roman weapon of war, was constructed of wood. Ocean-going ships were once constructed of cedar wood. Indian is still today, bullock carts are built of wood. The stem or trunk of a tree is the source of wood. An appropriate-sized tree is felled, and the main stem is free of all branches. The resultant log is sawn into various commercial sizes, including plank, board, batten, and scantlings. Seasoning' is the process of preparing wood for usage. Seasoning is done to regulate the moisture level of the wood and eliminate sap from it. The items produced from unseasoned wood will be susceptible to shrinkage and warping during use if the excess moisture is not eliminated.

Termites and other insects will be attracted if the sap is not removed.Timber is good-quality, adequately converted, and seasoned wood that is suited for industrial usage. There are two different sorts of wood hardwood and softwood. Based on the type of tree from which the wood was harvested, this classification was made. In India's hilly terrain, evergreen trees often provide softwood, but tropical rain forests' deciduous trees typically produce hardwood. Chir, blue pine, deodar, Cyprus, and other species are examples of softwood. Teak, mahogany, rosewood, Andaman padauk, shisha, saal, and others are examples of hardwood. Teak is also known locally as Sagwan and botanically as Tectona grandis. Softwood is light in colour and weight, smells strongly of resin, and is simple to deal with.This wood is frequently used to create packing boxes, which are then used to transport fruit harvested from hills. Hardwood is heavy, dark in hue, and dense. In comparison to soft wood, it is significantly more robust. It cannot be worked readily and lacks a distinctive fragrance. It has dense, closely spaced fibres.

This is the wood that is used to make door frames, furniture, and other things. The best hardwood is unquestionably teak wood. Even after many years, it can withstand a high polish and yet maintain its size and shape. Several flaws can also be present in the wood. The timber that is chosen for use should be devoid of insect attacks like borer holes as well as from knots, shakes, and fungus.It's possible to classify wood in another way. When a tree's trunk is chopped, two different types of wood can be seen in the cross-section. While the wood surrounding the central piece appears lighter in colour, the heart or central section appears darker and denser. The wood in the middle of the stem, referred to as Heartwood, ages and becomes more mature as most trees grow outward. The heart wood's surroundings are made of less durable, more recent wood. 'Sapwood' is the name of this wood. Heartwood should be utilised instead of sapwood since it produces stronger, better-quality wood. The strength of wood varies depending on where the grains are located.

Uses of Wood

Wood has become extremely expensive due to forest destruction. The usage of wood has been limited as a result. The construction of dwellings, doorframes, and windowpanes in modern times all use wood. Wooden is used to make furniture. Wood is frequently employed in the manufacturing sector as a packing material and to create patterns for castings.Additionally, screw jacks and other lifting tools are packed with thick chunks of wood. Its value is increased by the fact that wood is a poor conductor of electricity. In railway lines, wooden sleepers are used. Plywood is frequently made from wood, which is typically very expensive these days. The only thing that makes plywood is thin wood veneers or layers that have been strengthened by being glued together using adhesives. Only the exterior layer, which will be visible, is built from high-grade wood, while the inner layers can be constructed from less expensive wood. As a result, using plywood to cover table tops or door frames, among other things, is more cost-effective than using solid timber planks. Applying a thin coat of varnish or paint is required to protect wooden objects.

Cement Concrete

Everyone has heard of cement. A substance used to bind solids is cement. There are mainly two types of cement in use. These are high alumina cement and Portland cement. Portland cement, also known as just cement, is the type of cement used in civil engineering projects.

It's offered as a grey-green powder. But does not have a set composition.Several raw ingredients are ground up to create cement. Below is a typical breakdown of the basic materials used to make cement: Because CaO and MgO are added as $CaCO_3$ and $MgCO_3$ in the form of rocks extracted from stone quarries, the proportion will not add up to 100%. All of the aforementioned material is processed via a pulverizing mill to a 200 mesh size before being fired in a kiln either dry or as a slurry. The clinker, or the ash left behind from burning in the kiln, is ground to a very fine powder, and then mixed with up to 5% gypsum ($CaSO_4$). Following that, it is packaged in typical 50 kg sacks.

Water and Portland cement combined set. It is composed of calcium aluminate and hydrated calcium silicate. Cement powder, water, sand, and aggregates stone fragments, pebbles, etc. are combined in the correct proportions to create cement concrete. Usually, aggregates and sand make up around one-third of the entire volume. In a concrete mixer, a drum that rotates mechanically, the mixture is thoroughly mixed. Use the cement concrete that the concrete mixer has given as soon as possible. Although the full curing process takes about a week, it hardens into a bulk in about 24 hours. Every day during this time, some water should be sprinkled on the cement concrete mass's surface to prevent premature drying.Utilizing cement concrete is cost-effective. It has a good compressive strength about 28 MPa but a poor tensile strength between 2 and 3 MPa, hence when used to create buildings (for beams, pillars, and roofs0, steel rods should be used to strengthen it. It is then referred to as R.C.C., or reinforced cement concrete. There is no need for reinforcing if cement concrete is used to build roads or runways, etc., in airports. R.C. concrete has high fire resistance and durability. It requires almost no upkeep. Cement and steel have a strong bond.

Ceramics

The term ceramics comes from the Greek word Keramos, which translates to burnt material.Ceramics are inorganic, non-metallic materials that have experiencedor will experienceextremely high temperatures while in use. The reader is exposed to a wide range of materials when discussing ceramics already accustomed. The items on the list include ceramics, glass, china, cement, refractories, abrasives, electrical porcelain insulators, and glass. Ceramics have ionic chemical bonds, which have an impact on their physical characteristics. Anions such as carbides, borides, nitrides, and oxides are some that are crucial components of ceramics. Ceramics' characteristics: Ceramics are extremely fragile and hard. They are weak under tension but can sustain moderate compressive stresses.

They are refractory, abrasion- or wear-resistant, corrosion- and acid-resistant due to their hardness. Even at high temperatures, they are chemically inert. Glass, china clay products, refractories like fire clay, magnesite, etc., abrasives like silicon carbide and Al_2O_3, types of cement, cutting tool materials like tungsten carbide and CBN, and advanced ceramics are some examples of common ceramic kinds.Technology for rockets and missiles uses ceramics. The nose cones of missiles and rockets are made of alumina ceramic. Nuclear fuel is made of enriched uranium dioxide, a ceramic substance. A single crystal or ruby that has been appropriately doped produces a laser beam. Ceramic material makes up the crystals used in piezoelectric devices, such as barium titanate. Some of the most recent high-tech ceramics are employed in ballistic projectile protection systems for military vehicles and soldiers.

Rubbers

Rubber (elastomer) is a polymeric substance, according to the American Society for Testing Materials (ASTM) that can be stretched to at least twice its original length at ambient temperature and quickly returns to its original length when the stretching force is removed. Rubbers are distinct from plastics even though both are polymeric materials because of this.

Expanding to this extent before shrinking back to its original length. Rubbers come in natural and synthetic varieties. If a rubber tree's stem is cut, natural rubber will come out as a milky liquid.Natural rubber was nearly exclusively used up to World War II. Due to the lack of natural rubber throughout the conflict, synthetic rubber was created. Because of their superior qualities over natural rubber, synthetic rubbers are now often employed.

Natural rubber is brittle and offers little protection from abrasion. Its qualities can be enhanced by vulcanizing. To vulcanize 100 parts of natural rubber, 1 to 5 parts of sulphur by weight must be heated. Natural rubber's tensile strength, elasticity modulus, and oxidation resistance are all enhanced via vulcanization. Additionally, the rubber becomes harder and is suitable for industrial use.The temperature range in which rubber is useful is 10 to 60 °C for natural rubber and -40 to 100 °C for vulcanised rubber. Increasing from 70 kg/cm2 to 700 kg/cm2, the tensile strength increases. Natural rubber that has been vulcanised is used to make gaskets, tubes, rubber shoe bottoms, and tyres. Other additions besides sulphur are also applied to rubbers to enhance their qualities or produce a particular quality. About 15–30% of the volume of an automobile tyre is made up of carbon black.

Characteristics of Rubbers

The rubbers don't have crystals. They are poor heat conductors. They are not electrical conductors. They soften at comparatively low temperatures. They are extremely resistant to corrosive, chemical, and greasy atmospheres. However, they exhibit ageing symptoms such as hardness, fissures, and a reduction in properties. They offer effective vibration-dampening properties. Artificial rubbers listed below is a basic description of the main synthetic rubbers used in the industry:

1. **Neoprene:** Created in 1930, it was the first synthetic rubber used for commercial purposes. In general, its qualities are comparable to those of natural rubber, although it outperforms natural rubber in compression, especially at high temperatures. It has good oil resistance, excellent flame resistance, excellent weathering and heat resistance, but its dielectric strength is lower than that of natural rubber. Its primary applications include the production of heavy-duty conveyor belting, V-belts, hoses, and gaskets.
2. **Butyl rubber:** It resembles natural rubber as well. However, it is not expensive. It has strong resistance to tearing, abrasion, and flexing. Low gas and air permeability are present. Both chemical and weather resistance is strong in it. It has a strong dielectric property. Their primary uses are suspension bushes, high-pressure steam hoses, machinery mounting pads, and cable insulation.
3. **Nitrile rubbers:** Nitrile rubber's primary quality is great oil resistance, regardless of the type of oil usedvegetable or mineral. The production of oil, chemical, and gasoline hoses, as well as O-rings, seals, and shoe soles, is a typical application.
4. **Isoprene rubber:** It resembles natural rubber in most respects. But it makes a very good insulation material thanks to its good electrical characteristics and low moisture absorption.
5. **Rubber-silicone:** It has poor mechanical strength but remarkable resistance to both hot and low temperatures. One of the most stable elastomers, silicone has great resilience to solvents and oils. Seals, gaskets, O-rings, wire and cable insulation, and tubing for food and medical use are typical applications.

Plastics

Plastic is an organic material that can flow at some point throughout its existence and that can flow and take on the desired shape when pressure and heat are applied. Even after pressure and heat are removed, the desired shape will remain. Plastics are made up of lengthy Molecular chains that are responsible for many of the characteristics of plastics. Plastics can be categorized roughly into the following.

1. Thermoplastics

These kinds of plastics can be bent into different shapes by softening them with heat and pressure. This shape can be softened again and changed into a different shape. As long as the plastic material is not heated to an excessive temperature, this process can continue indefinitely causing the material to decompose. Monomer molecule M is represented by M. A monomer is something that can combine with other monomers to produce a lengthy chain. A procedure known as polymerization or condensation is responsible for the formation of a lengthy chain. These strands of monomers are entangled in genuine materials. State. The chain may occasionally include two or three distinct types of monomers. The first kind in this instance is referred to as a monomer, and the subsequent monomers in the chain are referred to as copolymers.

Different plastics develop depending on whatever specific monomer serves as the fundamental building block of plastic [or polymer], and the resulting plastic is frequently termed after that specific monomer. The structure of the primary material used and any additional components added to it during processing determine how rigid a thermoplastic is. Never are plastics used on their own. The components that are added to plastic are referred to as fillers, while the basic plastic substance like polythene is referred to as the binder. In addition to this, "coloring material" may be added to the plastic to give it color.Last but not least, a plasticiser is also added this substance functions as an internal lubricant to aid in the sliding of polymer chains over one another and into new places under the influence of heat and pressure. Thermoplastics are available on the market as plates, thin sheets, tubing, rods, and moulding materials and do not melt but flow at proper temperatures and pressures. The processes of injection moulding, extrusion, and blow moulding can be used to process thermoplastics.

2. Thermosetting Polymers

When heated and compressed, thermosetting plastics go through an irreversible chemical transformation. Because of this, thermosetting plastic cannot be heated and pressed into a different shape after it has been used to make an item. The fact that plastics are Biodegradable, thermosetting polymers are a problem for the environment.M serves as a representation of a monomer in the previous illustration. However, as heat and pressure are applied to thermosetting polymers, the long monomer chains that are tangled up in a mass of material create cross-links between chains. As a result, the material becomes stiff, preventing chains from slipping past each other. Curing is the act of applying heat and pressure to create cross-links once cured, the material is unable to flow or change shape once more. Thermosetting polymers are accessible in uncured form as moulding powders, resins, paper, or cloth that have been impregnated with resin. As before, plastics also include a filler, coloring agent, plasticizer, and hardness agent in addition to the base material. On occasion, an accelerator is also applied to hasten the curing process. A few popular thermoplastics and their uses:

Composite Materials

Recent technological developments have created a demand for materials with unusually rare combinations of characteristics. A substance should be as strong as steel while being as light as magnesium. While being steel tough, it should have tungsten carbide hardness. Such a combination of these qualities cannot be met by commonly used materials. This is particularly true of the materials used by the transportation, maritime, and aerospace sectors. By creating composite materials, material scientists and engineers have found a solution to this issue. Take the concrete made of Portland cement, which we have already discussed. While reinforced concrete can be seen as a prototype of a composite material, it can be thought of as an aggregate composite. Typically, a composite material consists of two stages. The matrix phase is the first, while the dispersed phase is the second. In reinforced cement concrete, the matrix is made of cement, while the dispersed phase is made up of steel rods that serve as reinforcement. According to the qualities that are needed in the finished composite material, the reinforcing agents can be carbon fibre, glass fibre, or ceramics, while the matrix phase or ingredient is typically a polymer substance.

Classification of Composite Materials

CERMET is an illustration of a particle-reinforced composite. One of the most well-known cermets has exceptionally hard tungsten and titanium carbide particles enmeshed in a cobalt matrix. The words ceramic and metal are combined to form the name cermet. This metal is utilised. As a material for cutting tools.Fibre-reinforced composites, like fibreglass, are well known. Glass threads are woven into a matrix of resin to create fibreglass, a composite material. When glass is molten, it can be easily pulled into fibres with high strength. When utilised as reinforcement, these glass fibres strengthen this composite. Carbon fibres, which are stiffer and even stronger than glass fibres, are occasionally employed in addition to glass fibres.

Small boats, car bodywork, acid containers/tanks, and particularly papers are all made with fibreglass-reinforced polymers. Racquets for badminton and tennis, as well as other sporting goods and lightweight orthopedic components, are made of carbon fibre composites. Sun mica or Formica sheets, which are used in household furniture and cabinets, are an example of a structural composite. Two-dimensional sheets are bonded together to create structural composites. It is made sure that as the sheets are stacked one on top of the other, the orientation of the high-strength direction such as in aligned Fibre-reinforced plastics changes. On the top surface of a structural composite, a hard, inert protective coating is frequently applied to prolong its service life.

CONCLUSION

Non-metallic materials are essential to many sectors because they have special qualities and uses that complement and occasionally even outperform those of metallic materials. Designers and engineers have a wide range of solutions to meet specific requirements and overcome obstacles thanks to the diverse range of non-metallic materials, which includes polymers, ceramics, composites, and natural substances. Non-metallic materials are important because of their flexibility in design, biocompatibility, electrical and thermal insulating capabilities, chemical and corrosion resistance, lightweight construction, and mechanical and thermal stability. These materials help businesses meet unique needs in industries like construction, electronics, automotive, aerospace, healthcare, and consumer products while reducing weight, increasing energy efficiency, and improving product performance.

REFERENCES:

[1] Y. Yu, T. Shi, Y. Ma, F. Sun, J. Pan, and Y. Yang, ‘Study and application status of additive manufacturing of typical inorganic non-metallic materials’, *Medziagotyra*, 2020, doi: 10.5755/j01.ms.26.1.18880.

[2] A. J. Shih *et al.*, 'Fixed abrasive machining of non-metallic materials', *CIRP Ann.*, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.cirp.2018.05.010.

[3] A. Spagnoli, 'Special issue on fatigue and fracture of non-metallic materials and structures', *Applied Sciences (Switzerland)*. 2020. doi: 10.3390/app10051841.

[4] J. Krajczewski, R. Ambroziak, and A. Kudelski, 'Substrates for surface-enhanced raman scattering formed on nanostructured non-metallic materials: Preparation and characterization', *Nanomaterials*, 2021, doi: 10.3390/nano11010075.

[5] K. Anderson, S. Karimi, and S. Shirazi, 'Erosion testing and modeling of several non-metallic materials', *Wear*, 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.wear.2021.203811.

[6] S. Bratan, S. Roshchupkin, A. Kharchenko, and A. Chasovitina, 'Calculation of radial material removal and the thickness of the layer with the current roughness when grinding brittle non-metallic materials', *Obrab. Met.*, 2021, doi: 10.17212/1994-6309-2021-23.3-31-44.

[7] A Shah, 'Wear of non-metallic materials', *Tribol. Ser.*, 2003, doi: 10.1201/9781420050448.ch11.

[8] Y. Y. Liang, Q. Bin Song, Q. Y. Dong, and J. H. Li, 'Environmental safety assessment of the recycled wood-plastic products with the non-metallic materials from waste printed circuit board', *Zhongguo Huanjing Kexue/China Environ. Sci.*, 2020.

CHAPTER 19

EXPLORING MISCELLANEOUS MANUFACTURING PROCESSES

Sunil Kumar, Assistant Professor,
Department of Mechanical Engineering, Teerthanker Mahaveer University, Moradabad, Uttar Pradesh, India
Email Id- sunilgju123@gmail.com

ABSTRACT:

The term miscellaneous processes refers to a broad range of manufacturing and industrial procedures that don't fall neatly into any one of the categories of machining, forming, or joining procedures. These procedures are used in a variety of industries to obtain certain results and are frequently specialized and adapted to satisfy particular requirements. An overview of many processes is given in this abstract, with particular emphasis on their variety, uses, and significance in contemporary production. A wide range of techniques and methods are included under the category of other processes, including surface treatment, additive manufacturing, rapid prototyping, heat treatment, coating, and inspection processes, among others.

KEYWORDS:

Dip Galvanizing, Electroplating Process, Electrolyte Solution, Heat Treatment, Metal Alloy, Miscellaneous Processes.

INTRODUCTION

A wide variety of manufacturing and industrial processes that are not categorized under the widely known processes like machining, casting, or welding are referred to as miscellaneous processes. These procedures cover a wide range of strategies and tactics used by different sectors of the economy to meet certain industrial goals. The overview of several processes in this introduction will focus on their importance, applications, and the wide variety of approaches used [1][2].

Definition

A wide range of manufacturing processes that do not fall into the traditional categories of machining, casting, forming, or welding are together referred to as miscellaneous processes. These procedures use a variety of techniques that are essential for converting raw materials into final goods, including surface finishing, heat treatment, and coating, joining, and assembling. Although they might not be the main focus of manufacturing operations, these activities are crucial for obtaining desired product qualities, optimizing performance, and enhancing aesthetics [3].

Importance and Applications

The value of various processes rests in their capacity to enhance functional features, add value to the end product, and meet unique criteria. Numerous industries, including those in the automotive, aerospace, electronics, consumer goods, building, and healthcare, use these methods. The following are some significant uses of various processes

1. **Surface Finishing**

To enhance the appearance, smoothness, and texture of the product's surface, surface finishing techniques including polishing, deburring, and grinding are used. Surface finishing improves appearance, eliminates flaws, and gets the surface ready for additional procedures like plating, painting, or coating.

2. **Heat Treatment**

Materials' physical and mechanical properties can be changed by undergoing heat treatment procedures like annealing, tempering, and hardening. Heat treatment increases a material's hardness, strength, toughness, and ductility, enabling it to be used in a particular application. Additionally, it reduces internal tensions and makes components easier to machine [4].

3. **Coating and Plating**

Protective layers are applied to component surfaces using coating and plating procedures like electroplating, powder coating, and thermal spray. These procedures also produce decorative coatings while improving durability, wear resistance, and corrosion resistance. A variety of materials, including metals, polymers, ceramics, and composites, can be coated [5].

4. **Joining and Assembly**

Multiple components are assembled into a solid structure using joining procedures like adhesive bonding, fastening, and riveting. These procedures guarantee the end product's strength and integrity, enabling quick assembly and disassembly. In sectors including the automobile, aerospace, and electronics industries, joining procedures are essential [6].

5. **Cleaning and Surface Preparation**

Contaminants, oils, and other pollutants are removed from component surfaces using cleaning techniques such as degreasing, ultrasonic cleaning, and chemical cleaning. Getting the right adhesion, coating quality, and product dependability requires effective cleaning and surface preparation.

6. **Inspection and Testing**

Additional procedures include methods for inspecting and testing products to assure their quality and conformity to standards. Visual inspection, X-ray, ultrasound, and magnetic particle testing are examples of non-destructive testing techniques that find flaws or anomalies without causing harm to the object [7].

7. **Developments and Upcoming Trends**

The environment of various processes is continuously changing as a result of advancements in technology, materials, and process automation. These processes are being streamlined and optimized through the use of robotics, artificial intelligence, and machine learning, increasing their accuracy, efficiency, and production. Additionally, the use of cleaner and greener options in surface finishing, coating, and cleaning is being influenced by the development of eco-friendly and sustainable industrial practices. Additionally, the growth of additive manufacturing [3D printing] has opened up new avenues and uses for many techniques. Complex geometry, customization, and other features are made possible via additive manufacturing [8], [9].

DISCUSSION

Powder Metallurgy Process

Basic Process

In the PM process, which controls the shape of the final product, fine metal, and alloy powders are compressed together by being pressed into a mold or die. High compaction pressure is employed to lock the metal or alloy particles mechanically together. The element also generates sufficient tensile strength to allow removal from the die or mold cavity without damage or disintegrating into powder. Green compact is the name given to the result of this compaction technique. Its density is lower than that of an equivalent solid metal or alloy and its strength is poor. It has considerable porousness as well.The green compact is sintered in a neutral or reducing environment at a high temperature that is below the melting point of the powder metal to create a desirable strength level. Individual particles are joined together by an atom exchange, creating a slightly porous piece of metal that approximates the shape and dimensions of the die or mold cavity. The sintered component might be used directly or it can go through various further processes. We'll now go into more detail about the various processes involved in creating PM components.

1. **Atomization**

Atomization is the most crucial step in the manufacturing of metal powders, which can be done in several methods. Metal or alloy is heated to the point of melting during this operation. The molten metal is then gravity-fed through a nozzle and atomized by being struck by a high-velocity stream of air, water, or nitrogen. The atomized metal or alloy particles have a variety of forms and sizes after solidification. These could need to be ground into a fine powder that is less than 100 microns in size.

2. **Blending**

Agitating powder to homogenize the particle sizes is known as blending. To reduce die wear and friction between the metal particles during the subsequent operation of compacting, lubricants are also added while the mixture is being blended. Lithium stearate or powdered graphite are common lubricants. Usually, no water is added for blending; it is done dry.

3. Compacting

The powders are put in a die after blending, and they are compressed by applying pressure to a punch. To prevent die wear dies are often composed of tungsten carbide. The use of lubricants is vital to decrease die wear, lessen the effort required to compress the material and ensure that the density of the green compact is nearly equal to the density of the solid metal. Lubricants make it simpler to expel green compact from the die as well. High pressures on the order of 700 MPa are necessary during compacting to interlock particles mechanically. However, the lubricant needs to be eliminated by a low-temperature heating cycle before sintering.

4. Fourth Phase

In a controlled environment, a muffle furnace is used to heat the green compacts. A dissociated ammonia environment is utilized to regulate the carburization or decarburization of the powder compact for ferrous metals. Temperatures are kept between 60 and 80 percent of the metal or alloy in question's melting point. The sintering process might take anywhere between 20 and 60 minutes. The product's ultimate strength is increased via sintering. Diffusion bonding of the particles is the consequence.

5.Auxiliary Processes

Many PM parts are used in the sintered form. Others could need some auxiliary processes before usages, such as infiltration, sizing, coining, impregnation, or heat treatment. Strength, density, and hardness are the goals of infiltration. During the sintering process, a slug of copper alloy is placed on top of the PM components. By capillary action, copper alloy melts and seeps into the tiny pores of PM. The sintered part is repressed in the die during size and coining operations to increase its strength and density by cold working. Additionally, the part's size is more accurately measured, and the size tolerance is reduced.The sintered pieces are impregnated with grease or oil during the impregnation process by heating them to approximately 100℃ in oil, etc. for 10-15 minutes. These parts with oil or grease impregnation have self-lubricating qualities. Like wrought or cast metal parts, PM components can also be heat treated to increase their strength, hardness, and grain structure.

Advantages of the Powder Metallurgy Process

The fundamental benefit of the powder metallurgy technique is that precise control over the powder can be used, allowing for modification in the material's mechanical and physical properties. A part can be created with various densities in various parts of the same part if required. Items can be precisely formed into various shapes so that no additional machining is needed. Small gears, splined parts, and parts with asymmetrical geometries can all be made accurately and affordably. Metal- and energy-efficient PM process. Additionally, PM parts are comparatively defect-free. The main drawbacks are the high initial tooling costs and the inability to create products with fragile thin portions.

Plastic Products Manufacturing Processes

Although there are many different production procedures for plastic products in use, it is outside the scope of this book to discuss them all. We'll go over three typical approaches. Which are Injection molding,extrusion and blow molding.

1. Injection Molding

The process utilized for the mass manufacture of thermoplastic components is injection molding. The plastic powder is put into a hopper that is attached to a piston-cylinder mechanism. Plastic powder is introduced into the cylinder when the piston withdraws, and the piston then moves it. Pushing it forward with pressure. The plastic powder is heated in the cylinder to a temperature of about 175-275℃. The plastic softens and is driven via a nozzle into a water-cooled die as a result of heat and pressure. The cycle is restarted when the plastic component has cooled and solidified and been expelled out of the die. This procedure is also known as extrusion molding. This approach works well for

2. Extrusion

Plastics that are thermoplastic or thermosetting are typically unsuitable for extrusion. Solid rods, pipes, tubing, and other portions can all be produced using extrusion. The polymer material is fed into a heated chamber by a hopper. In the middle of this chamber, a screw turns, feeding the polymer material forward. It begins to flow as a result of pressure and heat. A [heated] die that is installed in the entrance of the chamber serves as the only exit for the material. As more and more material is continuously fed in, a steady stream of material is squeezed out of the die, taking on the shape of the die in its cross-section. A suitable belt conveyor picks up the material that comes out of the die, cools it, and transports it away.

3. Blow Molding

This technique has been used to create hollow dolls, toys, and plastic bottles. The same other things. Beginning with a heated, tubular piece of plastic known as PARISON, the blow molding process is initiated. The parison is placed between two pieces of the mold. As the two-piece mold closes, the bottom aperture of the parison is squeezed closed and sealed. Then, air under pressure (0.7–10 kg/cm^2) is pumped into the mixture, causing the plastic to take on the shape of the mold. When the portion has sufficiently cooled, the mold is opened and the part that was produced inside is removed. The aforementioned procedure is comparable to blowing air into a mass of molten glass to create glass objects.

Galvanizing Process

The procedure of applying a layer of zinc to steel sheets is known as galvanizing. By giving up its protection, the zinc layer serves to shield the steel object from rust and corrosion. When all of the zinc has been consumed over time by atmospheric action, the steel surface becomes exposed and starts to rust. Because galvanizing is a low-cost procedure that adds a lot of value to the item, galvanized metal sheets, pipes, and wires are used extremely frequently. The principal methods for galvanizing include hot dip galvanizing, cold dip galvanizing and electroplating.

1. Hot Dip Galvanizing

The portion that will be galvanized is meticulously cleaned. The goal is to completely clean the surface of any grease, paint, rust, grime, etc. An annealed steel sheet is chilled in an oxygen-free environment before being galvanized. When it has properly cooled, it is submerged in a bath of liquid zinc. When the zinc layer is uniformly thick and all extra zinc has been removed from the surface, the sheet is dragged through two rollers.

2. Cold Dip Galvanizing

The procedure of cold dip galvanizing takes longer but is less expensive. As with hot dip galvanizing, the surface must first be thoroughly cleaned. The component or sheet that is to be galvanized is then suspended in a cold zinc solution that contains zinc chloride, tin chloride, and several other salts. Depending on the needed coating thickness, pieces stay dipped or suspended in a cold bath for 3 to 12 hours. However, the bath needs to be stirred sometimes. The bath can be heated using this method without any power. Additionally, zinc has a propensity to sublimate, and the hot dip process wastes a significant amount of zinc as a result. So the cold dip technique ends up being more advantageous and less expensive.

3. Electroplating

This method is only used to apply a layer of zinc to objects with complex shapes. For mass production, it is not a common method. Zinc electro plating’s fundamental method involves using an electrolyte created by dissolving zinc chloride, zinc sulfate, ammonium chloride, and ammonium. Sulfate mixed with distilled water. The item to be coated serves as the cathode, and the zinc metal acts as the anode. Zinc is deposited on the cathode when an appropriate direct current and low voltage is used.

Electroplating Process

Principle of Electroplating Process

In the electroplating process, a thin layer of metal is applied to another metal component to prevent corrosion or ensure that the electroplated component has a beautiful, aesthetic appearance. Because of this, the component is typically electroplated with gold, silver, chromium, or nickel. They have a great appearance and don't tarnish. Electroplating works on a straightforward principle. The metal from the anode is transferred to the cathode through electrolyte action if two electrodes are partially submerged in a suitable electrolyte and a direct current is passed by connecting the two electrodes in an external circuit. Figure. 1 depicts a straightforward electroplating configuration.

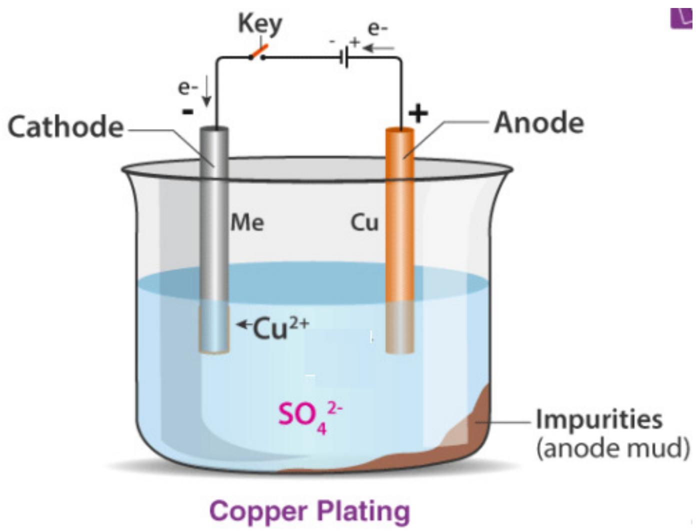


Figure 1: Diagram showing the Electroplating process [Byjaus].

A method of depositing metal is electroplating. No matter what, 96500 coulombs of electrical charge (1 coulomb = 1 amp current 1 second) deposit one electrochemical equivalent of the substance at the electrode, making it simple to determine how much metal is deposited. Is the material. A substance's electrochemical equivalent is equal to

Atomic Weight

For instance, the electrochemical equivalent of copper, if copper is being deposited from a CuSO4 solution, is copper's atomic weight 2 (valency). Copper's atomic weight is 63.5, hence its equivalent in grams is 31.75 gms. The phenomenon of electrolysis, which includes the flow of an electric current through an electrolyte solution, is the basis for the electroplating process. The process of electroplating involves adding a layer of metal to a surface to improve its conductivity, corrosion resistance, or aesthetic appeal. The following elements are frequently used in the electroplating process.

1. Electrolyte Solution

A salt of the metal that will be deposited onto the surface is dissolved to create an electrolyte solution. For instance, copper salts like copper sulfate may be used to electroplate a surface with copper.

2.Electrodes

In the electroplating process, there are two electrodes employed. The metal that will be deposited is utilized as the anode, and the object that will be electroplated is known as the cathode. The positive terminal of the power source (DC power supply) is connected to the anode, while the negative terminal is used to connect the cathode.

3. Power Source

Direct current (DC) electricity is employed as the process's power source to deliver the required electric current. The anode is connected to the positive terminal, and the cathode is connected to the negative terminal.

4. Electroplating Bath

The electrolyte solution is put in a container that is frequently referred to as the electroplating bath. The cathode, or item to be electroplated, is submerged in the bath, along with the anode, which is likewise submerged but not in direct touch with the cathode. The following electrochemical reactions take place when the energy source is turned on:

5. Anode

Metal atoms from the anode are oxidized and dissolved as positive metal ions in the electrolyte solution. For instance, in the process of copper electroplating, the anode's copper atoms will dissolve and produce copper ions (Cu^{2+}).

6. Cathode

A layer of metal is created when the metal ions in the electrolyte solution are reduced there. When copper is applied to an object through electroplating, copper ions (Cu^{2+}) from the electrolyte are reduced at the cathode, which causes a film of copper to be deposited on it. Metal ions can travel through the electrolyte solution from the anode to the cathode with the help of an electric current. By altering elements like the current density, plating time, and concentration of the metal ions in the electrolyte, it is possible to regulate the thickness of the metal layer that is being deposited.

Faraday's laws of Electrolysis

Faraday's laws of electrolysis are a set of two rules that control the electrolysis or electroplating process. The following laws

1. First law: During electrolysis, the amount of material freed or deposited at an electrode is proportional to the overall electrical charge that has traveled through the electrolyte.

2. Second law: The masses of substances freed or deposited at the electrodes are directly proportional to their electrochemical equivalent weights when the same amount of electric charge is transferred through various electrolytes connected in series.The combined effect of these two rules is that 96500 coulombs of electric charge will deposit or release one gram or one electrochemical equivalent of the material in question. This will be illustrated with a number. Through two series-connected cells holding $CuSO_4$ and $AgNO_3$ solutions, an electric current is sent. 0.424 g and 1.44 g of copper and silver, respectively, have been deposited. If the mass of copper is 31.75 grams, calculate the equivalent amount of silver.

1.44: 0.424 = equivalent mass of silver / equivalent mass of copper

CONCLUSION

The phrase Miscellaneous Processes refers to a broad class of industrial procedures and methods that do not fall under any one of the other categories. These procedures have a wide range of uses and are applied in numerous sectors for distinct objectives. Miscellaneous processes have a variety of uses in numerous sectors. These procedures might involve methods for applying coatings, creating composite materials, doing non-destructive testing, and many more. They can enhance the functionality, durability, or attractiveness of materials and goods, among other things. Miscellaneous procedures frequently provide flexibility and adaptation to meet special objectives. They can be altered to accommodate the particular requirements of various products and industries. To get the results you want, these procedures can be modified in terms of materials, settings, and methodologies.

A variety of procedures are used to improve the functionality of materials or finished goods. Corrosion resistance, wear resistance, hardness, or conductivity can all be increased by applying surface treatments like plating, anodizing, or heat treatment. Applications of coatings can offer defense against the elements, reduce friction, or enhance optical qualities. To guarantee the desired results, many processes frequently include quality control and inspection techniques. Non-destructive testing methods, like X-ray inspection and ultrasonic testing, are used to find flaws, and gaps, or quantify material qualities without causing harm.

REFERENCES:

[1] Q. Chen *et al.*, 'Rapid Microwave-Annealing Process of Hybrid Perovskites to Eliminate Miscellaneous Phase for High Performance Photovoltaics', *Adv. Sci.*, 2020, doi: 10.1002/advs.202000480.

[2] Z. Wang and X. Yan, 'CD146, a multi-functional molecule beyond adhesion', *Cancer Letters*. 2013. doi: 10.1016/j.canlet.2012.11.049.

[3] C. J. Chapman and C. G. Frost, 'Tandem and domino catalytic strategies for enantioselective synthesis', *Synthesis*. 2007. doi: 10.1055/s-2006-950379.

[4] F. J. Laine, L. Nadel, and I. F. Braun, 'CT and MR imaging of the central skull base. Part 2. Pathologic spectrum.', *Radiographics : a review publication of the Radiological Society of North America, Inc*. 1990. doi: 10.1148/radiographics.10.5.2217972.

[5] M. Kumar *et al.*, 'A critical review on biochar for enhancing biogas production from anaerobic digestion of food waste and sludge', *Journal of Cleaner Production*. 2021. doi: 10.1016/j.jclepro.2021.127143.

[6] A. Sarma, J. M. Heck, A. Bhatia, R. S. Krishnasarma, and S. Pruthi, 'Magnetic resonance imaging of the brainstem in children, part 2: acquired pathology of the pediatric brainstem', *Pediatric Radiology*. 2021. doi: 10.1007/s00247-020-04954-0.

[7] A. Sarma, J. M. Heck, J. Ndolo, A. Newton, and S. Pruthi, 'Magnetic resonance imaging of the brainstem in children, part 1: imaging techniques, embryology, anatomy and review of congenital conditions', *Pediatric Radiology*. 2021. doi: 10.1007/s00247-020-04953-1.

[8] C. B. Drachenberg *et al.*, 'Epidemiology and Pathophysiology of Glomerular C4d Staining in Native Kidney Biopsies', *Kidney Int. Reports*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.ekir.2019.07.015.

[9] V. M. Rao and M. T. Bacelar, 'MR imaging of the temporomandibular joint', *Magnetic Resonance Imaging Clinics of North America*. 2002. doi: 10.1016/S1064-9689(02)00011-9.

CHAPTER 20

THE FEATURES OF INDUSTRIAL SAFETY

Sunil Kumar Gaur, Assistant Professor,
Department of Mechanical Engineering, Teerthanker Mahaveer University, Moradabad, Uttar Pradesh, India
Email Id- sonusingh.gour.2301@gmail.com

ABSTRACT:
Every industrial operation must focus on industrial safety, which aims to eliminate workplace hazards like accidents and injuries. A summary of the main ideas and procedures relating to industrial safety is given in this abstract. To safeguard the health and safety of workers, equipment, and the environment, effective industrial safety procedures must identify, evaluate, and control workplace dangers.

KEYWORDS:

Committee, Guards, Industrial, Measures, Procedures, Safety.

INTRODUCTION

Industrial safety is an essential component of any business or sector that seeks to safeguard its resources, protect its people, and guarantee the efficient execution of its procedures. It includes a variety of methods, guidelines, and laws designed to spot potential risks, reduce their impact, stop accidents and injuries, and advance a secure working environment. The commitment and involvement of every person involved in industrial operations, from workers to management, is necessary to fulfill the primary obligation of ensuring industrial safety[1]. Preventing workplace mishaps, diseases, and injuries is industrial safety's main goal. Organizations can lower their risk of occurrences that could cause property damage or bodily harm by putting in place efficient safety measures. As a result, the workforce becomes happier, more motivated, and more productive. Positive workplace culture also results. Safety training and education, risk management, emergency readiness, hazard identification and assessment, and compliance with regulatory standards are some of the important components of industrial safety [2][3].

The evaluation and identification of risks is a critical component of industrial safety. Physical, chemical, biological, ergonomic, and psychosocial risks are only a few of the many potential threats that could exist. These dangers may be caused by tools, devices, procedures, office setups, or environmental elements. Organizations can identify possible risks and implement preventative steps to control or eliminate them by conducting detailed hazard assessments. Reduce the possibility of mishaps or exposure to dangerous substances, this may entail putting in place engineering controls, administrative controls, or personal protective equipment (PPE)[4]. Another essential element of workplace safety is risk management. To successfully manage or minimize those risks, entails analyzing and evaluating the identified hazards to ascertain the level of risk they pose. Implementing safety regulations, creating standard operating procedures, doing routine inspections and maintenance, and giving personnel the appropriate training are some risk management tactics. A reduction in the likelihood of accidents and the resulting negative effects is ensured by good risk management. Promoting industrial safety is largely dependent on safety education and training [5].

Employees who have received the proper training are better able to recognize potential risks, comprehend safety procedures, and act effectively in an emergency. Training programs should cover a variety of subjects, such as safe work practices, proper use of tools and machinery, hazard communication, emergency evacuation protocols, and first aid. Regular safety meetings, workshops, and exercises help reaffirm the value of safety and keep staff members up to date with the newest safety procedures and requirements. An important part of industrial safety is being prepared for emergencies. To handle possible crises like fires, chemical spills, natural catastrophes, or medical emergencies, organizations must have clearly defined emergency response plans in place. These plans should specify how to evacuate, how to communicate, where to gather, and what safety equipment will be available. Employee familiarity with emergency protocols and the ability to respond appropriately in urgent situations is ensured by regular exercises and simulations. Industrial safety is crucially dependent on compliance with legal requirements. To safeguard employees and guarantee a secure working environment, governments, and regulatory agencies set safety norms and standards. These rules, which might also contain specifications for danger notification, workplace safety, and environmental protection, must be followed by organizations. In addition to promoting safety, adherence to these standards aids businesses in staying out of trouble with the law, receiving fines, and risking their good name [6].

A crucial component of any business or sector is industrial safety. By avoiding mishaps, injuries, and illnesses, it attempts to safeguard workers, property, and the environment. Organizations may provide a secure working environment by recognizing dangers, controlling risks, offering the right training, and ensuring that rules are followed. To foster a culture of safety and well-being, it is the shared responsibility of everyone engaged, from management to employees, to be committed to and actively participate in industrial safety. The success of an organization as a whole is impacted by placing a high priority on industrial safety [7]. The fields of safety engineering and public health that are concerned with safeguarding the health of employees via the management of the workplace to reduce or eliminate dangers are collectively referred to as industrial safety. Workplace illnesses, injuries, and even fatalities may be caused by industrial accidents and unsafe working conditions. Reduced effectiveness and decreased production are further effects. Workers' safety was not a major priority for companies in the United States before 1900.

Employers in the United States didn't begin to pay attention to industrial safety until the Workmen's Compensation Laws and related labor legislation were passed between 1908 and 1948; creating a safer workplace was less expensive than paying compensation [8]. In 1970, when the Occupational Safety and Health Act was initially implemented, it created a new national policy by ensuring that all industrial workers in companies impacted by interstate commerce were protected. The National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) was given responsibility for researching occupational health and safety standards under this act, and the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) was given responsibility for setting and enforcing appropriate standards in the industry. Several external causes, such as chemical, biological, or physical risks, can result in a work-related injury. Back pain and muscle strains, sprains, fractures, and bruising are frequently caused by poor working posture or poor workplace design. Engineers have been working on creating a systems approach to prevent industrial accidents in recent years. This method is called safety engineering. To remove or control dangers, the systems approach investigates every work site [9].

DISCUSSION

Safety Concepts

Each shop supervisor is typically given the obligation of ensuring the safety of the workers, equipment, and materials in his shop in all sorts of businesses. About any safety-related issues, each shop supervisor assures the top executives. It is expected of him all new safety precautions that may occasionally be required in the shop. A full-fledged safety department should be established under the strict supervision of a safety manager to keep up with the expansion of the industry and depending on how dangerous industrial processes are. Depending on the working conditions in the sector, the safety manager may receive a line or staff job. A safety committee created by the organization's top leaders may occasionally be in charge of maintaining safety. Executives, managers, and workers on the shop floor can make up a safety committee. As a result, the executive level can directly communicate with the lower-level personnel about safety issues. The truth is that organizations with safety committees have a lower accident rate than organizations without them. Safety committees consistently encourage all industrial workers to become more safety concerned.

Additionally, it serves as a body that develops policies related to safety. The safety committee may delegate some safety issues to the safety staff to develop, enforce, and disseminate safety regulations to increase the effectiveness of the committee. Its members ought to be invited to the factory floor so they may observe what safety measures are currently being implemented there. To prevent any accidents in the factory, it should be required to submit reports regularly detailing the advancements made and what else may be done to further improve safety. To increase workers' level of alertness for overall plant safety, the safety committee frequently organizes safety programs. A safety program usually identifies the circumstances around the causes of incidents. It consistently seeks to lessen accidents and the losses they cause. Starting from the premise that more work-related accidents can be avoided, the study goes on. It is an ongoing process to ensure acceptable safety rather than having a beginning or a finish. Giving employees specialized training and safety gear is part of it. It entails top-level management support, the appointment of a safety officer, engineering safe facilities, procedures, and operations, training all industrial workers in safety, studying and analyzing accidents to prevent them from happening again, holding safety contests, safety weeks, etc., and giving incentives or special prizes to departments that uphold safety regulations and have the fewest accidents.

Engineering safety during equipment installation and design should always be a part of a safety plan, as should employee training in safe work habits and management attention to employee and employee attitude. It ought to encourage everyone who works in the industrial sector to be more aware of safety and accident prevention. For the employees to think, behave, and work safely and to reduce the number of accidents, it must provide the necessary safety instructions and training. Mechanics and individual practices that are safe and unsafe must be covered in safety education. When new hires begin their on-the-job training, first-level supervisors must make an effort to introduce and orient them to safety regulations and practices while also outlining the role that safety plays. In any industry, it is crucial to emphasize the necessity for safe behavior by creating employee safety committees, hosting employee safety meetings, and displaying charts, posters, films, etc. The goal is to increase workers' awareness of safety. If a safety measure is justified, an industrial worker will typically accept its implementation.

The requirement for safety in the workplace must therefore be made more widely known through the adoption of appropriate measures. The development of safety consciousness among workers or other employees in an industrial organization calls for such actions. To adequately alert industrial workers to specific hazards and accidents, safety posters and videos should be displayed from time to time. Additionally, workers should have enough time to set up, take down, and replace any necessary safety equipment. Because an inexperienced worker needs to be fully conversant with safe working practices, all industrial people should be asked to implement safety measures from the first day they begin working. Regular safety activities that may include competitions should be managed by a safety committee. To foster a sense of pride in safe work among employees and to show the victors the proper respect and appreciation, awards and prizes must also be presented. Until all employees are concerned with safety, it should elaborate on the subject. To make industrial workers more safety conscious, they must have regular safety meetings and encourage safety initiatives. It needs to request that the shop manager put up all the safety precautions close to the work area. Additionally, it ought to provide all industrial workers' homes safety literature and informational materials in sufficient quantity. All safety advice must be welcomed. Each accident area must be marked categorically. To raise awareness of the importance of safety for everyone, including people, machines, and materials, it must regularly hold safety training lectures.

Planning for Industrial Safety

Careful safety planning within an industrial organization can minimize the possibility of a large number of fire hazards, accidents, industrial disasters, etc. occurring. A thorough safety strategy can stop all of these unwelcome occurrences. Safety considerations include the proper layout of buildings and machinery, such as providing enough space for the operator to work, enough ventilation, and clear pathways for moving materials and parts, as well as the provision of adequate staff facilities, such as canteens, lunchrooms, dispensaries, and firefighting services. Industrial safety in the production and inventory sectors is guaranteed by careful planning ahead for an optimized and secure architecture of design and manufacturing activities for the industry. When building a new facility or making significant changes to an existing one, it is beneficial to take safety into account early on. Such factors result in acceptable safety for people, machinery, and equipment, a decrease in operational time, and an increase in output.

A plant's planning and execution phases should thoroughly address all of the norms and standards for industrial safety, health, hygiene, fire prevention, etc. that have been established by the government and other safety bodies. When developing the layout of a new plant and its buildings for safety, several crucial components should be taken into account and appropriately implemented. In industries, hoists and conveyors are frequently employed for lifting, lowering, and transferring items over short distances. While these devices are in use, a high level of safety is required. The following crucial safety precautions should be kept in mind when using this equipment. In a plant, processing and storing materials is a regular task. Injury risks are higher when material handling is done manually. As a result, consideration should be given to the following issues when performing such duties. To restrict access from these sections during operation, all material handling equipment, including conveyors, auto-guided vehicles, robots, and cranes, should have suitable guards on their gears and other dangerous moving elements. All hoisting equipment must have limit switches to stop loads from unintentionally traveling too far. Only adequately trained employees should operate hoisting equipment, notably cranes, to prevent any kind of accidents or incidents. Both the operator and his signaler should have extensive training before operating a crane.

The operator should be guided by a standard signal. When using gasoline-powered cranes, proper fire and explosion prevention measures must be used. Whenever manual loading is done partially or entirely on conveyors that follow a vertical course, a safe load sign should be prominently displayed at every loading station. Conveyors operating in pits, tunnels, and similar enclosures need to have enough lighting, ventilation, drainage, escape routes, and protection. A conveyor should never be used for transportation. Everyone using the conveyor must dress in close-fitting clothing and safety shoes. All spinning, reciprocating, and projecting components of machinery and equipment, including gears, sprockets, and other moving parts, should be securely guarded. A schedule for effective lubrication should be developed and put into place. Every examination should be done regularly, and any worn-out components should be replaced right away.While these tasks are being carried out manually, the employees should be adequately supervised and instructed in safe work practices. Unskilled workers and members of the industrial workforce should receive enough training in safe lifting and setting down techniques. They should be warned to avoid pinch points and shear points and to tightly hold onto the objects when lifting or setting them down. Before handling items that are damp, dirty, or have surfaces that are likely to be slippery, such as greasy or oily items, they should be entirely cleaned off-dry.

Additionally, oil and grease should not be present on the hands. The handlers should be required to wear protective apparel, such as leather hand gloves, sleeves, etc., to prevent hand injuries. To avoid foot injury, the worker handling the materials should always wear shoes. Make sure the path is not slippery and that there are no obstacles in the way if an object needs to be lifted and carried a distance. Unskilled industrial workers should receive proper training on how to lift and set down objects by hand while maintaining proper foot, back, and knee positions, holding objects close to the body while lifting and carrying, using a correct and firm grip, and applying body weight.

Back problems and muscle sprains will be less likely as a result. When a group or team of workers is employed to move a heavy object from one location to another, the supervisor should guarantee that the appropriate equipment is used and personally supervise the task to ensure that all of the workers are lifting, moving, and laying down objects in a coordinated manner. Trucks should be driven at the safe speed limit as indicated while moving material by truck, and extra caution should be exercised around doors and blind corners. The electrical panels, installations, fire extinguishers, and hoses should all be kept clear and accessible while stuff is being stored. Additionally, there should always be enough room for mobility on the pathways, entry, and exits. In an industrial organization, using racks and bins increases storage space, makes it simple to move materials from one location to another, and improves safety.

Objectives of Industrial Safety

The following are the goals of industrial safety:

1. Industrial safety is necessary to examine all potential accident scenarios to prevent fatalities, lasting disabilities, and other harm to people or property. Machine and material as it causes the entire establishment to lose money.
2. Accidents that disrupt work and reduce production must be eliminated.
3. By minimizing any risk, accidents in the workplace can be avoided.
4. Worker's compensation, insurance premiums, and all accident-related expenses must be reduced.
5. All members must get safety-related education to prevent industrial mishaps.

Accidents and Their Types

Accidents are incidents that result in damage to people, property, or tools and equipment. They can be fatal or leave workers in the industrial sector permanently or temporarily disabled. In 1952, a poll was carried out in America, and it revealed that over lakhs of industrial workers were hurt and over ten thousand were killed in accidents in a single year. Accidents are unintended occurrences or errors that cause damage to people, things, machinery, tools, equipment, semi-finished goods, or finished goods, which causes a loss for the entire business. These accidents cost more than billions of dollars in total. An occurrence that is harmful to human health, unexpectedly occurring, coming from outside sources, connected to the execution of a paid job, and accompanied by an injury, followed by disability or even death, is referred to as an industrial accident. Any employee could experience an accident in certain situations. The aforementioned injury or loss could be little or significant, and as a result, the accident is classified as either no reportable or reportable.

However, it must be realized that there is no clear distinction between these two qualities, and their identification depends on the context in which they are used. For instance, a minor burn or cut on the body that can be treated with first aid and causes no considerable loss of time would not be regarded as a reportable accident in a workshop. Few industries base their accident analysis on the victim's level of disability and the number of hours or days the employee must miss work due to the issue. Others evaluate numerous elements such as equipment, materials, cost of medications, loss of productivity, and compensation to be offered to the worker who suffers an accident. Accidents can be quite expensive for both the employer of the manufacturing company and the wounded employee. Accidents in industries are associated with certain direct or indirect expenses.

The payment of compensation and overheads, unreimbursed wage losses of the wounded personnel, expense of medical care, and hospitalization are all considered direct costs. While the indirect costs of an accident include the cost of damaged machinery, materials, and plant equipment, the cost of wages paid for time missed by workers who were not injured, the cost of wages paid to the victim, the cost of an agency's investigation into the recording and reporting of accidents and their causes, the cost of assigning a new employee to replace the injured employee, the cost of decreased production by the replacement victim, and the cost of production delays due to accident. Accidents are unplanned occurrences that frequently result in harm. Future accidents can always be avoided with the right analysis of accident causes and the use of appropriate corrective measures.

Common Sources of Accidents

A significant portion of machinery's rotating, reciprocating, revolving, and moving parts might be considered sources of hazard and require guarding to prevent accidents. Numerous investigations have shown that some harmful sections' defining groups act commonly. Mishaps that happen in workshops. Rotating components such as pulleys, flywheels, worm wheels, fans, gear trains, gear wheels, etc.Projecting fasteners, such as bolts, screws, nuts, key heads, cotters, pins, etc., on rotating parts.Intermittent feed mechanisms, such as the tool feed of a planer, the table feed of a shaper, the ram feed of power presses, and similar others.Rotating tools such as drills, taps, reamers, milling cutters, boring tools, spindles, bars, mandrels, chucks, and followers.Worms and spirals that rotate inside of casings, such as those found in conveyors and rotating cutting tools like milling cutters, circular saw blades, saw bands, circular shears, grinding wheels, etc.

Preventive Measures

The right safety shields for reciprocating machine parts, such as drop hammers, presses, shapers, slotters, power hacksaws, paper cutters, etc., and fencing of hazardous and rotating parts, such as revolving shafts, are a few safety precautions that are frequently employed in businesses. Incorporating safety features like safety valves, rigid construction of heavy objects like hoists and cranes, proper insulation of electrical wire and earthing of electrical appliances, wearing the appropriate safety shoe and other necessary items for body protection, maintaining the cleanliness of the shop floor, removing metal chips with the appropriate safety precautions, and preventing fire hazards. Human and workshop machinery safety are intertwined when it comes to workplace safety. Therefore, research into the field of industrial safety is crucial for preventing accidents, and maintaining good housekeeping is crucial. Safe working conditions can reduce the frequency of accidents that happen, avoid the early death of talented individuals, stop needless suffering for industrial workers, lessen damage to equipment and machinery, boost output, and lower production costs.

Good housekeeping entails maintaining the workplace tidy, appealing, well-lit, and ventilated to reduce accidents, increase overall production and quality, and raise employee morale. Back and foot injuries are frequently caused by careless handling of large objects. Utilizing mechanized materials handling equipment to the fullest should be done to prevent premature weariness of transport personnel. Make sure the individuals handling the goods are kept safe by using mechanical means of transportation. No more than the allowed load should be requested of the transport staff. Personal protective equipment should be utilized as needed, including clear glass and case-hardened impact-resistant goggles, safe hard hats, rubberized hats for protection against liquids and chemicals, earplugs, face masks, and welding helmets.

Safety by Construction

To ensure that there are no potential hazards, it is important to make sure that any risky portions of new tools, gadgets, equipment, and machinery are either contained in appropriate housings or equipped with appropriately constructed safety guards. Occur as a result of the harmful portions becoming exposed. The back gears and tumbler gears in a lathe are either enclosed or equipped with cast iron guards or coverings, which is a frequent example of how the belt drive and motor in a drilling machine, lathe, milling, or other machines are enclosed. To provide proper safety during operation, every machine's control handles and levers should be precisely placed. In most cases, lubrication points are located on the exterior surface so that the inside components do not need to be opened frequently.

Safety by Position

The fundamental idea behind the safety-by-position method is to build the machine so that any potentially harmful components are always out of the operator's line of sight. Therefore, it is usually advised that all the hazardous components of the Machines must always be protected or enclosed in their bodies or housing, to the extent that the design constraints allow. If this is not possible, then an appropriate external fence must be incorporated.

Safety by Using Fixed Guards

These fixed guards are either a permanent fixture on the machine or are anchored to it so firmly that it is difficult to remove them. Fixed guards are designed to be strong and stiff under all circumstances, and they should be positioned such that no one can enter the dangerous area. Parts of the machine are completely blocked from all directions, especially when the machines are in operation. Adjusted fixed guards maintain their position and are not moved or disconnected. A distance from the danger location may occasionally be set for the fixed guards. The operator won't need to approach the potentially hazardous areas because such a solution includes a remote feeding setup.

Safety by Using Interlock Guards

Mechanical, electrical, pneumatic, or some combination of these may all be used in an interlocking guard. Such guards are immovable, and until the machine is completely stopped, the harmful portions are not visible. In the same manner, the machine cannot be turned on unless the guards take up their positions once more to guard the risky areas. Before the machine may be started, such guards must always take up their positions to protect the hazardous components. If the interlocking mechanism malfunctions, such arrangements prevent the machine from starting and operating and keep the door closed until the harmful part has entirely stopped moving. These guards frequently serve to prevent mishaps because of their Scotch interlocking and control interlocking designs.

The first interlocking is made up of a solid metal piece called a scotch that is attached to it and is positioned so that it stays between two moving elements of the machine. As long as this is left in place and the guard is placed in the right protective position, the machine cannot start. The latter consists of the guard's movable component attached to a machine's starting device or mechanism, such as a clutch, quick and lose pulleys, a motor starter, a tile hydraulic valve, etc. This connection is set up so that it will not let the functioning of the aforementioned device or mechanism until and unless the guard is moved into a protecting position, which then makes it possible to move the guard out of the position where it stops the starting mechanism from operating.

CONCLUSION

Each organization and sector must prioritize industrial safety. It includes guidelines, rules, and processes that are meant to safeguard the environment, people, and property. Putting safety first can help businesses avoid diseases, injuries, and accidents at work, which will make their workforce healthier and more efficient. Safety training and education, risk management, emergency readiness, hazard identification and assessment, and regulatory standard compliance are some of the important components of industrial safety. Organizations can detect and control possible dangers, decreasing the possibility of accidents and their effects, through rigorous hazard assessments and efficient risk management systems. An important part of promoting industrial safety is safety education and training. Employees who have received proper training are better able to identify hazards, adhere to safety procedures, and react effectively in emergencies. Employee awareness of safety measures and compliance with the most recent regulations is maintained through regular training programs and communication channels.

REFERENCES:

[1] G. H. Choi and B. G. Loh, 'Control of Industrial Safety Based on Dynamic Characteristics of a Safety Budget-Industrial Accident Rate Model in Republic of Korea', *Saf. Health Work*, 2017, doi: 10.1016/j.shaw.2016.11.002.

[2] S. S. Kudryavtsev, P. V. Yemelin, and N. K. Yemelina, 'The Development of a Risk Management System in the Field of Industrial Safety in the Republic of Kazakhstan', *Saf. Health Work*, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.shaw.2017.06.003.

[3] J. Ojima, 'Features of the japanese industrial safety and health act: Some key points regarding the organization of safety and health management', *Ind. Health*, 2020, doi: 10.2486/indhealth.2020-0016.

[4] M. Berezyuk, A. Rumyantseva, and G. Chebotareva, 'Improvement of an integrated management system resulting in higher industrial safety efficiency', *Int. J. Saf. Secur. Eng.*, 2017, doi: 10.2495/SAFE-V7-N4-612-626.

[5] S. S'emschikov, 'INDUSTRIAL SAFETY - 2021', *Mod. Technol. Sci. Technol. Prog.*, 2021, doi: 10.36629/2686-9896-2021-1-1-274-275.

[6] S. Y. Nagibin and D. I. Loskutov, 'Analysis of neural networks for predicting time series when assessing industrial safety risks', *TEM J.*, 2020, doi: 10.18421/TEM92-08.

[7] Y. L. Hsu, C. Y. Tai, and T. C. Chen, 'Improving thermal properties of industrial safety helmets', *Int. J. Ind. Ergon.*, 2000, doi: 10.1016/S0169-8141(99)00058-X.

[8] O. M. Zinovieva, D. S. Kuznetsov, A. M. Merkulova, and N. A. Smirnova, 'Digitalization of industrial safety management systems in mining', *Min. Informational Anal. Bull.*, 2021, doi: 10.25018/0236-1493-2021-21-0-113-123.

[9] V. I. Sidorov, A. S. Pecherkin, E. V. Klovach, and I. A. Kruchinina, 'Scientific support for industrial safety is thirty years', *Bezop. Tr. v Promyshlennosti*, 2020, doi: 10.24000/0409-2961-2020-4-7-16.

CHAPTER 21

EXPLORING THE HEAT TREATMENT PROCESS

Rohit Kumar Singh Gautam, Assistant Professor,
Department of Mechanical Engineering, Teerthanker Mahaveer University, Moradabad, Uttar Pradesh, India,
Email Id: - rohitsingh200873@gmail.com

ABSTRACT:
The crucial process of heat treatment involves carefully controlling the heating and cooling of materials to change their physical characteristics. Accomplish the desired modifications in the material's microstructure and characteristics, it entails the use of appropriate heating and cooling cycles. An overview of heat treatment's goals and typical methods is given in this abstract. Heat treatment's main goal is to enhance a material's mechanical characteristics, such as strength, hardness, toughness, and ductility while regulating elements like grain size, residual stresses, and phase transitions. To improve the performance and durability of materials, heat treatment is frequently used in a variety of industries, including manufacturing, automotive, aerospace, and construction. There are various heat treatment methods, each designed to provide a particular result.

KEYWORDS:

Carbon Steel,Cooling, Critical Temperature,Eutectoid Steel, Heating.

INTRODUCTION

Heat treatment is the process of heating and cooling a metal or alloy while it is in solid form to modify its properties. It can also be described as a heating and cooling process for ferrous metals, particularly for different types of steels with unique properties. To accomplish the specific function goal, these metals are given additive properties, such as softness, hardness, tensile strength, toughness, etc. There are three primary stages to it heating the metal, soaking it in solution, and chilling the metal. The principle behind heat treatment is founded on the idea that heating and cooling cause a change in the internal structure of the metal, giving it the desired qualities. The primary governing factor is the pace of cooling. Rapid cooling of the metal causes a hard structure when it is above the critical range. While extremely slow cooling results in a mushy structure, the opposite effect. The rate of heating and cooling is crucial in any heat treatment procedure. Cutting, molding, and other shaping techniques are challenging with hard materials. Because one needs machine able properties in the workpiece while machining in a machine shop, the properties of the job piece may require heat treatment, such as annealing, to produce softness and machinability properties in the workpiece [1].

Furnaces of all shapes and sizes are employed for heating and heat treatment. These heat treatment furnaces are categorized as follows. By submitting metals and alloys to carefully controlled heating and cooling cycles, a crucial process known as heat treatment, it is possible to change the properties of metals and alloys. It is a frequently used method that can drastically change a material's mechanical, physical, and occasionally even chemical properties. In a variety of industries, including automotive, aerospace, construction, and manufacturing, heat treatment is essential for enhancing the performance, use, and longevity of metallic components [2].Heat treatment's main goal is to improve a material's microstructure, which has a direct impact on its mechanical properties. Heat treatment procedures can produce desirable effects like increased hardness, improved strength, improved ductility, less residual stresses, and improved dimensional stability through carefully controlled heating and cooling. Heat treatment is an essential technique for meeting specific performance requirements in a variety of applications due to its ability to alter material properties. Heating, holding, and cooling are the three basic phases of the heat treatment process. Heating is used to raise the material's temperature to a particular range where changes to its microstructure take place. The material is then kept at that temperature for a set period known as the soaking or dwell time to facilitate the desired changes. To seal in the altered microstructure, the material is lastly rapidly or gradually cooled, a process known as quenching [3].

Depending on the results needed, several heat treatment processes are used. The most often utilized processes are case hardening, quenching, normalizing, and annealing. When a material is annealed, internal tensions are reduced, machinability is improved, and the material becomes softer and more ductile by being heated to a specified temperature and then slowly cooled. After quenching, the material is reheated to a lower temperature to obtain the required balance of hardness and toughness. To attain high hardness and strength with little ductility, quenching includes fast cooling. Similar to annealing, normalizing refines the grain structure by cooling at a faster rate. Case hardening is a process that hardens a material's surface while leaving its core softer and more malleable. Depending on the type of material, how it was at the outset, and the desired attributes, the suitable heat treatment procedure and parameters must be chosen. The outcome of the heat treatment process is influenced by several variables, including heating temperature, cooling rate, holding time, and the presence of alloying materials[4], [5]. Determining the ideal conditions to obtain the necessary material qualities while minimizing any potential negative consequences like deformation or cracking takes significant analysis and experience. The fundamental metallurgical process of heat treatment enables the alteration and improvement of material characteristics. Heat treatment procedures allow metals and alloys to be given precise mechanical, physical, and occasionally chemical qualities by putting them through regulated heating and cooling cycles [6].

This adaptable method is used by a variety of industries to enhance the functionality, usability, and performance of metallic components. Manufacturers can optimize material qualities and meet particular performance needs by knowing the principles and methods of heat treatment, resulting in superior products and improved industrial applications. Heat treatment is the controlled heating and cooling of metals to change their mechanical and physical characteristics without affecting the shape of the finished product. Inadvertent heat treatment can occur when metal is heated or cooled during production procedures like welding or shaping [7]. Heat treatment can be used to change certain manufacturability goals, such as improving machining, improving formability, or restoring ductility after a cold working operation. Heat treatment is frequently linked with enhancing material strength, but it can also be used to shift certain manufacturability objectives. As a result, it is a very helpful production technique that not only supports other manufacturing processes but also enhances product performance by boosting strength or other desirable qualities.

DISCUSSION

Heat Treatment Furnaces

Hearth Furnaces fuel, which might be coke, coal, gas [town, blast, or natural], and fuel oil, is used to heat these furnaces. They can also be run electrically. They typically fall into one of two categories.

Stationery Type

There are four different kinds.

1. Direct fuel-fired boiler.
2. Indirect fuel-fired boiler.
3. Multiple boilers.
4. Recirculation boiler.

Movable Type

It consists of two types

1. The car bottom type.
2. The rotary type.

Bath Furnaces

Heating in bath-style furnaces can be accomplished with the use of gas, oil, or electricity. These furnaces can also be divided into:

1. Liquid bath type.
2. Type of salt bath.
3. Type of lead bath.
4. An oil bath.

Constituents of Iron and Steel

Mild steel microstructure (0.2-0.3% C). The white component of this illustration is extremely pure iron or iron that contains very little free carbon in the form of ferrite, while the dark patches include carbon in iron in the chemically bonded form known as carbide (Cementite). The cementite is highly stiff and fragile. If the dark spots in the previous image are now closely examined, a substance made of alternate layers of light and dark patches is reflected in Figure 8.2. Ferrite and cementite alternately make up these layers. This material, known as pearlite, has 87% ferrite and 13% cementite. The amount of pearlite, however, climbs to 0.8% C with an increase in steel's carbon content. Pearlite makes up the complete structure of steel at 0.8% C. However, steel will be referred to as high carbon steel if the carbon content is further raised as a free element up to 1.5% C. It shows the microstructure of high-carbon steel.

Allotropy of Iron

Because the specific cooling rate is unknown, it is exceedingly challenging to determine how iron cooled from 1600°C to ambient temperature in practice. Temperature, time, and transformation [TTT] curves can be used to trace certain curves. But allotropic modifications were noted during the cooling of pure iron. The main allotropic changes that occur in iron as it cools from the liquid state to the solid state are described in the Table. 1. Critical points are hence the temperatures at which such a transformation into allotropic forms occurs. The critical points discovered through cooling are a little bit lower than those discovered through heating. The point, which is the most distinct of these ranges of the point of decalescence and recoalescence.

Table 1: Table summarized the temperature and allopathy form of iron.

Temperature	State
1539-1600°C	Molten-Fe (Liquid state of iron)

1400-1539°C	Delta-Fe (Body centered)
910-1400°C	Gamma-Fe (FCC atomic arrangement and austenite structure)
770- 910°C	Beta-Fe (Body centered-nonmagnetic)
Up to 770°C	Alpha-Fe (BCC atomic arrangement and ferrite structure)

Transformation during Heating and Cooling of Steel

If there is no change in condition or structure when a steel specimen is heated, the temperature will increase. Steel bearing various constructions' heating and cooling curves. Similar to this, if heat is removed, the temperature drops barring a change in condition. Or a structural adjustment. At constant temperature, this structural change does not take place. It takes enough time, and a variety of temperatures are needed for the change. The transformation range refers to this range. In the iron-carbon equilibrium diagram, for instance, the area between the hypo and hypereutectoid steels' lower critical temperature line and upper critical temperature line. The critical range is another name for this area. Long-term overheating at a high temperature might cause the surface to oxidize or decarburize excessively. If a piece of art is going to be forged, oxidation may take the form of scale that is pushed into the surface. When steel is heated, austenite grains grow to a size considerably above the upper critical temperature. In other words, if steel is slowly cooled to room temperature, it develops an undesirable coarse grain structure and lacks both ductility and shock resistance[8], [9].

Iron-Carbon Equilibrium

The Fe-C equilibrium diagram, which shows the different structures, phases, and microscopic components of different types of steel and cast iron obtained during heating and cooling. The primary axes, the significance of different lines, and pivotal points include described as follows.

Structures in Fe-C

The following are the primary microscopic elements found in iron and steel:

1. Austenite

A solid mixture of iron and free carbon (ferrite) in gamma iron is known as austenite. Austenite, which is hard, ductile, and non-magnetic, is formed while heating the steel after it reaches the upper critical temperature. Large amounts of carbon can be dissolved by it. It is during the heating and cooling of steel, between the critical or transfer ranges. At 1130°C, it forms when steel has a carbon content of up to 1.8%. It begins to change into pearlite and ferrite as it cools below 723°C. The typical heat treatment techniques cannot be used to harden austenitic steels, and they are also non-magnetic.

2. Ferrite

Iron in ferrite contains extremely little to no carbon. It is the name given to soft, ductile pure iron crystals. A ferrite structure is created when low-carbon steel is slowly cooled below the critical temperature. Rapid cooling does not cause ferrite to become hard. It's really delicate and strongly magnetic.

3. Cementite

Iron carbide (Fe3C), a chemical combination of carbon and iron, is the substance known as cementite. Cast iron, which contains 6.67% carbon, has a cementite structure in its entirety. All steel with a carbon content of higher than 0.83% contains free cementite. With growth, it grows. In carbon percentage as shown by the Fe-C Equilibrium diagram. It is very challenging. Cast iron's hardness and brittleness are thought to be caused by cementite's presence. Tensile strength is reduced. This is created when carbon and iron combine in specific ways to make iron carbides, which are naturally very hard substances. Cast iron's brittleness and hardness are primarily regulated by cementite content. Below 200 °C, it is magnetic.

4. Pearlite

A eutectoid alloy of cementite and ferrite is known as pearlite. It is most common in medium and low carbon steels and takes the mechanical form of a ferrite cementite combination. With an increase in pearlite content in ferrous material, it becomes harder. Period while ferrite is weak, soft, and ductile, alumina is relatively strong, hard, and ductile. It is composed of plates that are alternately light and dark. These layers alternate between cementite and ferrite. Its name, pearlite, comes from the surface's appearance under a microscope, which resembles a pearl. Pearlite and cementite are combined to form hard steels, while ferrite and pearlite are combined to form soft steels. The temperature at which ferrite is first rejected from austenite drops as carbon content rises above 0.2% until, at or above 0.8% carbon, no free ferrite is rejected from the austenite. Eutectoid steel is the name given to this type of steel, which has a pearlite composition. The next phases, which illustrate the lines as the iron is heated and cooled, will reveal information about the structure of iron and how it charges. Iron contains varying percentages of carbon.

Significance of Transformations Lines

Line ABCD

The line ABCD indicates that the iron has finished melting above this line during heating. Purely in liquidus form, the metal is in the molten state. The metal is partially solid and partially liquid below and above line AHJECF. Austenite is the name of the metal in solid form. Thus the temperature range along which melting is deemed complete is represented by the line ABCD. Beyond this line, all of the metal is molten. The relationship between melting temperature and carbon concentration is not linear.

Line AHJECF

According to this sentence, the metal begins to melt at this temperature. Since this line is not horizontal, the melting temperatures will vary depending on the amount of carbon present. The metal is solid below this line and has an austenite structure above line GSEC.

Line PSK

The transformation of steel begins at this line, which is horizontal and is found close to 723 °C. This line is known as the lower critical temperature line. Steel with varying carbon percentages will change at the same temperature since carbon percentage does not affect it. The transformation range is the region above the line and up to GSE. This line informs us that during heating, steel with a carbon content of 0.8% or less will begin to change from ferrite and pearlite to austenite.

Annealing

It is a procedure for softening iron base alloys in which the temperature is raised above the transformation range, maintained there for the appropriate amount of time, and then slowly cooled below the transformation range inside the furnace. Heating occurs at 20°C above the upper critical temperature. When dealing with type eutectoid steel, the temperature point of the steel is the same degree above the lower critical temperature point. The annealing or softening temperature ranges for both hypo- and hyper-carbon steel. The medium carbon steel framework after annealing. When steel is slowly cooled, its structure transforms into pearlite and cementite for hypereutectoid steel, pearlite and ferrite for eutectoid steel, and ferrite and pearlite for hypo-eutectoid steel. It takes half an hour to an hour to hold the material in the furnace. At this temperature, austenite structure will be attained in ferrous metals that have been heated above their transformation range.

To have acceptable annealing qualities for free machining, a specified cooling rate is needed for a particular type of structure. Carbon steels are cooled down at a specific rate, typically 150-200°C per hour, while alloy steel, in which austenite is very stable and should be cooled much lower, after being heated and held in and with the furnace and buried in non-conducting media such as sand, lime or ashes. To generate pearlite and cementite structures in hypo-eutectoid steel, a pearlite structure in eutectoid steel, and a pearlite and cementite structure in hyper-eutectoid steel, austenite must dissolve at two degrees of super-cooling during annealing. Ferrite grains are big and regular in effectively annealed steel, whereas cementite and ferrite make up pearlite. To achieve a coarse grain structure for free machining, hypo-eutectoid hot wrought steel may undergo complete annealing. Steel becomes much harder [Brinell hard] and slightly less ductile when it is cold-wrought. The so-called recrystallization or process annealing can then be used to restore the steel's ductility.

Spheroidization

It is the lowest temperature range in the annealing process when iron base alloys are heated 20 to 40°C below the lower critical temperature and kept for a significant amount of time, for example, four hours is advised for a piece with a diameter of 2.5 cm. After then, it is allowed to very gently inside the furnace itself, at ambient temperature. The ranges of heating temperatures used in the carbon steel process. The carbon steel structure was produced after annealing. Steel gains softness as a result of this process, in which the cementite, which is the combined form of carbon, transforms into globular or spheroidal particles and leaves ferrite in the matrix. Because machining becomes challenging after normalizing steels, which increases their hardness to 229 BHN, these steels are the first sphere oxidized before being machined. Steels with 0.6 to 1.4% carbon content are subjected to this procedure. The sphere oxidizing goals are listed below.

Hardening

A type of heat treatment called hardening induces hardness in steel by heating it to a temperature that is higher than the critical point, maintaining it there for a set period, and then rapidly quenching it in a bath of water, oil, or molten salt. It is sometimes described as quick quenching as well. Steel is hardened by heating it for some time at a temperature that is 20 to 30 degrees Celsius over the critical temperature for hypo eutectoid steel and 20 to 30 degrees Celsius above the critical temperature for hypereutectoid steel, and then quenching it in a bath of water, oil, or molten salt. The optimum heating temperatures for both hypo- and hyper-carbon steel during the hardening process. The structure is created during the water-quenching phase of medium carbon steel's hardening. The structure is produced by hardening medium carbon steel while oil quenching. The structure produced by water quenching, hardening, and tempering medium carbon steel.

Metal is heated till austenite forms, and then austenite rapidly and continuously cools to temperatures between 205° and 315°C, or even lower. Due to the quick cooling, martensite, a new structure, replace the austenitic structure. It is clear that quicker Due to the creation of a more martensitic structure, the metal will cool more slowly and become harder. Tetragonal crystals make up martensite. Depending on the amount of carbon present and the fineness of the structure, martensite ranges in hardness from 500 to 1000 BHN. When austenite decomposes under the influence of rapid cooling, a body-centered phase called martensite is created. It serves as the primary component of hardened steel. It is formed of a fibrous mass that resembles a needle and is magnetic. It contains up to 2% carbon. It is quite fragile and hard. Martensite is created when austenite begins to break down below 320 degrees Celsius.

Tempering

When high-carbon steel is quenched for hardening in a bath, it hardens more than usual, becomes more brittle, and develops uneven internal strain and stresses, which affects the structure's hardness and toughness. Added brittleness, hardness, and stress that wasn't necessary Metal that has undergone strain lose some of its usefulness. As a result, by reheating and chilling at a constant bath temperature, these unwanted needs must be reduced. After being hardened, steel is reheated during tempering to a temperature below the lower critical temperature, and then cooling is carried out at a predetermined rate. When a hardened steel's structure is entirely made of austenite, it must be reheated above the critical temperature before being quenched in a molten salt solution at a temperature of between 150 and 500 °C. To prevent transformation into ferrite and pearlite, the material is maintained at quenching temperature for a long enough period to completely create an intermediate structure known as bainite, and then it is cooled to room temperature. Each millimeter of the part should not have the temperature held for less than 4 to 5 minutes. The primary structure after tempering is transformed into secondary structures like martensite, troostite, sorbate, and sphere oxidized. Distinct tempered states of martensite, transit, sorbate, and aphrodite. The tempering process is often divided into three major groups based on the reheat temperature. This will be covered below.

CONCLUSION

In metallurgy, heat treatment is a crucial procedure that enables the alteration and enhancement of material properties. It is essential for improving the mechanical, physical, and occasionally chemical properties of metals and alloys. Heat treatment procedures can produce desirable effects including increased hardness, improved strength, higher ductility, decreased residual stresses, and improved dimensional stability by subjecting materials to precisely controlled heating and cooling cycles. The kind of material, how it was at the beginning, and the required attributes all play a role in choosing the best heat treatment process and parameters. To accomplish particular goals, a variety of processes are used, such as annealing, tempering, quenching, normalizing, and case hardening. Each method uses certain holding, heating, and cooling procedures that are intended to improve the material's microstructure.

REFERENCES:

[1] X. M. Hou, Y. J. Yang, and J. Qian, 'Phase transformation behaviors and mechanical properties of NiTi endodontic files aftegold heat treatment and blue heat treatment', *J. Oral Sci.*, 2021, doi: 10.2334/josnusd.19-0331.

[2] S. Ghouse, R. N. Oosterbeek, A. T. Mehmood, F. Vecchiato, D. Dye, and J. R. T. Jeffers, 'Vacuum heat treatments of titanium porous structures', *Addit. Manuf.*, 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.addma.2021.102262.

[3] S. M. J. Razavi, A. Avanzini, G. Cornacchia, L. Giorleo, and F. Berto, 'Effect of heat treatment on fatigue behavior of as-built notched Co-Cr-Mo parts produced by Selective Laser Melting', *Int. J. Fatigue*, 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.ijfatigue.2020.105926.

[4] P. T. Hang, 'Effects of Heat Treatment Process on Mechanical Properties of Medium Carbon Steel', *Vietnam J. Agric. Sci.*, 2021, doi: 10.31817/vjas.2021.4.4.07.

[5] Z. Wang, J. Xu, and J. Li, 'Effect of heat treatment processes on hydrogen embrittlement in hot-rolled medium Mn steels', *Int. J. Hydrogen Energy*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.ijhydene.2020.04.241.

[6] B. B. Galizoni, A. A. Couto, and D. A. P. Reis, 'Heat treatments effects on nickel-based superalloy inconel 713C', *Metals (Basel).*, 2019, doi: 10.3390/met9010047.

[7] Q. Wang, X. Wu, C. Yuan, Z. Lou, and Y. Li, 'Effect of saturated steam heat treatment on physical and chemical properties of bamboo', *Molecules*, 2020, doi: 10.3390/molecules25081999.

[8] H. Wang, J. Li, C. Bin Shi, J. Li, and B. He, 'Evolution of carbides in H13 steel in heat treatment process', *Mater. Trans.*, 2017, doi: 10.2320/matertrans.M2016268.

[9] D. Ahmed, Z. Hongpeng, K. Haijuan, L. Jing, M. Yu, and Y. Muhuo, 'Microstructural developments of poly (p-phenylene terephthalamide) fibers during heat treatment process: A review', *Mater. Res.*, 2014, doi: 10.1590/1516-1439.250313.

CHAPTER 22

UNDERSTANDING CARPENTRY TECHNIQUE AND ITS APPLICATION

Himansh Kumar, Assistant Professor,
Department of Mechanical Engineering, Teerthanker Mahaveer University,
Moradabad, Uttar Pradesh, India.
Email Id: - himansh.rmu@gmail.com

ABSTRACT:

Carpentry is a skilled occupation that entails molding, cutting, and putting together wood to make different furniture pieces, architectural components, and structures. It is a craft that has been used for ages and has changed as tools and methods have improved. The term carpentry refers to a broad range of jobs, from simple woodworking to intricate joinery and building projects. Carpenters use a range of hand tools and power tools to work with various types of wood. They accurately measure, cut, and shape the wood components to ensure a good fit and alignment. To accomplish desired finishes and joinery, carpenters are adept in a variety of processes including sawing, planning, routing, drilling, and sanding. From small-scale woodworking jobs like making furniture or cabinetry to large-scale construction chores like building homes, bridges, or commercial buildings, carpentry projects can take many different forms. Carpenters can also be found working on remodeling and renovation projects, repairing and restoring pre-existing wooden structures.

KEYWORDS:

Carpentry, Dry Rot, Dark Brown, Hand Tools, Resin Glue, Rot, Wood.

INTRODUCTION

The main output of the forest is wood made from trees. It has received widespread acceptance as a raw material for producing appliances or other wooden goods. Wood has been used as a significant source of heat generation since ancient times. It has been put to use as a major building material for creating shelter, which is a basic human need. It became an extremely important particular material for building boats and for piling to support ports and railway tracks as civilization developed. But in more recent times, thanks to improvements in wood chemistry, wood has come to be appreciated for its value in producing inexpensive useful items like paper, furniture, textiles, plastics, and a vast array of chemicals and extractives [1][2]. In some goods, plywood and other hardwood products have surpassed metallic and ceramic materials. Some metals used in gears and die casts have also been replaced by compressed wood. In Europe, wood has been used as a source of wood gas to power vehicles during times of conflict. Similar to cotton, wool has also been used to make garments [3].

The most popular shop, known as a carpentry shop, is where the beneficial work on wood is typically done. Cutting, shaping, and connecting wood and other materials to create wood goods make up the work done in carpentry shops. Consequently, a carpentry shop works with wood, a variety of tools, and the craft of joinery. In wood, there are two different sorts of cells: those that run along the length of the wood and those that radiate outward from its center. According to how they grow, trees are typically divided into exogenous and endogenous forms [4].Exogenous kinds are also referred to as outward-growing trees that generate commercial-grade wood. While the innermost timber continues to mature, they grow outward, with the additional growth that takes place each year taking place on the outside of the trunk just beneath its bark. The tree adds a new growth ring or yearly ring each time the growth cycle is finished. Since each of these rings reflects a year of growth, it is possible to calculate the age of a tree by counting them. Inward-growing trees are another name for endogenous trees [5].

Every new layer of sapwood is added from the inside rather than the outside as they grow inward. Examples of such endogenous trees are cane, bamboo, and coconut trees. Wood that is suited for engineering, construction, and building uses is referred to as timber in common parlance. After the tree has reached full growth, the main body of the tree is cut into the appropriate sizes to produce timber. Annual rings, heartwood, sapwood, pith, cambium layer, bast, medullary rays, and bark make up the timber structure. Hardwoods and softwoods are two popular categories for commercial timbers. Oak and beech are examples of hardwoods, both of which have broad leaves. Softwoods, on the other hand, have slender, needle-like leaves like pine and spruce [6]. The numerous types of materials, tools, and equipment used in the carpentry shop are discussed in this chapter along with their characteristics and applications. Working with wood to build, construct, and repair various structures, furniture, and other wooden objects is the task of a competent tradesperson who practices carpentry.

It has been practiced for thousands of years and is one of the oldest and most fundamental crafts. The construction, woodworking, and interior design industries all heavily rely on carpentry, which includes a broad range of skills, techniques, and tools [7]. The craft of carpentry entails shaping unfinished wood into structures and products that are both useful and aesthetically beautiful. Carpenters use specialized hand tools and power tools to shape, cut, join, and finish a variety of wood types, including hardwoods, softwoods, and engineered woods. Carpenters work on many different parts of building and woodworking projects. They can construct and erect structural frameworks for homes, buildings, and other structures, such as walls, floors, roofs, and stairs. Because of their proficiency, they can measure and cut wood properly, guaranteeing accurate fits and alignments. Carpenters are skilled at putting together and installing cabinets, furniture, windows, doors, and other interior fixtures. Carpenters frequently work on repair and restoration initiatives for wooden objects and structures in addition to construction tasks. To maintain the historical and architectural significance of old wooden structures, they might rehabilitate them, repair or replace deteriorating or broken wood components or restore antique furniture.

Technical expertise, manual dexterity, inventiveness, and problem-solving abilities are all necessary for carpentry. Carpenters need to be able to read architectural blueprints and drawings, make accurate measurements, and comprehend the traits and attributes of various wood types [8]. To make solid and long-lasting connections between pieces of wood, they need a solid grasp of joinery techniques including mortise and tenon, dovetail, and tongue and groove. Modern carpentry has adopted computer-aided design (CAD) software and computer numerical control (CNC) machinery due to technological improvements, enabling more accurate and effective woodworking procedures. The carpenter's toolset still includes conventional hand tools and workmanship, though, as they add a personal touch and focus on detail [9]. Craftsmanship and creativity are encouraged in the flexible and rewarding vocation of carpentry. Effective and aesthetically pleasing buildings, furniture, and other items that improve our living and working spaces are made by skilled carpenters. With their carpentry skills and knowledge, carpenters play a crucial part in influencing the physical environment around us, whether they are building a new home, creating custom cabinetry, or repairing a piece of history.

DISCUSSION

Common Wood Species, Their Characteristics, and Uses

In India, you can find Shisham, Sal, Teak, Deodar, Mango, Mahogany, Kail, Chid, Babul, Fir wood, Walnut, and Haldu, among other popular and well-known varieties of timber. Deodar, Chid, Kail, Fir wood, and Haldu are among them, and Shisham, Sal, and Haldu are classified as softwoods. Hardwoods include things like teak, kicker, mango, and walnut. Other foreign woods that are frequently utilized in India are Ash, Burma, Hickory, Oak, and Pine. Shisham has golden and black brow stripes and is dark brown. It is extremely difficult to work with and typically wears or blunts the cutting tool's sharp edge very quickly. It can be found in India in the Himalayan range at elevations between 1000 and 1500 meters and in dense forests. It is regarded as a very strong and long-lasting wood and is mostly used to make a wide range of furniture, tool handles, beds, cabinets, bridge piles, plywood, and other household items.Sal is a rose-brown color that gradually changes to dark brown. This wood is frequently found in the Himalayas, M.P., and U.P. of India.

It is quite challenging to work in and free from white ant attacks. Because of its poor finish, it is not used for decorative furniture. It has several uses, including the construction of doors, windows, cots, wooden handles, furniture, and railway sleepers.Teak wood is tough, expensive, and has a wide range of uses. It is offered in dark brown or golden yellow. Its unique stripes enhance its charm. It can be found in M.P. in India. It keeps a nice polish and is highly powerful and long-lasting. It is mostly used to create high-quality ships, plywood, and furniture.When soft, deodar is white. But when it gets tough, it begins to look bright yellow. It is sturdy and long-lasting. When smelled, it releases an aroma. Because it has some oil, insects are less likely to attack it. It is typically found in the Himalayas between 1500 and 3000 meters. It is used to make doors, furniture, patterns, railway sleepers, and other things. Mangos are brown and are easily moldable into a variety of things.

In India, it is frequently used as a cheap wood to make doors, packing cases, toys, and subpar furniture.Mahogany, which has a reddish brown color and is quite durable when dry, is number six. Additionally, it has oil in it that shields it from insect attacks. It is frequently used in the production of cabinets, exquisite furniture, pattern-making work, etc. Kail wood has an excessive number of knots. This wood is frequently found in the Indian Himalayas. It produces a close-grained, tough, long-lasting wood that is simple to paint. It is frequently used to create inexpensive furniture, wooden doors, packing cases, etc. Chir is another name for Chid. When it's soft, it's a dark brown color, but when it's firm, it's a reddish brown color. It has dark brown stripes on it. It is used for interior homework and has an oily smell.Babul is a durable, pale red, close-grained wood that is used to make tool handles and other items.Fir wood is light brown, as opposed to the darker brown of the tougher yet softer species. Insects can quickly attack it. It is frequently used to create doors, packing containers, and drawers, among other things.

Felling, Conversion, and Seasoning of Wood

Felling a tree refers to the act of chopping down a living or standing tree for its wood. The right time is chosen to take down trees. To get the most wood with the greatest quality, it is important to cut the tree as soon as it reaches its full development or maturity age can be acquired. A young tree will have a lot of sapwood, which may not be very useful for carpentry work if it is chopped down. In contrast, if the tree is left standing for a long time after reaching maturity, the most valuable component of the timber will be prone to degradation. As a result, sufficient care must be taken to ensure that felling only occurs at the proper moment. When a tree should be trimmed depends primarily on its age and the time of year. Because the sap of the tree is at rest at these times, cutting trees for use is typically done in midsummer or midwinter when the likelihood of any decay of the wood is at its lowest. Whether a tree is softwood or hardwood will affect how long it takes to reach maturity.

The maturity of a softwood tree takes between 80 and 100 years, but that of a hardwood tree takes between 130 and 200 years. The branches are removed from the tree once it has been cut from the bottom up, creating a log. Conversion is the process of sawing timber logs into sizes and forms that are usable for markets or other commercial needs boards, planks, squares, and various plane sections and sizes, etc. Two processesplain, though, through sawn process and quarter and rift sawn process are used to carry over conversion before seasoning. Plain wood pieces may warp and cannot be used for work of a high caliber. Warping is usually never an issue while using a quarter saw. For cabinet building, ornamentation, and framework, quarter-sawn parts make excellent wood. It is also important to plant new trees, and this should be done periodically. Timber logs are sawed into various industrial sizes during conversion. The provision of an adequate tolerance for shrinkage that occurs while sawn or converted wood is curing is a prominent component of conversion. According to the type of wood and the time of cutting, the shrinkage of wood typically ranges from 3.2 mm to 6.4 mm. The following discussion covers the three most used conversion techniques. The first approach, also known as flat or conventional cutting, is the simplest sawing process, although the cut parts are prone to warping. As a result, the wood that was cut using this method cannot be considered to be of high quality. By making several parallel saw cuts into the appropriate shapes, the timber log is divided into several boards using this technique.

The second technique is called tangential cutting, and it entails cutting the wood so that the widths of the boards are parallel to the annual rings. However, it may distort like flat-sawn wood. The timber cut using this process is quickly dried and cutting waste is very little. The third method is called quarter or radial sawing, and it entails sawing the logs of wood so that the breadth of the cut boards falls along the medullary rays, or that they intersect the section of the log. By using this sawing technique, the typical warping flaw is almost completely eradicated, making the wood excellent for all types of woodworking, including cabinet manufacturing, decorating, and framework. Trees are transformed into useful, marketable forms like posts, deals (225 mm wide and roughly 100 mm thick parallel side pieces), planks [50 to 100 mm thick, 275-300 mm wide, and 3 to 7 meters long], and boards or battens (25 to 50 mm thick and 125 to 175 mm wide). Available sizes of timber for building construction include 10' 10 x 5, 12' 10 x 5, 10' 8 x 5, 10' 8 x 4, etc.

Seasoning is the process of lowering the moisture, or sap content, of wood to the point where, under typical use conditions, no additional drying out will occur. Seasoning has as its primary goal the removal of excess moisture from the wood. The shrinking of the wood that results from the evaporation of the moisture in the cell walls is greatest along the growth rings. Seasoning may cause some additional flaws, such as shaking and warping, to appear. Therefore, save for rough work, green or unseasoned lumber should not be used for any projects. As long as the wood has been properly seasoned before usage, it won't twist, shrink, or swell while it is used. Seasoning wood before use is vital to attain the desired moisture content, reduce fungus decay, minimize insect assault, boost wood strength, and reduce wood warpage. Natural and artificial seasoning are the two categories into which seasoning is divided. In general, natural seasoning takes place in the air, water, or smoke. The most traditional way to dry wood is through air seasoning, which completely relies on the free movement of air around the wood to evaporative remove moisture. Figure. 1 depicts a timber stack in a shaded area for air seasoning.

Defects Due to Fungi and Insects

Fungi, dry rot, and wet rot are three examples of defects brought on by fungi and insects in wood, and they are addressed here. Fungi in wood consume the wood as food and obliterate it. It impacts wood. Tissues and cells can deteriorate. Wet rot and dry rot are two different forms of faults in wood caused by fungi and insects. A form of fungus called dry rot grows on dry wood and feeds on and decomposes damp wood. Infected wood soon loses weight and develops the look of being severely scorched by fire, except that it is brown rather than black and collapses when applied light pressure, giving rise to the name dry rot. Since this fungus cannot grow on wood with a sap content of less than 20%, using seasoned wood and maintaining it in a dry environment should be enough to prevent it. Wood that has experienced wet rot is damaged by moisture. Due to fungi's attack on living trees, the wood seems to be moist. The affected areas of wood are reduced to a powdery, gray-brown substance. Wet rot can be prevented by using well-seasoned wood that has been painted or otherwise treated. The wood is attacked by insects like beetles, borers, and white ants, which render it useless. In temperate, tropical, and subtropical environments, beetles are frequently encountered. Beetles eat wood as a food source. Borers drill holes in the wood to find a place to live. In places with warm climates, white ants or termites are quite prevalent. They damage the wood and hollow it out from the inside. Insecticides can be used to control the insect invasion. Another technique involves placing the timbers in a kiln, where the pests are suffocated by heat and steam.

Timber Preservation

The need to preserve wood from fungus and insect damage cannot be overstated. If a product made of wood, such as doors, windows, poles, etc., is exposed to the elements, it needs to be protected. Preserving the wood is a considerably more affordable option for extending its life. The purpose of treating wood with a preservative is to make it resistant to deterioration even when it gets quite damp and to stave off attacks by insects that devour wood. The majority of wood preservatives fall into one of three categories: organic solvent compounds, water-soluble types, and tar-oil derivatives like creosote.

Characteristics of a Good Timber

Timber is free from knots, insects attack, excessive moisture, discoloration, twisted fibers, Cup and ring shake, sound, bright, and free from any discoloration. It is solid with annual rings but not hollow in the center. Timber should be well seasoned for easily workable specific use. It should possess straight fibers and high fire resistance. It should not split when nails are driven into it. It should not clog with the saw teeth during the sawing operation. Timber should be highly suitable for polishing and painting.

Factors Influencing Timber Selection

The characteristics of the timber, including its durability, workability, weight, hardness, cohesiveness, elasticity, type of texture, type of grains, resistance to fire, resistance to various pressures, capacity to maintain shape, and suitability for a particular use, are the variables determining the choice of lumber.

Plywood and Applications

Plywood and other manufactured boards have gradually replaced solid wood in the production of furniture, fixtures, paneling, and many other types of building work over the past number of years. Plywood typically consists of three or more layers. Veneer sheets adhered together, the grain of the subsequent plies being put across. Given that wood is strongest down its grain, when veneer plies are bonded against one another, strength is spread along the length and width of the piece. As opposed to plain wood, plywood may be purchased in much bigger sizes without shrinking or warping. Plywood can be used to create molded plywood boats, television, and radio cabinets. The plywood can easily resist humid conditions. Even the hardest hardwoods cannot compare to the strength and lightness of plywood. Plywood can be fastened with screws and nails very close to the edge without the risk of splitting. On plywood, premium surface quality is simple to obtain. The creation of heat- and moisture-resistant adhesives has facilitated the use of laminated members in heavy truss construction, the joining of short lengths to create longer pieces, and the gluing together of narrow boards to create broader ones. Sheathing, interior finishing, subflooring, under-roofing, paneling, flooring, cabinets, furniture, shelving, partitions, ceilings, containers such as baskets, boxes, crates, trunks into boats, toys, tables, woodenware, and repair work in garages and basements are just a few uses for plywood in construction.

Miscellaneous Material Used in Carpentry Shop

In addition to lumber, a variety of other materials are employed in carpentry shops. Dowels, nails, screws, adhesives, paints, and varnishes are the main components. Below is a basic description of this kind of information.

Dowels

Dowels are small wooden objects with specific nails that are often crafted by the carpenter from bamboo or other similar wood. They are employed to fasten various wood structural elements. The two components or parts that will be connected must first have a hole drilled through them. The dowel is then driven through the pieces once they have been assembled and placed in the right position for joining.

Nails

Drawn wire made of brass, copper, low-carbon steel, or malleable iron rods is used to make nails for woodworking. Wire nails are those created from drawn wires, and clasp nails are those manufactured from rods. The clasp nails are more capable of holding than wire nails. The clasp nails are typically used for heavy work, whilst the wire nails are utilized for light and medium work. Nails are primarily used to hold various wood components together and reinforce bonded seams. Their length and diameter serve to describe their size. In the market, these are sold by weight.

Screws

Screws are fasteners that are primarily used to secure metallic fittings like hinges and hasps in timber structures. They are made from bright drawn wires or thin rods.

Adhesives

Adhesives are substances that cling to surfaces, such as glue, paste, cement, and mucilage, and can be used to permanently join wooden parts to one another. It is frequently used to link the boards together face-to-face to enhance thickness or edge-to-edge to create a larger surface. It is used to adhere together relatively small surface areas, such as woodworking joints, as well as huge surface areas of material, such as when installing veneers. A good connection between the wooden components is maintained by an effective adhesive, sticking paste, or glue under the service conditions that the joint must resist.In joinery work and many other typical types of woodworking, it is commonly necessary to join together hardwood boards edge to edge to create a bigger surface or face-to-face to enhance thickness. It can be applied in a hot or cold environment. The former, also referred to as liquid or cold glue, is employed when a slower and weaker setting is preferred. It is known as cooked glue when it is hot applied, allowing a particularly strong and long-lasting sort of bond between the neighboring layers of wood pieces. Casein glue, animal glue, vegetable glue, albumen glue, synthetic resins, polyvinyl acetate (PVA), paint and varnish, rubber cement, and plastic cement are a few of the commercially available adhesives that can be categorized. A few significant examples of these adhesives are briefly mentioned below.

Creature Glue

Hoofs, bones, hides, and other animal wastes are used to make this glue. These substances are produced and processed into sheets, flakes, or powder. The adhesive should be heated after spending the night in cold water before use. Typically, it is applied hot and quickly sets. Commercially, it is also offered in liquid form, which can be applied directly without being heated first. It's crucial to remember that this glue needs to be used right away after heating. Repeated heating should be avoided since it weakens the glue's binding and causes water to evaporate, losing fluidity and making the glue thicker.

Plant-Based Glue

It is made from starch that is extracted from tree roots, grains, and corn by soaking them in acid and grinding them into a powdered form. It is mostly utilized in plywood production and is not well-suited for other types of work.

Albumen Cement

It is made by combining an alkali with cattle blood and is sold in a flake form. They are dissolved in water for approximately an hour before using to create a liquid. The solution, and it creates a connection that is both strong and waterproof.

Artificial Resin Glue

Formaldehyde, uric acid, and other chemicals are used to make this glue. It is typically offered in powder form. It is carefully blended with water to the right consistency before usage. Resorcinol resin, liquid polyvinyl resin glue, and powdered plastic resin glue are the commercially available types of resin glue. Polyvinyl glue is widely used in furniture and decorative work because it sets up quickly, is sturdy, and is simple to use. In plywood production, plastic resin glue is primarily employed. The resorcinol glue can be used to attach timber components exposed to humid environments and continually changing weather conditions.

Varnishes and Paint

They are frequently used on wooden or metal objects to shield their surfaces from the effects of moisture and climate change. They are used to decorate surfaces by adding decorative elements to them.

CONCLUSION

In the skilled craft of carpentry, wood is used to build, install, and repair numerous structures and objects. It is a multifaceted craft that has been crucial throughout history, contributing significantly to the creation of homes, furniture, cabinetry, and several other useful and ornamental products. A combination of technical expertise, accuracy, and workmanship is necessary for carpentry. Carpenters use a variety of tools and methods to cut, shape, join, and finish wood to produce long-lasting and attractive products. To choose the best type of wood for each project, they deal with many types of wood and are familiar with their features and characteristics. Rough carpentry, finish carpentry, cabinetmaking, and furniture making are just a few of the disciplines that fall under the umbrella of carpentry. While finishing carpentry concentrates on the intricate and ornamental elements, such as trim work and cabinetry installation, rough carpentry involves the building of structural components, such as frame and formwork. Custom-made items that mix usefulness and design are created when manufacturing cabinets and furniture.

REFERENCES:

[1] G. Wilson, 'Software Carpentry: Lessons learned', *F1000Research*. 2016. doi: 10.12688/f1000research.3-62.v2.

[2] I. J. Lee, T. C. Hsu, T. L. Chen, and M. C. Zheng, 'The application of ar technology to spatial skills learning in carpentry training', *Int. J. Inf. Educ. Technol.*, 2019, doi: 10.18178/ijiet.2019.9.1.1173.

[3] A. Karolak, J. Jasieńko, and K. Raszczuk, 'Historical scarf and splice carpentry joints: state of the art', *Heritage Science*. 2020. doi: 10.1186/s40494-020-00448-2.

[4] J. M. Branco and T. Descamps, 'Analysis and strengthening of carpentry joints', *Constr. Build. Mater.*, 2015, doi: 10.1016/j.conbuildmat.2015.05.089.

[5] I. J. Lee, 'Using augmented reality to train students to visualize three-dimensional drawings of mortise–tenon joints in furniture carpentry', *Interact. Learn. Environ.*, 2020, doi: 10.1080/10494820.2019.1572629.

[6] A. Pawlik *et al.*, 'Developing a strategy for computational lab skills training through Software and Data Carpentry: Experiences from the ELIXIR Pilot action', *F1000Research*, 2017, doi: 10.12688/f1000research.11718.1.

[7] T. K. Teal *et al.*, 'Data Carpentry: Workshops to Increase Data Literacy for Researchers', *Int. J. Digit. Curation*, 2015, doi: 10.2218/ijdc.v10i1.351.

[8] A. Akanmu, J. Olayiwola, and O. A. Olatunji, 'Musculoskeletal disorders within the carpentry trade: analysis of timber flooring subtasks', *Eng. Constr. Archit. Manag.*, 2020, doi: 10.1108/ECAM-08-2019-0402.

[9] J. M. Diego-Mantecón, E. Haro, T. F. Blanco, and A. Romo-Vázquez, 'The chimera of the competency-based approach to teaching mathematics: a study of carpentry purchases for home projects', *Educational Studies in Mathematics*. 2021. doi: 10.1007/s10649-021-10032-5.

CHAPTER 23

BENDING, SHAPING, AND FORMING: ANALYZING SHEET METAL WORK

Shreshta Bandhu Rastogi, Assistant Professor,
Department of Mechanical Engineering,
Teerthanker Mahaveer University, Moradabad, Uttar Pradesh, India,
Email Id:- Shreshtha.polytechnic@tmu.ac.in

ABSTRACT:

The process of shaping, cutting, and assembling thin sheets of metal to produce a variety of goods and components is known as sheet metal work, which is a specialized area within the field of metal fabrication. The automotive, aerospace, construction, and manufacturing industries, among others, all use this versatile and crucial technology. With a focus on its essential components, methods, and applications, this abstract offers a general introduction to sheet metal work. It examines the typical materials used in sheet metal fabrication, such as steel, aluminum, and stainless steel, as well as the tools and machinery utilized in the operation, such as shears, brakes, punches, and welding machines. Cutting, bending, shaping, and connecting are only a few of the different sheet metalworking methods covered in the abstract. It looks at the value of using the right layout and measuring procedures, as well as the significance of accuracy and precision in obtaining desired dimensions and standards.

KEYWORDS:

Automotive, Aerospace, Fabrication, Metal, Sheets, Work.

INTRODUCTION

Automobile bodywork, kitchenware, cabinets, appliances, electronics, electrical parts, aerospace components, refrigeration and air conditioning components, and many other items are produced using sheet metal. Generally speaking, sheet metal is a plate with a thickness of less than 5 mm. Sheet metal work produces lighter and more affordable products. Working with sheet metal dates back to 5000 BC. Sheet metal parts have advantages over casting and forging, such as being lightweight and having a variety of shape options [1]. Low-carbon steel is the most often used material in sheet-metal processing activity because of its good strength and formability properties. Many parts that were formerly created by casting or machining have been replaced by metal stampings in recent years. Occasionally, sheet metal products are utilized in place of castings or forgings. The engineering field places a lot of importance on sheet metal work. To suit our daily needs, sheet metal processing serves as a valuable trade in engineering projects. Sheet meta1s are used to make a variety of items, including those for the home, decoration, and engineering. Saving time and money may result from a well-developed product [2][3].

There is no need for additional machining when working with sheet metal, unlike with casting and forging. The time needed for sheet metal work is roughly half that of the machining procedure. Since practically all designs originate from the growth of the surfaces of a variety of geometrical models, such as the cylinder, prism, cone, and pyramid, an understanding of geometry, mensuration, and metal characteristics is crucial for carrying out sheet metal work [4]. To create a product with the correct shape and size, sheet metal must be subjected to several operations using hand tools and press machines, including shearing, blanking, piercing, trimming, shaving, notching, shaping, bending, stamping, coining, embossing, etc. Stainless steel, copper, brass, zinc, aluminum, tin plate, black iron, galvanized iron, and stainless steel are the most common metals used in sheet metal work. In the discipline of metalworking, sheet metalwork is a specialized area that involves shaping, cutting, and creating thin metal sheets to produce different structures, parts, and goods. It is a flexible and widely used process that has uses in the manufacturing, automotive, aerospace, electronics, and construction industries. Metal sheets that are only a few millimeters to a few centimeters thick are the main material used in sheet metal work. Steel, aluminum, brass, copper, and stainless steel are among the metals that are frequently used. These metals were chosen because they are strong, long-lasting, and malleable, making them appropriate for a variety of uses [5][6].

A variety of methods and procedures are used in sheet metal fabrication to shape and mold flat metal sheets into the necessary shapes and forms. The following methods are among them: cutting, bending, shaping, connecting, and finishing. To generate precise forms and sizes, cutting is accomplished using techniques like shearing, sawing, or laser cutting. Press brakes, rollers, or specialized equipment are used for bending and forming to bend sheet metal into predetermined angles or curved shapes [7]. To join together several pieces of sheet metal, joining methods including welding, riveting, or adhesives are utilized. To enhance the aesthetics and protect the metal surface, finishing techniques like polishing, painting, or coating are used. Numerous items and uses fall under the category of sheet metal work. It is used in building for roofing, siding, ducts, and structural elements [8]. It is used for exhaust systems, chassis parts, and body panels in the automotive sector. Sheet metal is used in aerospace for interior fixtures, engine parts, and aircraft structures. Using sheet metal for enclosures, cabinets, and heat sinks is a common practice in the electronics industry. It also has uses in manufacturing sectors that create consumer items, mechanical parts, and appliances [9].

The sheet metal industry requires the use of sophisticated tools and equipment because of the precision and accuracy needed. The production of intricate designs and models using computer-aided design [CAD] software enables the conversion of those designs and models into commands for CNC machines. Press brakes and other CNC devices that enable great precision and automation deliver precise results consistently. Working with sheet metal necessitates trained artisans who are familiar with the characteristics of metal, how machines work, and manufacturing methods [10]. They need to have strong reading skills for technical drawings, be able to measure and mark materials precisely and operate a variety of tools and equipment efficiently. Working with sheet metal requires a great deal of precision, problem-solving skills, and knowledge of safety procedures. Sheet metalwork is a specialized area of metalworking that entails shaping, cutting, and forming thin metal sheets to produce a variety of structures and components. Construction, automotive, aerospace, electronics, and manufacturing are just a few of the industries that use this adaptable and prevalent technology. Flat metal sheets are formed into exact shapes and forms by skilled artisans using a variety of processes and cutting-edge instruments [10].

Sheet metal work plays a crucial part in modern production and creates the groundwork for many useful and aesthetically pleasing items, with its applications spanning from automobile components to building materials.The shaping, forming, and manufacturing of thin sheets of metal into diverse products and components is the specialty of sheet metal work. It is a flexible and widely utilized manufacturing method that finds employment in a variety of sectors, including electronics, automotive, aerospace, and construction. The fabrication of precise and complicated metal components and structures is made possible by a variety of techniques and abilities used in sheet metal work [11].The choice of an appropriate sheet metal material, such as steel, aluminum, or copper, which is available in a range of thicknesses and grades, is usually the first step in the sheet metal production process. The sheet metal is then put through several processes to give it the shape that is needed. Cutting, bending, folding, stretching, punching, and welding are a few examples of these procedures [12]. The essential process of sheet metal work is cutting, which is typically done with the aid of shears, laser cutting equipment, or plasma cutters. To get the desired shape and size, extra material from the sheet must be removed. Another crucial process is bending, which uses press brakes and other equipment to precisely bend and angle the metal. Similar steps are taken while folding, where the sheet is bent in many parallel directions to form a folded edge. The sheet metal is bent into increasingly intricate, three-dimensional shapes using stretching and shaping methods. These procedures include stretching or shaping the metal with controlled force, frequently with the use of hydraulic or mechanical presses. While welding is used to join several pieces of sheet metal together, punching is used to make holes, slots, or other specialized features in the sheet metal [12].

DISCUSSION

Metals Used in Sheet Metal Work

1. Black Iron Sheet

It is most likely the least expensive metal utilized in sheet metal work. It has a blue-black color and is typically utilized as uncoated sheets. It is simple to roll up to the required thickness. Being uncoated, it corrodes quickly. Thusit can be painted or enameled to extend its lifespan. Roofs, food containers, stove pipes, furnace fittings, dairy equipment, tanks, cans, pans, etc. are all commonly made of this metal.

2. Galvanized Iron [G.I.]

It is sometimes referred to as G.I. sheets. It is molten zinc-covered soft steel. This coating enhances attractiveness and water resistance while preventing the growth of rust on the surface. GI sheets are used to make items like pans, furnaces, buckets, cabinets, etc.

3. Stainless Steel

It is a steel alloy containing nickel, chromium, and trace amounts of other elements. It is effectively resistant to corrosion. It costs more but is more durable than GI sheets. 1t is used in kitchenware, food processing machinery, goods for handling food, and surgical tools. in medical facilities, chemical plant parts, etc. Copper, aluminum, tin, and lead are the other metals found in sheet metal that are used for sheet metal work.

Sheet Metal Tools

The following equipment is frequently used for sheet metal work includes hand shears or snips, hammers, stakes and stakeholder. Tools includes cutting tools, measuring tools and miscellaneous hand tools such as chisels, groovers, seamers, rivet sets, and hand punches. Some of the important sheet metal tools are described as under.

Hand Shears

The several kinds of hand snips or shears. They are used to cut thin, soft metal sheets that are 20 gauge or thinner and resemble a pair of scissors. The sheets must be sized and shaped by them. Both straight and circular cuts are possible. Several kinds of hand the following types of shears are available:

1. **Straight-Hand Shear:** This shear is used for general cutting, creating straight cuts, and trimming excess metal.
2. **Universal Shear:** This shear has blades that can be used for both internal and external contour cutting as well as universal straight-line cutting. It is obvious whether it is a right- or left-handed type because of where the top blade is located.
3. **Curved Hand Shear:** This tool is used to cut circular or asymmetrical curved objects between 20 and 35 cm

Hammers

The several kinds of hammers used in sheet metal work for creating shapes. The following are some examples of the various uses for hammers.

1. **Construction:** In construction, hammers are frequently used for activities like nailing wood, putting together frames, and dismantling buildings. They are crucial equipment for masons, carpenters, and other construction workers.
2. **Home improvement:** A variety of home improvement projects use hammers. By driving nails or pulling out existing nails, they can be used to repair furniture, create shelves, or hang pictures.
3. **Metalworking:** In metalworking, hammers are used to mold and shape metal. To forge and form metal things, blacksmiths and metalworkers employ a variety of hammers.
4. **Automobile Repair:** In automobile repair, hammers like ball-peen hammers are used for activities like removing dents from car body panels or disassembling parts.
5. **Plumbing:** To hold pipes and fittings in place or to tap into pipes for upkeep or repairs, plumbers may use hammers.
6. **Crafts and Art:** Hammers can be utilized in a variety of crafts and artistic endeavors. Hammers are used, for instance, to shape and texture metal when producing jewelry. Additionally, hammers can be used by artists to shape or create materials.
7. **Emergency Situations:** Hammers can be used in emergency situations to slam doors or break windows in order to gain access to a building or to escape a perilous situation.
8. **Musical Instruments:** The piano is one example of a musical instrument that uses hammers to strike the strings and make sound. Hammers are specific parts of the instrument in this context.
9. **Upholstery:** In upholstery work, hammers are used to fasten fabric, batting, or padding to furniture frames with tacks or staples.
10. **Camping and Outdoor Activities:** Hammers, specifically camping or tent stake hammers, come in handy for anchoring tarps, canopies, and tents to the ground while camping or engaging in outdoor activities.

Stakes

Metal sheets are bent into a variety of forms using stakes. It functions as a kind of anvil to support the sheet when working with sheet metal. A shank with a head or horn makes up this object. A tapered bench socket is intended to accommodate the stake's shank. The stake's head or horn is accessible. Come in a wide range of sizes and forms. Stakes' working faces are machined or ground to the required form. These stakes are easily manufactured by bending, seaming, or shaping operations with the use of a hammer. Some stakes are constructed from forged mild steel and cast steel on the outside. The better class stakes, however, are constructed of either cast iron or cast steel. The various stake types are depicted in Figure. 1 and are detailed below:

1. **Beak Horn Stake:** Beak horns (Figure. 1a) are primarily used for shaping, riveting, and seaming sheet metal items. It is not quite as appropriate as a blowhorn stake. At one end, it has a thick, tapered horn, while at the other, it has a horn with a rectangular shape.
2. **FunnelStake:** The funnel stake (Figure. 1b) is frequently used for hand-forming funnels and other conical sheet metal shapes, as well as plaiting tapered work.
3. **A half-moon Stake:** Half-moon stakes are mostly used to throw up curved sheet metal work edges and during the initial phases of wiring curved edges (Figure. 1c).
4. **Stake with a Round Bottom:** For squaring up edges and setting up the bottom of cylindrical works made of sheets, a round bottom stake (Figure. 1d) is frequently employed.
5. **Bick Iron:** The major applications for bick iron stakes (Figure. 1e) are the formation of taper handles, spouts, and tubular work in general. When working with rectangles, the black iron's narrow, flat anvil end is quite helpful.
6. **Hatchet Stake:** Sharp stakes can be made with a hatchet (Figure. 1f). Sheet metal is manually bent, its edges are bent, and boxes and pans are formed. This stake has a straight, sharp edge that is beveled on one side.
7. **Horn Stake Creasing**: The round horn of the creasing horn stake (Figure. 1g) is used to create sheets of conical-shaped pieces. The square horn on the opposite end contains grooved slots for wiring and beading.
8. **Stake for a Needle:** Typically, a needle case stake (Figure. 1h) is used to bend sheets. It has a rounded, thin horn that is used to shape wire into tubes and rings.
9. **Stake for Candle Mold:** When shaping, seaming, and riveting long flaring sheet metal objects, the candle mold stake (Figure. 1i) has two horns for different tapers.In general, tapering products like funnels are formed, riveted, and seamed using blow horn stakes (Figure. 1j).
10. **Conductor stake:** The conductor stake (Figure. 1k) has two cylinders with various-sized horns. Diameters. Small pipes and tubes of all sizes can be formed, riveted, and seamed using this method.
11. **A stake with two seams:** Two cylindrical horns of different diameters make up the double seaming stake (Figure. 1l), which is frequently used for riveting, shaping, and seaming tubes and tiny pipes.

Measuring and Marking

Metal sheets come in a variety of typical sizes that are quite substantial. However, the needed sheet size for creating a component could be smaller, necessitating the cutting of a normal size sheet into multiple smaller pieces. Each element needs to be adequate for creating a single component of the required size. The larger metal sheet is first marked with smaller sizes of the sheet metal section, and then the latter is cut into smaller pieces along the defined lines. Always add a small amount of cutting room to the needed overall sizes. A steel rule, a straight edge, a steel square, and a scriber are used to mark the bigger sheet with the overall dimensions of the required smaller sizes. For the scribed lines to be visible, the sheet surface may need to be painted with coloring material. If circular pieces are required, the circles can be marked with a separator or trammel.

Development of Pattern Layout

The foundation for effective pattern layout in sheet metal fabrication is projective geometry. The majority of patterns are developed from the surfaces of some basic geometrical solids, such as cylinders, prisms, pyramids, and cones. These forms could be necessary to develop alone or in combination. The techniques used to create the surfaces of the aforementioned solids and their interpenetrations should be thoroughly understood by a sheet metal planner. Cutting, shaping, and assembling an object that has been put out on a flat metal sheet are the fundamental components of sheet metal fabrication.The object or pattern's outline is first either drawn on a piece of paper or scratched onto the sheet, and then it is transferred to the sheet. The shape or pattern of the object is subsequently taken into account when cutting the metal sheet, which may then be later turned into a variety of articles utilizing various sheet metal techniques.

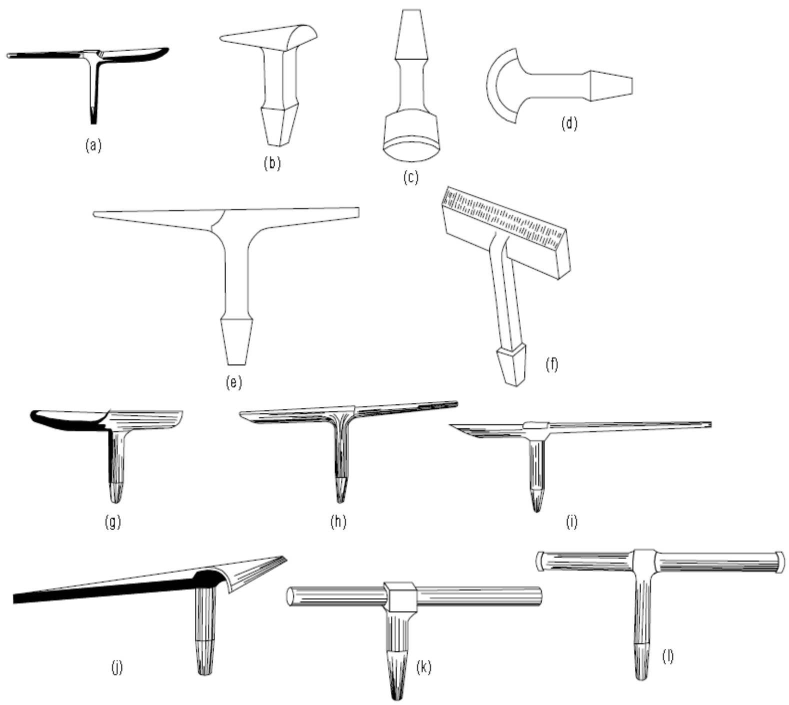


Figure 1: Diagrmae showing the different types of the stakes[Research Gate].

Certain allowances are kept when putting out a pattern so that seams and edges can be made. The unfolding or unrolling of a sheet in one plane is the development of a surface. Using a scriber, the sheet is used to make accurate markings. An important consideration is also requested for the tolerance that must be taken into account while preparing edges and seams for joint-making. The metal parts' notches are then cut.

CONCLUSION

Cutting, punching, folding, and assembling flat sheets of steel or aluminum into metal structures or goods is known as sheet metal fabrication. By cutting and burning the metal, sheet metal may be twisted, stretched, or carved into almost any form.Metalworking hand tools called snips or shears are used to cut metal sheets and other difficult webs. Snips come in a variety of styles for various purposes and thicknesses of metal.Because sheet metal is robust and long-lasting, products produced of it can often tolerate more pressure and heat than those made of plastic. Additionally, materials like aluminum, stainless steel, or surface-treated steel are resistant to wear and tear, pressure, and corrosion.

REFERENCES:

[1] S. Kashid and S. Kumar, Applications of Artificial Neural Network to Sheet Metal Work - A Review, *Am. J. Intell. Syst.*, 2013, doi: 10.5923/j.ajis.20120207.03.

[2] S. Kumar and R. Singh, Automation of strip-layout design for sheet metal work on progressive die, *J. Mater. Process. Technol.*, 2008, doi: 10.1016/j.jmatprotec.2007.04.119.

[3] Y. Abe, K. ichiro Mori, T. Maeno, S. Ishihara, and Y. Kato, Improvement of sheet metal formability by local work-hardening with punch indentation, *Prod. Eng.*, 2019, doi: 10.1007/s11740-019-00910-6.

[4] G. H. West, J. Dawson, C. Teitelbaum, R. Novello, K. Hunting, and L. S. Welch, An analysis of permanent work disability among construction sheet metal workers, *Am. J. Ind. Med.*, 2016, doi: 10.1002/ajim.22545.

[5] Ajay Hiremath and N Ramesha, The Significant Variables that Affect Metal During Deep Drawing Process in Sheet Metal Work, *Int. J. Eng. Res.*, 2015, doi: 10.17577/ijertv4is050973.

[6] H. M. A. Hussein, H. Salem, W. Abdelzaher, V. Naranje, M. I. Ghobrial, and A. Barakat, Automation of sheet metal combination die design process, *Int. J. Mod. Manuf. Technol.*, 2021, doi: 10.54684/ijmmt.2021.13.2.39.

[7] M. H. Parsa and S. N. Al Ahkami, Bending of work hardening sheet metals subjected to tension, *Int. J. Mater. Form.*, 2008, doi: 10.1007/s12289-008-0019-y.

[8] A. Y. C. Nee, An Overview of Applications of Artificial Intelligence [AI] in Sheet Metal Work, in *Topics in Mining, Metallurgy and Materials Engineering*, 2017. doi: 10.1007/978-981-10-2251-7_1.

[9] R. Wu, Q. Hu, M. Li, S. Cai, and J. Chen, Evaluation of the forming limit of incremental sheet forming based on ductile damage, *J. Mater. Process. Technol.*, 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.jmatprotec.2019.116497.

[10] T. C. L. Alves and I. D. Tommelein, Simulation of Buffering and Batching Practices in the Interface Detailing-Fabrication-Installation of HVAC Ductwork, *Proc. 12th Annu. Conf. Int. Gr. Lean Constr.*, 2004.

[11] S. Kumar and R. Singh, An expert system for selection of piloting for sheet metal work on progressive die, *J. Sci. Ind. Res. [India].*, 2008.

[12] F. Djavanroodi and A. Derogar, Experimental and numerical evaluation of forming limit diagram for Ti6Al4V titanium and Al6061-T6 aluminum alloys sheets, *Mater. Des.*, 2010, doi: 10.1016/j.matdes.2010.05.030.

CHAPTER 24

CRAFTING FOUNDATIONS: EXPLORING PATTERN AND CORE MAKING

Kul Bhushan Anand, Assistant Professor,
Department of Mechanical Engineering, Teerthanker Mahaveer University,
Moradabad, Uttar Pradesh, India,
Email Id: - anand_kb1980@rediffmail.com

ABSTRACT:

The generation of patterns and cores utilised in the casting production process are activities that are crucial to foundry operations. While cores are inserts inserted in the mould to create interior voids and shapes in the castings, patterns are exact duplicates of the finished product. The correct and effective manufacture of complicated metal components depends on these procedures. There are various processes involved in creating an abstract pattern and core. In the beginning, a pattern is created based on the final casting's intended shape and proportions. Depending on the needs of the production process and the complexity of the casting, patterns can be manufactured from a variety of materials, including wood, plastic, or metal. To enable an efficient and accurate casting process, the pattern is meticulously created with the necessary allowances for shrinkage, draught angles, and parting lines.

KEYWORDS:

Core Prints, Mould Cavity, Metal, Patterns, Sand, Pattern Makers.

INTRODUCTION

A pattern is a model or a copy of the item that will be cast. It is covered in moulding sand, which is appropriately ramped up around the pattern. The design is then taken out and used to create a mould in moulding sand. Consequently, a mould is formed. A pattern is similar to a model or a reproduction of the item that will be cast, except for a few minor differences, because it closely matches the casting that will be manufactured. It might be described as a model or form that is surrounded by sand packing to create a cavity known as the mould cavity into which molten metal is poured to produce the cast object. Molten metal solidifies when it is poured into this mould or cavity, creating a casting [product]. Consequently, the pattern is a copy of the casting. For the aim of creating a casting, a pattern prepares a mould cavity. To create additional recesses in the mould for the insertion of the core to produce smoothness in casting, it may additionally have projections known as core prints [1], [2].

It might be useful in creating a seat for the positioning of the core at specific locations on the mould in the shape of an additional recess. In the mould, it establishes the separating line and parting surfaces. Before the moulding sand is rammed, it might be helpful to locate a core if a mould cavity contains cores. It ought to have polished and smooth surfaces to minimize casting flaws. Runners, gates, and risers that are used to introduce and feed molten metal into the mould cavity can occasionally serve as the pattern's component pieces. Making patterns is the first stage in casting. The mould is created using a pattern formed of a suitable material and moulding sand or another suitable mould material. It creates a replica of the pattern when the mould is filled with molten metal and allowed to harden this process is called casting. A pattern has a few goals, some of which are listed here. The development of patterns and cores utilised in the manufacturing of metal castings is a crucial process in foundry operations that involves pattern and core making. Foundries are places where molten metal is poured into moulds to make complex forms and parts for different industries. The final shape, size, and surface polish of the castings are determined by patterns and cores, which are crucial components in the casting process.

The pattern, which is often produced out of wood, plastic, or metal, is a copy or model of the desired finished product. It acts as a guide for making the cavity of the mould into which the molten metal is poured. To precisely form and produce the pattern, pattern manufacturing requires expertise in reading technical drawings and blueprints. Expert pattern makers construct designs that adhere to the requirements of the desired casting using several equipment and methods, such as carpentry, carving, and machining[3], [4]. On the other side, cores are extra structures that are added to castings to make internal cavities or features. Materials like sand, clay, or sand that have been resin-bonded are used to make cores. To create the required shape or cavities within the casting, they are normally shaped using core boxes or mould that are put inside the mould cavity. For intricate geometries, internal channels, and undercuts that are impossible to construct with only the pattern, cores are crucial Making patterns and cores is a precise and complex operation that needs to take into account details like dimensional precision, draught angles, shrinkage allowance, and gating and rising design. To make sure that the patterns and cores are created and constructed to meet the specific features of the casting material and the casting process, pattern makers collaborate closely with engineers and foundry staff [5], [6].

Technology advancements have completely changed how patterns and cores are made. Pattern makers can develop digital models and mimic the casting process before actual production thanks to computer-aided design (CAD) and computer-aided manufacturing (CAM) tools. With this technology, accuracy is improved, lead times are cut, and cores and patterns can be modified and customized more easily. Making patterns and cores is a critical phase in the casting process since the caliber of the final castings directly depends on the precision and quality of the patterns and cores. Dimensional correctness, surface smoothness, and the integrity of the castings are all ensured by carefully created patterns and strategically placed cores. An important factor in streamlining the casting process, lowering errors, and increasing production effectiveness is the use of skilled patterns and core makers [7][8]. The fabrication of patterns and cores utilised in the manufacturing of metal castings is a crucial procedure in foundry operations. To create precise and complicated patterns and cores that guarantee the final castings will have the appropriate shape and features, skilled patterns and core makers use a variety of techniques and instruments. Making patterns and cores has improved in accuracy, efficiency, and customizability because of technology. Foundries may make castings that satisfy the exacting standards of diverse industries by developing high-quality patterns and cores, which helps to produce components that are dependable and long-lasting.

Objectives of a Pattern

1. For the goal of creating a casting, Pattern prepares a mould cavity.
2. The pattern has core prints that result in seats that are extra recesses for placing cores in the mould.
3. In the mould, it establishes the separating line and parting surfaces.
4. The pattern may have Runner, Gates, and Riser.
5. Well-built patterns reduce the casting's overall cost.
6. To check the casting dimensions, a pattern may be used to set up locating pins on the mould and therefore on the casting.

7. A properly produced design with a smoothed-out surface minimizes casting flaws. Typically, patterns are created in a pattern shop. The overall cost of the castings may be reduced by using the right pattern and material in their manufacturing.

DISCUSSION

Common Pattern Materials

Patterns are frequently made from wood, metal, plastic, plaster, wax, or mercury. Following are some key pattern materials that are covered.

Wood

The most well-known and frequently used material for pattern manufacturing is wood. It is inexpensive, widely accessible, repairable, and quickly made in a variety of ways utilizing resin and other materials. It may create surfaces that are extremely smooth and quite light. Shellac can be used on wood to maintain the surface and extend the life of the design. Despite the aforesaid features, it is prone to warping and shrinking, and its lifespan is limited since the moulding sand's wetness has a significant impact on it. It warps and deteriorates quickly after some use because it is less resistant to sand abrasion. It is weak compared to metal and cannot handle adversity well. In light of the aforementioned characteristics, wooden designs are only preferable when fewer castings need to be created. Shisham, kail, deodar, teak, and mahogany are the primary wood species utilised in pattern-making.

Shisham

It has golden and dark brown stripes and is dark brown. It is extremely difficult to work with and quickly blunts the cutting tool when cutting. It is incredibly robust and long-lasting. Along with producing patterns, it is also employed in the production of a wide range of furniture, including mattresses, cabinets, plywood, tool handles, and furniture.

Kail

It is too tangled up. It grows in the Himalayas and produces a close-grained, medium-hard, and long-lasting wood. It is highly paintable. In addition to making patterns, it is used to create inexpensive furniture, wooden doors, and packing cases.

Deodar

When it is soft, it is white, but when it gets hard, it turns light yellow. It is sturdy and long-lasting. When smelled, it emits an aroma. Since it contains some oil, insects are less likely to attack it. It can be found in the Himalayas at elevations between 1500 and 3000 metres. It is employed in the production of doors, furniture, patterns, railway sleepers, and other items. Given its close grain structure and softness, it is unlikely to bend. It is inexpensive and simple to implement. It is preferred for creating patterns for small-scale, low-volume casting manufacturing.

Wood Teak

It is hard, extremely expensive, and comes in dark brown or golden yellow. Its unique stripes enhance its charm. It can be found in M.P. in India. It has a wide range of uses, is extremely sturdy, and applications. It may keep its polish well. In addition to making patterns, it is employed in the production of high-quality ships, plywood, and furniture. It is a light wood with a straight grain. It is readily manipulated and does not warp much. It has a reasonable price.

Mahogany

This wood is robust and durable. Compared to the previously described woods, this wood's patterns are more resilient and less likely to deform. It may be easily formed into many different shapes and has a homogeneous straight-grain structure. It is more expensive than teak and pine wood, and it is typically not chosen for its excellent accuracy when creating intricate patterns. Additionally, it is preferred for the manufacturing of small-scale, low-volume castings. Deodar, Walnut, Kail, Maple, Birch, Cherry, and Shisham are some additional Indian woods that can be utilised for pattern-making.

Positive aspects of wooden designs

1. Wood is easily workable.
2. It is not too heavy.
3. Access to it is simple.
4. The cost is relatively low.
5. It is simple to sign up
6. Achieving a high-quality surface finish is simple.
7. Strong wooden laminated patterns.
8. It can be quickly fixed.

Disadvantages

1. It is moisture-sensitive.
2. It is prone to warping.
3. Sand abrasion causes it to deteriorate quickly.
4. It is less durable than metallic designs.

Metal

When there are enough castings needed to make their use worthwhile, metallic patterns are preferred. In comparison to wooden patterns, these patterns are not as sensitive to dampness. This design has a much longer lifespan because it is very little worn out. In addition, shaping metal is simpler. The pattern's excellent accuracy, surface polish, and shape complexity. Longer periods of handling and corrosion resistance are possible. The strength-to-weight ratio is quite good. The main drawbacks of metallic patterns are their increased cost, weight, and propensity to rust. It is chosen when castings with the same pattern need to be produced in huge volumes. The most popular metals for pattern-making are cast iron, brass, bronze, and aluminium alloys.

Iron, cast

It can give a flawless surface finish and is more affordable, stronger, tougher, and more resilient. Additionally, it has strong abrasion resistance to sand. Cast iron patterns' shortcomings are that they are brittle, hefty, rigid, and easily corrode in the presence of moisture.

Plastic

The patterns formed of plastics are lighter, stronger, moisture and wear-resistant, non-stick to moulding sand, durable, and unaffected by the wetness of the moulding sand, which is why they are becoming more and more popular today. Additionally, they provide incredibly smooth the pattern surface has a finished appearance. These materials could have metal reinforcement because they are a little brittle and less able to withstand unexpected loading. The thermosetting resins are utilised as plastics for this purpose. Plastics made from phenolic resin are widely utilised. These start as liquids and solidify when heated to a certain temperature. With the use of a wooden pattern known as a master pattern, a mould in two halves is created in plaster of Paris to prepare a plastic pattern. After pouring the phenolic resin into the mould, the mould is heated. The plastic design is created when the resin solidifies. Foam plastic is a new substance that has recently entered the plastics industry. Expandable polystyrene plastic is the most popular type of foam plastic currently being made. Both benzene and ethylbenzene are used to make it.

Wax

Wax patterns work quite well for the investment casting process. The components consist of mixtures of several wax kinds and other additives that serve as polymerizing agents, stabilizers, etc. Paraffin wax, shellac wax, beeswax, and cerasin are the most widely used waxes. Micro-crystalline wax and wax. Low ash content (up to 0.05%), resistance to the primary coat material used for investment, high tensile strength and hardness, and significant weld strength are all required qualities in a good wax pattern. Wax is often injected into a split die in liquid or semi-liquid form to create wax patterns. Additionally, solid injection is employed to improve strength and prevent shrinkage.

Castings with a high level of surface finish and dimensional accuracy benefit from the use of waxes. Heated wax is poured into split moulds or a pair of dies to create wax patterns. The dies are separated once they have cooled down. The wax design has now been removed and is being utilised for moulding. Such patterns don't have to be solidly drawn from the mould. When the mould is prepared, the wax is poured out by heating the mould while maintaining it in an upside-down position. These patterns are typically employed in the investment casting process, where accuracy is correlated with object complexity.

Factors Affecting the Selection of Pattern Material

The following elements must be taken into account when choosing pattern materials.

1. The quantity to be produced in castings. When castings are needed in big quantities, metal patterns are preferred.
2. The substance utilised in the moulding.
3. A specific moulding procedure.
4. The moulding process (by hand or by machine).
5. Required level of dimensional accuracy and surface finish.
6. Need for minimum thickness.
7. Casting dimensions, intricacy, and shape.
8. Pattern cost and the likelihood of repeat orders for the pattern

Types of Pattern

The types of the pattern and the description of each are given as under.

1. Continuous Pattern

Without joints, separating lines, or loose parts, a solid design is constructed of a single piece. It is the pattern's most basic variation.

2. Two-Piece Pattern

Solid patterns are broken into two pieces when they are challenging to remove from the mould cavity. Dowel pins are used to unite the two halves of the split pattern at the separating line. To make the pattern pullout easier, the pattern is split at the parting line.

3. The Drag-and-Cope Pattern

The cope and drag portions of the mould are made independently in this instance. When the entire mould is too heavy for one operator to lift, this is what is done. Two separate plates on which the two parts of the pattern are mounted.

4. Three-Piece Patterns

Some patterns are difficult to extract because of their intricate shapes, thus they cannot be constructed in one or two pieces. Because of this, these patterns are either produced in three sections or several portions. To create a mould from these patterns, many moulding flasks are required.

5. Free-Form Pattern

When a pattern is challenging to remove from the mould, loose pieces are used. The design includes loose elements, which constitute a component of the pattern. The loose piece section of the pattern is left in the mould after the main pattern has been removed. Finally, the loose piece is removed individually from the complex mould.

6. Complement Plate Design

The match plate, a wooden or metallic plate with this design affixed on the opposing sides, is comprised of two parts. The plate is also affixed to the gates and runners. Utilizing this design in machine moulding.

7. Board Pattern

When using solid or split patterns becomes challenging, a wooden board known as a follow board that serves as the moulding board for the initial moulding process is contoured to exactly match the shape of one half of the pattern.

8. Gated Design

Multi-cavity moulds are employed in the mass manufacture of casings. These moulds are created by providing a common runner for the molten metal and connecting several patterns and gates. Metals and metallic components are used in these patterns to create gates. The pattern has runners attached to it.

9. Sweep Style

Sweep patterns are used to create massive, symmetrical circular moulds by rotating a sweep coupled to a spindle. A sweep is a template made of wood or metal that has one edge linked to the spindle and another edge with a contour that depends on the intended shape of the mould. The pivot end is fastened to a metal post positioned in the moulds middle.

10. Skeleton-Like Design

Making a solid pattern is not cost-effective when only a few big, heavy castings need to be produced. But in certain circumstances, a skeleton pattern might be utilised. This wooden structure has ribs that outline the pattern that will be created. Sand and loam are shoved into this framework. Stickle boards are used to remove the extra sand. For round designs, the pattern is created in two halves that are attached using glue, screws, etc.

11. Segmental Design

These kinds of patterns are typically used for circular castings, like wheel rims and gear blanks. Such patterns are pieces of a pattern that, when moved to form each piece of the mould, make a whole mould. A central pivot is used to control the movement of the segmental pattern.

Pattern Allowances

A pattern may be constructed of metal or wood, and its color may differ from the castings. The casting's material and the pattern's material are not always the same. A larger tolerance is included in the pattern to account for metal shrinkage. It includes more. Making room for machining. It has the required draught to make it simple to remove from the sand bulk. It also includes a distortions allowance. The casting's shape is the opposite of the blueprint due to distortion allowance. To provide seats or an additional recess in the mould for positioning or adjusting the cores, the pattern may incorporate additional projections known as core prints. Unlike casting, which is in one piece, it could be in sections. The patterns don't offer any abrupt alterations. These are attached to the casting through machining. Surface quality could differ from that of casting. Because the casting is susceptible to diverse effects during cooling and because corresponding allowances are made in the pattern, the size of a pattern is never kept the same as that of the desired casting. These numerous pattern allowances include but are not limited to, allowances for shrinkage, machining, draught, rapping or shaking, distortion, and allowances for mould wall movement. Following is a discussion of these allowances.

Core Prints

A core is placed in the mould cavity to create a hole blind or through when it is necessary for the casting. The core must be appropriately placed in the mould cavity on already-formed sand impressions or recesses. To create these impressions or recesses Additional projections are added to the pattern surface in the appropriate locations to generate a seat for the installation of the core. Core prints are these additional projections on the pattern that are utilised to make mould recesses so that cores can be placed there. The types of core prints include horizontal, vertical, balanced, wing, and core. Seats for the horizontal core in the mould are created by the horizontal core print. Seats are created by the vertical core print to support a vertical core in the mould. The core remains partially in the formed seat and partially in the mould cavity, with the two halves balancing one another. A balanced core print creates a single seat on one side of the mould. On chaplets, the core's hanging section may be supported. A seat for a wing core is created using wing core print. Printing forms for a cover core serves as support.

CONCLUSION

Making patterns and cores is a crucial operation in the foundry and casting industries. The shaping and forming of the moulds used in the casting process depend heavily on these procedures, which are essential to the manufacture of high-quality castings. Making patterns entails building a copy or model of the desired finished item. Professional pattern makers build designs with precise measurements and curves using a variety of materials, including wood, plastic, or metal. The shrinkage and other factors involved in casting are taken into account when creating patterns. They act as a guide for making the mould and are crucial for getting precise and reliable castings. The process of creating cores, which are inserts or shapes inserted inside the mould to produce internal cavities or detailed details in the finished casting, is known as core manufacturing. Sand and binders are frequently combined to create cores, which give them the requisite strength and shape stability. To achieve the design requirements of the casting, core fabrication involves skill in producing complex shapes and assuring dimensional precision.

REFERENCES:

[1] E. S. Almaghariz *Et Al.*, ‘Quantifying The Role Of Part Design Complexity In Using 3d Sand Printing For Molds And Cores’, *Int. J. Met.*, 2016, Doi: 10.1007/S40962-016-0027-5.

[2] B. Chokkalingam, S. Boovendravarman, R. Tamilselvan, And V. Raja, ‘Application Of Ishikawa Diagram To Investigate Significant Factors Causing Rough Surface On Sand Casting’, *Proc. Eng. Sci.*, 2020, Doi: 10.24874/Pes02.04.002.

[3] T. Artaza *Et Al.*, ‘Wire Arc Additive Manufacturing Ti6al4v Aeronautical Parts Using Plasma Arc Welding: Analysis Of Heat-Treatment Processes In Different Atmospheres’, *J. Mater. Res. Technol.*, 2020, Doi: 10.1016/J.Jmrt.2020.11.012.

[4] S. Ping Lu, R. Du, J. Ping Liu, L. Can Chen, And S. Sen Wu, ‘A New Fast Heat Treatment Process For Cast A356 Alloy Motorcycle Wheel Hubs’, *China Foundry*, 2018, Doi: 10.1007/S41230-018-7058-X.

[5] M. J. H. Yang, C. Khoo-Lattimore, And E. C. L. Yang, ‘Three Generations On A Holiday: Exploring The Influence Of Neo-Confucian Values On Korean Multigenerational Family Vacation Decision Making’, *Tour. Manag.*, 2020, Doi: 10.1016/J.Tourman.2020.104076.

[6] T. A. Engel And X. J. Wang, ‘Same Or Different? A Neural Circuit Mechanism Of Similarity-Based Pattern Match Decision Making’, *J. Neurosci.*, 2011, Doi: 10.1523/Jneurosci.6150-10.2011.

[7] C. Le Heron *Et Al.*, ‘Distinct Effects Of Apathy And Dopamine On Effort-Based Decision-Making In Parkinson’s Disease’, *Brain*, 2018, Doi: 10.1093/Brain/Awy110.

[8] Y. Meng And J. Malczewski, ‘A Gis-Based Multicriteria Decision Making Approach For Evaluating Accessibility To Public Parks In Calgary, Alberta’, *Hum. Geogr.*, 2015, Doi: 10.5719/Hgeo.2015.91.3.

CHAPTER 25

UNDERSTANDING INSPECTION AND QUALITY CONTROL

Shri Bhagwan, Assistant Professor,
Department of Mechanical Engineering,
Teerthanker Mahaveer University, Moradabad, Uttar Pradesh, India.
Email Id: - shribhagwanme@gmail.com

ABSTRACT:
Each step of the manufacturing or production process must include inspection and quality control. They include organized procedures and methods designed to guarantee that goods and services adhere to predetermined standards and specifications. To ensure that clients receive high-quality, dependable, and secure products, inspection and quality control have as their main goals locating and correcting any flaws or deviations. To determine whether items, materials, or processes adhere to set standards and requirements, inspection entails the examination and measurement of these elements. It is a methodical procedure that can happen at different phases, such as incoming material inspection, in-process inspection, and final product inspection. A visual examination can be used as a starting point for an inspection, or it might lead to complex testing utilizing specialized tools and methodologies.

KEYWORDS:

Fit, Inspection, Manufacturing,Process, Quality Control.

INTRODUCTION

Quality control is tangentially connected to the inspection or verification of components or products against prescribed requirements. It is a universally acknowledged truth that nothing can ever be the same twice. With produced parts, it is also valid. As a result, some variations or product specifications, such as dimension variations, are acceptable. However, only a small percentage of the created goods or components may be discarded if the variations exceed the predetermined quality criteria. Error detection is therefore crucial to prevent the production of faulty goods from continuing unabated. Inspections are solely intended to be preventative, not therapeutic. To put it another way, the inspection of items involves gauging or examining their level of quality in terms of geometrical tolerances and other defined features of the required design [1].

The three primary inspection phases are receiving inspection, in-process inspection, and final inspection. All incoming materials and parts that have been purchased are examined during the receiving inspection. The items are examined while they are being processed in stages from the starting station to the finished station. Before being delivered to the customer, all finished goods or parts are thoroughly scrutinized during the final inspection. Manufacturing's primary goal is to transform engineering materials into desired and practical components or goods that meet the required standards for size, shape, and finish. The manufacturing operations provide the specifications for the products' shapes, sizes, and finishes through a stated process plan using manufacturing drawings or part drawings. In essence, these requirements are referred to as quality attributes. The ability of a process to control manufacturing operations, which may result in a small degree of variation due to chance and other factors, is always a determining factor in the quality of made goods.

Additionally, every manufacturing and inspection plan has some element of chance or cause built-in. To reduce waste and ultimately raise quality, it is important to identify and address the causes of variation outside of this stable system. Every manufacturing or production process needs inspection and quality control. To make sure that goods or services satisfy the necessary quality standards and specifications, they entail systematic checks, evaluations, and measures. Inspection and quality control are essential for avoiding flaws, preserving consistency, and guaranteeing client pleasure [2], [3].

The main goal of inspection and quality control is to find and fix any flaws, deviations, or non-conformities in the manufacturing process. It entails inspecting the finished goods, raw materials, or parts throughout the production process to make sure they satisfy the requirements. Manufacturers can discover and address problems early on, reducing waste, rework, and customer discontent, by conducting thorough inspections and putting quality control procedures in place. Inspection and quality control covers a wide range of procedures and methods. This consists of visual checks, dimensional measurements, functional tests, material analyses, and conformance to industry and governmental requirements. The type of goods, industry standards, and customer expectations can all influence the inspection process [4][5].

Examining a product visually entails evaluating its finish, look, and overall aesthetic appeal. Dimensional measurements make verify the product adheres to the required size, shape, and tolerance standards. When a product is functionally tested, it is ensured that it fulfils its intended function and satisfies all performance expectations. The integrity of the raw materials or components used in the manufacturing process is ensured by material analysis. Implementing quality management systems, such as ISO 9001, that create standardized practices for documentation, continuous improvement, and procedural execution are also part of quality control methods [5]. From the sourcing of raw materials through the final product inspection, these systems offer a framework for quality monitoring and control throughout the production process. Skilled labor, dependable inspection tools, and unambiguous quality standards and guidelines are all necessary for efficient inspection and quality control. Inspection professionals should have the knowledge and experience necessary to perform inspections, assess results, and decide if a product is acceptable [6].

For both producers and customers, inspection and quality control has several advantages. Strong quality control techniques are implemented by firms to lower production costs, cut waste, and improve operational effectiveness. Additionally, it promotes greater client happiness, a better reputation for the company, and repeat business. Customers are guaranteed to obtain goods that live up to their expectations and carry out as intended by inspection and quality control. It gives them assurance about the dependability, security, and toughness of the goods they buy[7]. Additionally, quality control helps safeguard customers from potential risks or flaws in the products they use. Inspection and quality control are essential steps in the production and manufacturing industries. To make sure that goods or services satisfy the necessary quality standards and specifications, they entail systematic checks, evaluations, and measures. Manufacturers can spot problems early, cut down on errors and waste, and guarantee customer satisfaction by putting strong inspection and quality control procedures in place. To supply high-quality products to clients, quality control is a crucial part of the total production process [8].

DISCUSSION

Tolerances on Parts

Any product or component must be made to a specific size, which is challenging to do. The amount of size variation that is permitted on the parts, which varies with the quality of the job, is called tolerance on the parts. The ability to tolerate a dimension additionally, the difference between the sizes's maximum and minimum should be mentioned. The absolute value of this parameter is zero and has the algebraic value of the difference between the upper and lower deviations. Its grade, a numerical symbol, serves as a denotation for its value, which is dependent on the fundamental size. Bilateral and unilateral tolerances are the two fundamental approaches to specify working tolerance. When parts deviate from the desired or nominal size in both directions, bilateral tolerances are utilised. When a dimension must fluctuate exclusively in one direction, unilateral tolerances are utilised. Although they can only vary in one direction, generated components will be near the desired dimension. A hole that has been drilled serves as an illustration; because the drill is built to be roughly the size of a typical hole, it is rarely possible to create a hole that is too small. The only tolerance that should be present in any drilled holes is a plus. A unilateral system is one in which tolerance is only permitted on one side of the nominal size. Higher product costs result from tighter tolerance.

Interchangeability

To ensure the appropriate fitting of matching parts for their optimal functional requirements, the dimensions of mating parts are typically controlled. A product designer's responsibility is to provide dimensions for components or pieces. Therefore, the ability of the pieces to be switched out is crucial. A requirement for the economic creation, use, and maintenance of machinery and tools. Therefore, it is very feasible to interchange spare parts in a variety of machines, including tractors, motor vehicles, machines tools, aero planes, and many others, enabling them to be disassembled for part replacement in operational conditions in the field as well as in numerous local workshops with the least amount of downtime. The components of interchangeable systems and the many words connected to the interchangeability of the mating parts should be understood by the product designing, manufacturing, and product inspecting employees operating in industries to manufacture interchangeable or identical parts.

Size

The length in question is expressed numerically on the part in a specific unit. A part's nominal dimension, which serves as the foundation for all modifications, is its basic size. The part designer makes this determination based on the component's functional requirements to satisfy the required objective. The nominal size is the second expression used concerning a portion. The drawing's convenient specification of the part's size as its nominal size is known as this. It is never used to measure parts precisely; rather, it is employed largely to identify a component. If a fundamental size of the part is maintained with rigidity, a little amount of dimension variation is tolerated, resulting in a size that differs from the basic size of the part. The real size is what we refer to as. A dimension's measured size corresponds to the part's actual size. A ready part's real size will, therefore, never match the size given in the drawing, also known as the nominal or fundamental size of the part. Whereas the discrepancy between the basic size and the actual size must not surpass a particular threshold otherwise it will obstruct the interchangeability of mate components during assembly or subassembly of parts.

Limits of Size

The two extreme permitted sizes between which the actual size occurs are known as the limits of size. The biggest permitted size for a dimension is its maximum limit, and the smallest permitted size is its minimum limit. The highest and lowest sizes represented the limits are referred to by tolerances. Illustrations show the standard sizes variation and tolerances for both shaft and hole.

Zero Line and Deviation

In graphical representations of limitations, straight lines with zero deviation shown and to which deviations are at zero are used. The positive deviations are those that deviate from the zero line, which is also known as the line of zero deviation. Positive deviations below this line, and those that are above it. The deviation is the algebraic distinction between the actual or maximum size and the matching basic size. Upper and lower deviations are the terms used to describe the variations from the basic dimensions at the edges of the tolerance zone.

Highest Deviation

The algebraic difference between the two upper limits of any part size and the matching basic size is what this term refers to.

Reduced Deviation

It is the algebraic difference between the fundamental size and the minimum limit of any portion size.

Mean Digression

It is the mathematical mean of any magnitude of the part's upper and lower deviations.

Fundamental Deviation

It is the deviation that is typically used to specify where the tolerance zone should be regarding the zero line (Figure.1). The fundamental deviation is the departure from the basic size of the tolerance band on the shaft or hole. The basic size is represented by the zero line, which is the line with zero deviation. The deviations are compared to a straight line known as the zero line. The zero line is horizontally drawn for conventions. Positive deviations are displayed above, while negative deviations are displayed below.

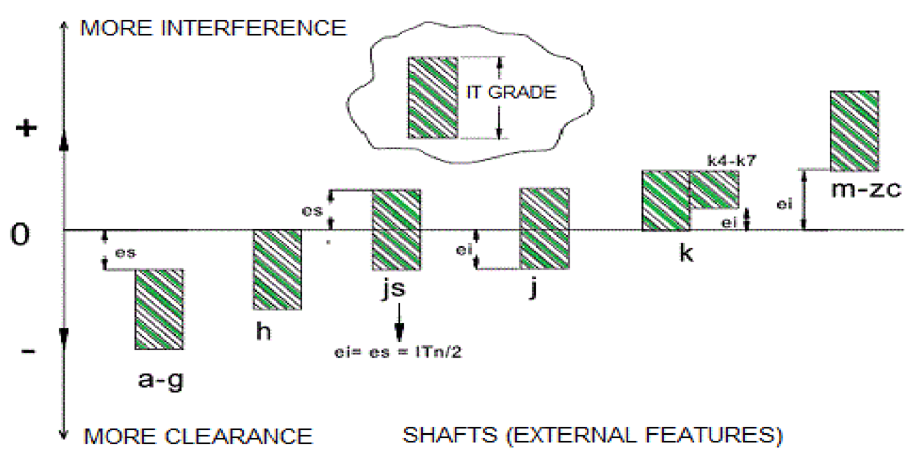


Figure 1: Diagram showing theFundamental deviation [Engineering].

Allowance

Allowance refers to the variation between shaft and hole sizes in a particular type of fit. The distinction between clearance fit and interference fit is explained by allowance. While a fit's negative allowance defines the interference, a fit's positive allowance specifies the clearance fit. Or make it fit. Fit refers to the relationship between two pieces, a shaft and a hole, that must be assembled concerning the size difference between them before assembly. The mating surfaces of various components are connected for correct functioning requirements when the pieces are assembled into sub-assembly units and subassembly units are assembled into full Casting: From Molten Metal to Solid Formassemblies. In the shape of a joint or fit, one of them might fit into the other. For certain functional requirements of the fit, the fit may have a reasonable degree of tightness and freedom for required relative movement between mating parts. Figure.2 provides a classification of fits.

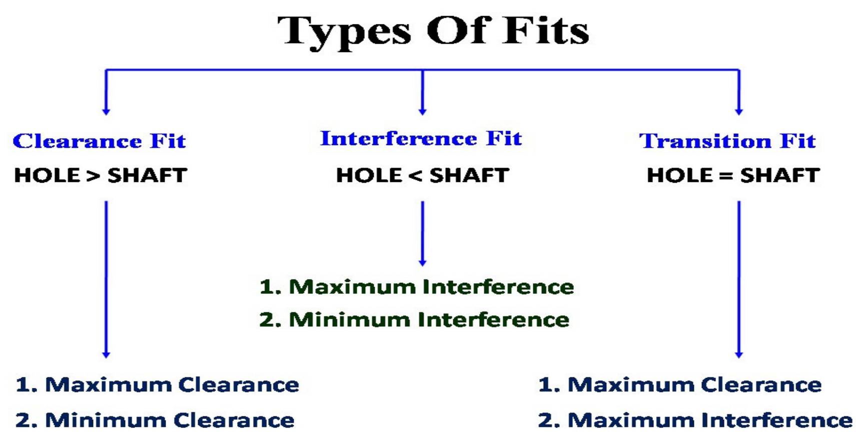


Figure 2: Diagram showing the General tree classification of fits [Rapid Direct].

To carry out a given task, components are put together. The fit determines the assembly's characteristics. Fit is a generic phrase used to denote the degree to which joined parts are tight or loose, which determines the relative mobility between pieces that match. Because the sizes of the mating pieces vary, a certain form of fit is produced. The various fit types are depicted in Figure. 2. Three configurations are possible for the fitting of two pieces.

1. Clearance Fit

A clearance fit is when two assembled pieces are always able to move independently of one another during assembly. The highest allowable shaft diameter is less than the diameter of the smallest hole in the clearance fit. The variation between a hole's size and The term clearance refers to shaft size. Size restrictions are set for clearance fittings so that air space or a positive allowance is always left between mating pieces. The components can be put together by hand. Running fits and sliding fits are the two types of clearance fits. Door hinges, wheel and axle, shaft and bearing, and other parts utilised in the part assembly are some examples of clearance fit.

2. Interference Fit

The interference fit prevents any relative motion by closely joining the corresponding elements in the subassembly or main assembly. The hole's maximum authorized diameter is less than the shaft's minimum permitted diameter. The shaft and the in this instance Any hole member in a sub-assembly or main assembly must be permanently attached and employed as a solid component, albeit the kind of fit can vary depending on the application of the combination. When assembling parts that need rigidity, alignment, and no relative motion, such as dowel pins and bearings in casting, the interference fit is utilised. Interference, negative clearance, or negative allowance is the term used to describe the discrepancy between the size of the shaft and the size of the hole in any subassembly or main assembly. When mating parts are assembled, interference always occurs because interference fits have size restrictions that are predetermined. Driving or push fit and shrink or force fit are the two types of transition fits. Parts are typically pushed together during assembly using an arbor press.

3. Transition Fit

The greatest permitted whole's diameter is larger than the smallest shaft's, but the smallest hole's diameter is smaller than the largest shaft's, allowing for a tiny amount of positive or negative clearance between the shaft and whole member. Transition therefore fit contains restrictions on the size of the hole and shaft so that when two certain parts from the lot are assembled, either a clearance or an interference fit may occur. The tolerance zones for the shaft and hole here overlap. Transition fits, which allow for a little degree of either clearance or interference, are a compromise between clearance and interference fits. Push-fit and light keying fits are the two types of transition fits. In other words, the shaft can occasionally be slightly larger than the hole and occasionally somewhat smaller. Examples of transition fit include coupling rings, recesses, and spigots in mating holes.

Surface Finish

For a product to be of higher quality and to have a longer lifespan, a good surface finish on the component has become a need. The part's dimension is not considerably and functionally altered by applying a surface finishing method to it. It's possible that very little material is the surface of the task may have something removed from it or added. In any event, surface finishing operations shouldn't be mistaken with metal removal processes because their primary goal is to create a nice surface finish, ornamental coating, or protective layer on the metal surface for the metal's long lifespan and outstanding appearance. The practice of surface cleaning is recognized as a form of surface finishing. These surface finishing techniques include lapping, honing, super finishing, belt grinding, polishing, sanding, tumbling, organic finishes, deburring, electroplating, buffing, metal spraying, painting, inorganic coating, anodizing, park energizing, galvanizing, plastic coating, metallic coating, and anodizing. The following elements, which are described as follows, can be used to understand the qualities of good finish or roughness of surfaces.

Quality Control

In production processes, the word quality of the product suggests the highest value for the money spent but does not always imply the best. Because of this, the phrase product quality is relative and is frequently defined in terms of a product's intended use. A thing When something works well and fulfils its intended purpose in a given circumstance, it is said to be of good quality; meanwhile, when something doesn't work well, it is said to be of poor quality. Control refers to regulation, which also connotes monitoring and manipulation. It makes recommendations for when, how frequently, and how thoroughly to inspect. Quality control's fundamental tenets are both preventive and corrective. Sometimes a quality control strategy will identify the crucial checkpoints and put them in place to ensure that no defective products are ever produced. When product rejection rates rise, appropriate remedial action should be developed and implemented right once to stop additional product and part rejection. As a result, a well-planned inspection will be a crucial tool for maintaining product quality. It inspects the goods at designated points while quality control makes an effort to regulate the production process variable factors to match the overall product specification and, to the greatest extent feasible, satisfy consumer requests.

Control Charts

To ensure a constant review of the manufacturing process, control charts are frequently employed in quality control in businesses. To create a control chart, all that is needed is a frequency distribution of the observed values plotted as dots in the order of occurrence, giving each value its own identity about the observational time. The control chart's points might or might not be related. Limit lines, also known as control limits, are supplied for the chart. Typically, there is an upper control limit and a lower control limit. A process is considered to be in control of the observed values are only affected by random fluctuations and stay within predetermined boundaries, and it is said to be out of control when assignable causes appear to be at work in the system and the observed values deviate from the predetermined boundaries. It is crucial to note that neither the performance limit nor the manufacturing process limits, nor the specification limits of the manufacturing drawing of the part, are represented by the control limits of the control charts. The limiting dimensions, within which nearly all components fall, are the performance limits of the part's manufacturing process. There are three sigma limits of the whole distribution on both sides of the distribution is normal or nearly normal, and these limits serve as the foundation for quality control. However, points that are outside of the control limits do not indicate that an item has been rejected rather, they just indicate that a corrective action is required to check the manufacturing function. This may then lead to the control of the entire processing process to prevent the waste associated with item rejection.

ISO 9000

The International Organisation for Standardization (ISO) is a Swiss company situated in Geneva. It was established in 1947 to increase global standardization and establish benchmarks for achieving and upholding quality. Those who run this nonprofit Organisation currently have more than 130 member nations. Each nation is represented by its own national standards body, which in the case of India is the Bureau of Indian Standards, and takes part in the creation of standards to promote the free flow of goods and services across borders. The standards created cover not only the economic-related activities but also the relevant science and technology employed in these activities. The widely accepted ISO 9000 family of quality management standards embody the fundamental requirements that any business must meet to guarantee the reliable production and prompt supply of its goods and services to the market. They can be applied to any sort of Organisation due to their general character. In today's market, a company's production consistency and delivery dependability are just as crucial as its product offerings. In order to maintain a delighted and devoted customer base, it is imperative to continually meet all of their expectations.

These benefits of quality management may be delivered by the ISO 9000 series to businesses of any size, whether they are public or private, without interfering with how they are conducted. The ability to identify an Organisation from its rivals through certification to an internationally recognized quality management standard, such as one from the ISO 9000 family, is becoming increasingly significant. Because it controls quality and also saves money, ISO 9000 is growing in popularity. There are several reasons why a business would want to employ ISO 9000. Gap analysis is the first step in the system development process. A company can detect gaps between present processes and the ISO 9000 standard using a gap analysis, which will also provide clear instructions on how to comply with the standard. An Organisation may decide to take this course because it needs to regulate or enhance the quality of its goods and services, lower the expenses associated with quality, or boost its competitiveness. Alternatively, a company might decide to do something because its clients want it to, or because a governing body has mandated it.

CONCLUSION

The result of inspection and quality control is that these procedures are crucial for making sure that high-quality goods and services are produced. Inspection is looking at and assessing items, materials, or processes to see if they adhere to predetermined standards. On the other hand, quality control covers all of the procedures and methods used to keep an eye on and manage the caliber of goods and services during their useful lives. Organizations can spot any deviations, flaws, or non-conformities early on through thorough inspection and quality control, avoiding more serious problems and guaranteeing client satisfaction. In many different industries, including manufacturing, construction, healthcare, and more, these procedures are essential for preserving uniformity, dependability, and safety.

REFERENCES:

[1] R. Chi, C. Sun, And S. Li, 'Water Quality Microbiological Inspection And Quality Control Technology', *J. Archit. Res. Dev.*, 2021, Doi: 10.26689/Jard.V5i6.2734.

[2] F. Boukamp And B. Akinci, 'Automated Processing Of Construction Specifications To Support Inspection And Quality Control', *Autom. Constr.*, 2007, Doi: 10.1016/J.Autcon.2007.03.002.

[3] T. Brito, J. Queiroz, L. Piardi, L. A. Fernandes, J. Lima, And P. Leitão, 'A Machine Learning Approach For Collaborative Robot Smart Manufacturing Inspection For Quality Control Systems', In *Procedia Manufacturing*, 2020. Doi: 10.1016/J.Promfg.2020.10.003.

[4] M. L. Defond And C. S. Lennox, 'Do Pcaob Inspections Improve The Quality Of Internal Control Audits?', *J. Account. Res.*, 2017, Doi: 10.1111/1475-679x.12151.

[5] J. Conklin, 'The Road To Quality Control: The Industrial Application Of Statistical Quality Control', *J. Qual. Technol.*, 2021, Doi: 10.1080/00224065.2020.1750936.

[6] A. Wahyudi, I. Satyarno, L. Budi Suparma, And A. Taufik Mulyono, 'Quality Assurance Dan Quality Control Pemeriksaan Jembatan Dengan Aplikasi Invi-J', *J. Transp.*, 2021, Doi: 10.26593/Jtrans.V21i2.5156.81-92.

[7] C. W. Kang, M. B. Ramzan, B. Sarkar, And M. Imran, 'Effect Of Inspection Performance In Smart Manufacturing System Based On Human Quality Control System', *Int. J. Adv. Manuf. Technol.*, 2018, Doi: 10.1007/S00170-017-1069-4.

[8] M. Dev Anand, T. Selvaraj, S. Kumanan, And T. Ajith Bosco Raj, 'Robotics In Online Inspection And Quality Control Using Moment Algorithm', *Adv. Prod. Eng. Manag.*, 2012, Doi: 10.14743/Apem2012.1.128.